

T H E
P R A C T I C A L
F R E N C H G R A M M A R,
C O N T A I N I N G

Plain and Concise **RULES** for
the true Pronunciation of the
French Language.

An accurate **ANALYSIS** of the
Parts of Speech, &c.

A copious **VOCABULARY** dis-
posed under proper Heads.

PHRASES that occur most fre-
quently in Discourse.

PHRASES adapted, as Exam-
ples, to point out several *Eng-
lish* and *French* Idioms.

DIALOGUES upon familiar,
entertaining, and instructive
Subjects.

A **COLLECTION** of judicious
Sayings, smart Repartees, en-
tertaining Stories, &c.

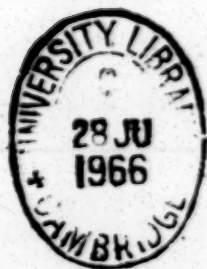
The whole laid down in a Manner so clear and methodical as to render the
Study and Attainment of the *French* Language easy to any Capacity.

By Mr. **P O R N Y**,
FRENCH-MASTER AT ETON-COLLEGE.

THE FOURTH EDITION, CORRECTED.

L O N D O N,

Printed for C. NOURSE, in the Strand; and G. ROBINSON,
in Paternoster-Row, MDCCLXXXIII.



21.11.1911



P R E F A C E.

THE French has this peculiar advantage over all other modern languages, that it is cultivated not only by men of letters, but by persons of almost every rank and profession in Europe; and in Great Britain at present, liberal education without it is deemed incomplete.

Nor is this to be wondered at, when we consider its utility to travellers, to students, and professors of the polite arts; and to those whose political negotiations, or commercial transactions engage them in an extensive correspondence.

Too much pains therefore cannot be taken by the Teachers of this almost universal language to render the attainment of it as easy and practical as possible to their pupils, especially to young beginners, who in general shew great reluctance to the steady pursuit of it. To this motive, I suppose, we may chiefly attribute the publication of so many French Grammars as England is already filled with; several of which are evidently the works of learned as well as experienced teachers. But, if I judge right, some of them are too theoretic, obscure, and prolix; others are as superficial, concise, and defective; and both must equally protract the improvement of youth: the former, by perplexing them, and the latter by their insufficiency.

When I first engaged in teaching, I was obliged, for a while, to drudge in such ways as were already marked out to my hand, till the intricacy, tediousness, or defects of them induced me at last to endeavour to form one upon a simple, intelligent, and accurate plan, suited at least to my own taste and notions; and the success the former editions of this and my other books have met with, from a discerning impartial people, and in my own practice, has amply rewarded me for the time and attention bestowed upon them.

The station, I have had the honour to hold for some years, affords me opportunities which I have readily embraced to add such improvements to them, from time to time, as long experience and the writings of the best authors of my own country have suggested to me; and I flatter myself, it will be found, that the present Grammar contains every thing necessary to be known, for the attainment of the French language, and nothing superfluous.

As order and perspicuity are the two most essential points in elementary books, I have assiduously attended to them, in the distribution of the various contents of this Grammar. The three first chapters of the First Part contain the fundamental rules of pronunciation, which, with the practical lessons annexed to them, and a little assistance from a native of France, will enable the learner to read with ease and expedition. The subsequent chapters, wherein words are considered as the signs, or symbols of ideas, include an exact analysis of the parts of speech; to which are likewise annexed separate practical exercises, in order to fix on the minds of young scholars a lasting impression of what they are about, and to lead them gradually thro' those difficulties which they often find it painful to surmount, in learning the rudiments of our language.

In explaining the different Declensions of Substantives, Adjectives, and Pronouns, I have rejected the usual denomination of cases, as contrary to the analogy of our language, wherein no such inflections are to be found, and have pointed out the several senses they are used in by as many variations of our Articles. Neither have I tread in the steps of other grammarians in the arrangement of the Conjugations of Verbs, the greatest part of whom being little more than the empty echos of their mistaken predecessors: the motives that induced me to swerve from their old forms are inserted in Observation IV. p. 170. The judicious critic will decide on the force of my reasons.

With respect to the following parts, I shall only observe, that I have pursued such a plan, as seemed to me the most likely to forward the practice of speaking French correctly and fluently, and to make the study of it plain and easy to every capacity; to answer which ends, they comprize a copious Vocabulary, a great variety of Familiar Phrases, and several Dialogues on entertaining and instructive subjects, wherein are introduced such expressions as I conceived requisite to give a competent idea of the genius and idiom of the French language.

In a word, the present edition of this Grammar contains many valuable improvements, and I flatter myself that, in the form in which it is now digested, it will merit the approbation of the Public, and prove acceptable to those who are engaged in the arduous office of teaching the French language.

T H E C O N T E N T S.

P A R T I. G R A M M A R.

	Page		Page
I N T R O D U C T I O N	1	<i>Of the Declension of Substantives</i>	54
— <i>Of the French Alphabet</i>	2	— <i>Model of the First Declension</i>	55
— <i>the Sound of Letters</i>	3	— <i>Model of the Second Declension</i>	56
— <i>the double Consonants</i>	17	— <i>Model of the Third Declension</i>	57
<i>Of the French Syllables</i>	20	— <i>Model of the Fourth Declension</i>	58
— <i>combined Vowels</i>	23	<i>PRAXIS on the use of the Articles before Substantives</i>	59
— <i>proper Diphthongs</i>	24	<i>Of Adjectives in general</i>	60
— <i>improper Diphthongs</i>	25	— <i>common French Adjectives</i>	63
— <i>peculiar French sounds</i>	33	— <i>the Degrees of Comparison</i>	67
<i>Of the several Accents</i>	34	— <i>Adjectives of Number</i>	69
— <i>their use in writing</i>	35	— <i>Adjective of Order</i>	72
— <i>Steps, or Punctuation</i>	38	<i>PRAXIS on the Accordance of French Adjectives</i>	74
— <i>usual Abbreviations</i>	40	<i>Of Pronouns in general</i>	75
<i>PRAXIS on the formation of French Sounds</i>	41	<i>Of</i>	Of
<i>Of the Parts of Speech</i>	43		
— <i>three Kinds of Articles</i>	45		
— <i>three Kinds of Substantive</i>	46		
— <i>Gender of Substantives</i>	47		
— <i>Number of Substantives</i>	50		

	Page		Page
<i>Of Personal and Conjunctive Pronouns</i>	76	<i>P R A X I S on the Conjugation of the foregoing Verbs</i>	119
— <i>Possessive Pronouns</i>	77	<i>Of the Irregular Verbs</i>	120
— <i>Absolute Pronouns</i>	79	— <i>Verbs of the first Conjugation</i>	121
— <i>Demonstrative Pronouns</i>	81	— <i>Verbs of the second Conjugation</i>	124
— <i>Relative Pronouns</i>	84	— <i>Verbs of the third Conjugation</i>	134
<i>P R A X I S on the Use and Construction of Pronouns</i>	87	— <i>Verbs of the fourth Conjugation</i>	141
<i>Of Verbs in general</i>	88	<i>Of Adverbial, Prepositive, Conjunctive, and Interjective Particles</i>	161
— <i>the first Auxiliary</i>	92	<i>Of Sentences, Concord, and Government in general</i>	163
— <i>the second Auxiliary</i>	96	<i>A P P E N D I X, containing theoretical and practical Observations</i>	165
<i>P R A X I S on the Use of the Auxiliary Verbs</i>	99		
<i>Of the Four Regular Conjugations</i>	100		
— <i>the Newer Verbs</i>	110		
— <i>the Reflective Verbs</i>	111		
— <i>the Reciprocal Verbs</i>	115		
— <i>the Impersonal Verbs</i>	116		

PART II. VOCABULARY.

	Page		Page
<i>CHAP. I. Of the Universe in general</i>	172	<i>CHAP. II. Of Time and its Parts</i>	180
<i>Terms relating to the Earth</i>	173	<i>Remarkable Days and Times</i>	181
— <i>relating to the Water</i>	174	<i>CHAP. III. Of Mankind in general</i>	183
— <i>relating to the Fire</i>	175	<i>The Soul and its Faculties</i>	184
— <i>relating to the Air</i>	176	<i>The Body and its Parts</i>	185
<i>The chief Parts of the World</i>	ib.	<i>Diseases and Remedies</i>	187
<i>The most familiar national Names</i>	179		

THE CONTENTS.

vii

	Page		Page
CHAP. IV. Of Apparel in general	190	CHAP. VIII. Of Beasts in general	213
Things carried about	ib.	Of Birds, &c.	216
Mens' Clothes	191	Of Fishes, &c.	218
Women's Clothes	192	Of Insects, &c.	219
Children's Clothes	193	CHAP. IX. Of Trades, Arts, and Sciences	220
Things for cloathing	ib.	CHAP. X. Of Plays and Divisions	224
CHAP. V. Of Food in general	194	CHAP. XI. Of Measures, Weights, Coins, and Colours	226
Spices and Pastry	197	CHAP. XII. Temporal Dignities	227
Drinks in general	198	CHAP. XIII. Church Dignities	229
CHAP. VI. Of a City in general	199	CHAP. XIV. Degrees of Kindred	231
Of a House, &c.	201	APPENDIX, containing theoretical and practical Observations	232
The Furniture of a House, &c.	202		
Of a Church, &c.	205		
Of a School, &c.	206		
CHAP. VII. Of the Country, &c.	208		
Trees and Shrubs	210		
Herbs and Plants	211		
Fruits & Flowers	213		

PART III. PHRASES.

	Page		Page
The Articles prefixed to different Substantives	242	Phrases used interrogatively with Substantives	250
Two Substantives used together	244	Phrases used Negatively and Interrogatively	251
Adjectives used with Substantives	245	On Meeting and Saluting	252
Adverbial Expressions	246	To enquire after Health	253
Phrases used affirmatively	247	Of the Age	255
Phrases used Negatively	248	On the Hour	256
Phrases used Interrogatively	249	On the Weather	258
		Of the Seasons	260
		For	

	Page		Page
<i>For Calling and Asking</i>	262	<i>On Breakfast and at Break-</i>	
<i>For Affirming and Denying</i>	263	<i>fast</i>	272
<i>For Thanking and Compli-</i>		<i>On Dinner and at Dinner</i>	275
<i>menting</i>	264	<i>On the French Language</i>	279
<i>For Going and Coming</i>	265	<i>To Enquire after News, &c.</i>	284
<i>For Speaking and Reading</i>	266		
<i>For Buying and Selling</i>	267	PHRASES adapted as Ex-	
<i>Of Knowing, Hearing, Un-</i>		<i>amples to point out several</i>	
<i>derstanding, &c.</i>	271	<i>Idioms</i>	289

PART IV. DIALOGUES.

	Page		Page
I. <i>To Make a Visit</i>	294	VIII. <i>On the Four Parts of</i>	
II. <i>To Go upon the Water</i>	297	<i>the World</i>	313
III. <i>Going on a Journey</i>	299	IX. <i>On History</i>	317
IV. <i>To Write a Letter</i>	302	X. <i>On Astronomy</i>	321
V. <i>To Play at Cards</i>	304	A SELECT Collection of judi-	
VI. <i>Of Hunting and Fishing</i>	307	<i>cious Sayings, Smart Re-</i>	
VII. <i>On Geography</i>	309	<i>partees, Stories, &c.</i>	325

THE PRACTICAL FRENCH GRAMMAR.

PART I.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THE only effectual means of acquiring a perfect knowledge of any language is by *Grammar*, for without it we can never have a just idea of the disposition, connexion, and proper use of words; nor consequently guard against errors and improprieties of expression, to which many are subject, both in speaking and writing.

GRAMMAR is therefore an Art, which teaches the right method of speaking and writing a *Language*.*

A LANGUAGE consists of certain sounds or characters, which Men make use of to impart their thoughts to one another, and of these sounds or characters is formed *Speech*.

SPEECH is composed of *sentences*; sentences of *words*; words of one or more *syllables*; and syllables of one or more *letters*: so that, Letters, Syllables, Words, and Sentences, make up the whole subject of Grammar.

The expression of the sounds and articulations of a Language, with the organs of speech, is called *Pronunciation*; and the representation of them, with proper characters or letters, is called *Orthography*.

* This definition explains the nature of Grammar, as applied, in general, to both the dead and living languages. But, to give an exact idea of the Grammar of the French Language, it is more properly defined as follows; viz. *It is a methodical Collection of observations drawn from approved custom, so which, the manner of speaking or writing French correctly, may be reduced.*



C H A P I.

Of the Letters and their Pronunciation.

A Letter is a character, or figure, representing a simple sound of the human voice. In the French Language there are five and twenty Letters, which are pronounced* very much like the syllables placed opposite to them, under the denomination of sounds; viz.

Figures.	Sounds.
A a	aw.
B b	hey.
C c	sey.
D d	dey.
E e	a or ey.
F f	eff.
G g	xjeý.
H h	auh.
I i	es.
J j	xjee.
K k	kaw.
L l	ell.
M m	emm.
N n	enn.
O o	o.
P p	pey.
Q q	kub.
R r	err.
S s	ess.
T t	tey.
U u	ub.
V v	vey.
X x	ceex.
Y y	ee graik.
Z z	zaid.

Pronounce

These are divided into two kinds, called *Vowels* and *Consonants*.

VOWELS are letters which indicate or produce a perfect sound of themselves, There are six of them, in French; viz.

A, E, I, O, U, Y.

CONSONANTS are letters which cannot be sounded without adding some vowel, either before or after them; as *be, ce, de, re, or el, em, en, er, &c.* There are nineteen of them, viz.

B, C, D, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N,
P, Q, R, S, T, V, X, Z.

Of these Consonants, four are called *liquids*, or gliding letters; viz. L, M, N, R; tho' properly speaking none but L and R deserve that name, the other two, M and N, being hardly gliding.

When the English *w* occurs in our language, which happens only in foreign names, we generally pronounce it like our syllable *ou*; see p. 29.

and &, for *et*, which is pronounced *a* or *ey*.

* The French Academy directs the letters of the Alphabet to be pronounced thus—*a, be, ce, de, e, fe, gue, he, i, je, ke, le, me, ne, o, pe, que, re, se, te, u, ve, xe, y, ze*; as by this denomination they are all of the masculine gender; whereas, by the above appellation, *f, h, l, m, n, r, s*, are feminine,

SECTION I.

Of the various sounds of French Letters.

TO form a just idea of the Pronunciation of our Language, it is requisite to distinguish, as exactly as possible, all the different sounds expressed by its letters; for the French Alphabet, like most others, is deficient in several cases: the following observations on our Letters, are therefore necessary to be made, especially by those who have not read my book, intituled *Analyse des Sons de la Langue Française, in French and English, &c.* wherein I have treated, more at large, of this matter; as well as of whatever belongs to the right Pronunciation and approved Orthography of the French Language.

A. This letter which has the sound of *aw* in the English word *law*, is always pronounced long, whenever it is named by itself, or marked with a circumflex thus (*â*); but is commonly short in other cases: joined to *m* or *n*, they both express a nasal sound; see the dissertation on *m* and *n*, p. 9. and followed by *y* it takes the sound of *ai*, forming a syllable with *y*, which generally stands for two *i*'s; except in some words mentioned hereafter in the dissertation upon the letter *y*, p. 15. In the syllables *ail*, and *aille*, it keeps its peculiar sound, and *il*, or *ille*, forms a liquid articulation, but a Learner must hear it pronounced; Exam.

Write, *Payé, raya, essayant, travail, maille, &c.*
Read*, *Pai-ié, rai-ia, essayi-ang, trava-il, mâ-ille.*

B. When this letter begins a word or syllable, it is pronounced in French as in English; but it takes the soft sound of *p*, at the end of syllables followed by either *s* or *t*. In *plomb* (lead), and *romb*, (a sea term), it is not pronounced; yet it is articulated in *radoub*, (the refitting of a ship), and in all foreign and proper names; Exam.

Write, *Babet, biberon, absans, obscur, obtenu, &c.*
Read, *Ba-bè, bi-bron, ap-sou, op-scur, op-tenu.*

* The separate syllables of these and the like words, must be considered as spelt with respect to sounds in the French language; it being impossible to represent exactly the Pronunciation of our syllables, with English sounds; tho' this has been most awkwardly attempted by some Grammar-writers.

C. This letter forming a syllable with *a, o, u*, or joined to the consonants *l* or *r*, is pronounced like *k*; except in *éclogue*, *cicogne*, *né cromancie*, *second*, *secret*, and their derivatives, wherein it has the strong articulation of *g*; but in the following words, custom is divided; as some pronounce the *c* like a *k*, and others sound it as *g*, viz. *calice*, *canif*, *Claude*, *Claudine*, *Czar*, *Czarine*; however they pronounce badly, in my opinion, who change the natural articulation of *c* in the above, or any other proper names. With *e, i*, or *y*, and before *b*, in French words, *c* has most commonly* the hissing articulation of *s*, as in *Cicéron*, *charbon*, *cigne*; which sound it also takes when marked under with a dash, or *cedilla*, thus (*ç*); the *c* followed by *q*, is mute: as to final *c*, see the fifth observation in the Appendix annexed to the first Part of this Grammar; Exam.

Write, *Calcul*, *ceci*, *leçon*, *clair*, *crédule*, *acquérir*, &c.
Read, *Kal-kul*, *se-fi*, *le-son*, *klair*, *krédule*, *akérir*.

D. In the beginning of a syllable, this letter sounds as in English; at the end of words, if followed by a consonant, it is generally mute, as in *froid*, *laid*, &c. as also in *bled*, *gond*, *muid*, *nid*, *pied*, *verd*; except in *Sud* (South) one of the four Cardinal points, and foreign names, as *David*, *Lamed*, &c. wherein it is articulated: but in Adjectives, followed by Substantives, beginning with a vowel or *b* mute, as well as in Verbs ending with *d*, and followed by any of these pronouns, *il*, *elle*, or *on*, it takes the articulation of *t*. Should *d* final be preceded by *r*, the *r*, and not the *d*, is to be pronounced, even before an initial vowel; Exam.

Write, *Grand homme*, *prend-il*, *vend-on*, *d'accord avec* &c.
Read, *Grang-tome*, *prang-ti*, *vang-ton*, *d'accoravè vous*.

E. This vowel expresses five different sounds in French, three of which sometimes occur in a single word, as in *netteté*; the first is called *grave*, or open; which sound it takes either

* Before *r* we found *ch* like *k*, as in *Christ*, *chronologie*, &c. There are besides many names of Arts, and other words borrowed from foreign languages, where *ch* must be pronounced like *k*; before any vowel, as in *Chaos*, *Chersonèse*, *Chiromancie*, &c. See the dissertation on the letter *c*, in the *Analyse des sons de la Langue Française*, where a full list of such words is inserted.

when accented thus *è*, or when connected with any other consonant but *m*, *n*, *r*, *z*. There are however five Monosyllables ending in *es*, viz. *des*, *les*, *mes*, *ses*, *tes*, wherein the *e* is short, and sounded almost like the *é* acute; Exam. *Des enfans, les écoliers, mes parens*, &c. The second *mute*, or not sounded; which occurs 1st. in the third Person plural of every Tense of our Verbs; as *ils donnent*, they give; *ils punirent*, they punished; &c. 2dly. in the penultima of all the persons of the Future Indicative, and Imperfect Subjunctive; as *je donnerai, je donnerois*, &c. 3dly. Before the termination *ment* in most French words; as in *clairement*, &c. and lastly, at the end of words*. The third *acute* or sharp, which is pronounced short, and always accented thus *é*, except before *r* or *z*, which see in their respective place. The other two are the *é circumflex*, which is always marked over with the accent that characterizes it; and the *e nasal*, which denomination it has from receiving its sound through the nose, and corresponding with the sound of *an*, in the English word *want*, when united to *m* or *n*; as will be explained in treating of these two Consonants; Exam.

Write, *Dé-esse, recevez, tempête, cependant, &c.*

Read, *Dé-èss, re-ce-éé, tamg-péte, ce-pang-dang.*

F. This consonant is articulated in the beginning of a syllable, and at the end of words as in English, except in these expressions, *chef-d'œuvre, cerf-volant*, and *suis-de-chandelle*, wherein it is dropt; as also in these three words, wherein the *f* is now omitted, viz. *aprentif, baillif, clef*. In the following words custom is divided, as some will have the *f* always quiescent, and others make it so only before a consonant, and in the plural; these are *beuf, cerf, œuf, nerf, neuf*, (new); however, it must always be articulated in *beuf-à-la-mode*, and in *corne de cerf*. Lastly, in *neuf*, (nine), it retains its primitive sound when that number is mentioned alone, or at the end of a sentence; and before a vowel or an *h* mute, it takes the soft articulation of *v*; Exam.

Write, *Chef-d'œuvre, beufs, cerfs, nerfs, neuf écus, &c.*

Read, *Chè-d'œuvre, beu, cer, ner, neu-écus.*

* This *e* is besides always faintly uttered, in familiar conversation, in monosyllables: as in *ce, je, le, me, ne*, &c. and likewise in the first syllable of words wherein it occurs; Exam. *je demande*, read *jed mande*, &c. but these contractions will be best learn'd by hearing one read or speak, who has the true French accent, on account of the nicety of its pronunciation.

G. We have four ways of pronouncing this letter in French; 1st. strong, as in English, before *a, o, u*, except in this word *gangrène*, wherein the first *g* is articulated like *k*; 2dly, soft, that is, like the French *j*, before *e* and *i*. 3dly, like *gue*, before consonants, except *n*, as also at the end of *zig-zag*, and foreign names. 4thly. liquid before *n*, which is nearly like that of *gn* in the English word *bagno*; except in *agnation*, *bagnaude*, *cognition*, *gnomonique*, *magnétique*, *incognito*, *magnétique*, *régnicole*, and proper or foreign names, wherein *g* and *n* keep each of them its proper articulation, as in the English word *magnanimous*; but it is mute in *signet* (one or more ribbons used in books). *G* final is always mute in French words, except in these three, *joug*, *long*, and *sarg*; wherein it takes the sound of *k*, when they happen to be before a vowel; but those who learn reading should particularly mind its articulation before *u* followed by another vowel, which, though strong, don't always fall on *u*, but frequently on the vowel annexed to it, except the *u* is marked over with a circumflex, or the next vowel jo to it with a diæresis or an accent; Exam.

Write, *Grégoire*, *gorge*, *gibier*, *gagné*, *figue*, *cigüe*, &c.
Read, *Gueré-goir*, *gor-je*, *ji-bié*, *ga-nié*, *fig*, *cigû*,

H. This letter is sometimes *mute* or *quiescent*, as in the English words *heir*, *heirss*; and sometimes *aspirated* or *strong*, as in the words *hard*, *batred*, for which there is no rule but what implies many exceptions, which can be of no great use to a beginner; therefore recourse must be had to the alphabetical list of all the words wherein *h* is to be aspirated, and wherein it is not, which I have inserted in a book, entitled *Analyse des Sons de la Langue Française*, &c. However, the Reader is to observe that I have denoted, in this Grammar, all those words wherein it is not aspirated, either by annexing the word *mute* to them, or after this manner, viz. *habit*, read *abit*; *bonheur*, read *onneur**. Though *h* is not

* When *h* is not aspirated in the beginning of primitive words, it is not so in their compounds; and on the contrary, if it is aspirated in the primitive, it must be so in its derivatives; Exam. *deshonneur*, read *deshonneur*; but it being aspirated in *hardi*, it must be so too in *enhardir*; except in *exhauffer* and *exhauffement* from *haut*, wherein it is not aspirated; neither is it aspirated in *héroïne*, *héroïque*, and *héroïque m. nt*, tho derived from *héros*.

aspirated in *buit*, and its derivatives, yet we don't say *Pbuit*, but *le buit*: *b*, preceded by *c* and followed by *r*, is pronounced like *er* only; as in *chrétien*, *christianisme*, &c. But, followed by a vowel, like *ß* in most French words, as mentioned before, in treating of the pronunciation of the letter *c*, p. 4. The *b* after *p* is pronounced like *f*, except in *phthisie*, and *phthisique*, wherein they are both dropt; *b* before or after *r*, as also after *t*, is not pronounced at all; Exam.

Write, *Philosophe*, *chrême*, *rhétorique*, *théologie*, *zénith*, &c.
Read, *Filozofe*, *crême*, *ritorique*, *téologie*, *zénit*.

I. This vowel is pronounced long, like the *ee* of the English word *see*, when named by itself, or marked over with a circumflex Accent; and short, as in the words *bit* and *fit*, in most other occurrences. It is not founded after *u*, in *huißier*; nor after *o* in *coignée*, *coigner*, and *encoignûre*, if these last three are spelt with it; for, in modern Orthography, the *i* is left out. This vowel is contracted in speaking, and omitted in writing, the Apostrophe being substituted in its place, after the Conjunctive particle *à* before the pronouns *il* and *ils*, but never before any other vowel; being conjoined to *m* or *n* in monosyllables, and in the beginning, middle, or end of French words, it is founded like *ain* of the English word *saint*; except 1st, in the beginning of a word, before *m* or *n* followed by a Vowel, wherein the *i* keeps its primitive sound; as in *inaélif*, *irègal*, &c. 2^{dly}, in *imbu*, *impur*, *ingrat*, and all words wherein *im* or *in* are followed by other consonant but *m* or *n*; in which the first syllable sounds very near like the English termination *ing* of the Participle present of Verbs, or like the French syllable *ain* of the word *pain*. In Latin or foreign words, of which there are few introduced into our Language, *im* and *in* final are pronounced as the like syllables are in *interim*, &c. except in *Benjamin* and *Cain*: followed by *l* or *ll*, it generally denotes the liquid articulation of *l*, as mentioned in the dissertation on that letter, p. 8. The two dots over the *i* signify that this vowel makes a syllable by itself; the *i* joined to the *o*, forms a Diphthong, as may be seen in Sect. II. p. 24; Exam.

Write, *Thim*, *win*, *prince*, *infini*, *laïc*, *baï*, &c.
Read, *Taing*, *vaing*, *praince*, *ing-fini* *la-ic*, *ba-i*.

J. This letter being different from the vowel *i*, both in shape and sound, ought therefore to have, like the other letters, a distinct denomination, which most modern Grammarians now allow, though they differ in the utterance of it, some naming it *ji*, and others *je*; but this produces no confusion with respect to its use. The characters placed opposite to this letter, p. 2, direct a soft and faint sound, very near like that of the letter *j*, in the English word *pleasure*, or that of *z* in *glazier*, which produces the same articulation, especially if it be pronounced short; Exam.

Write, *Jabot*, *jaunir*, *jeter*, *joli*, *jubilé*, &c.
Read, *Zja-bo*, *zjo-ni*, *zje-té*, *zjo-ti*, *zju-bilé*.

K. This letter was formerly used in *kalendes*, *kalendrier*, *Klar*, which are now spelt with *c*, as having the same sound before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants; but we only keep it now, in these two words, *kermes*, (a mineral) and *kyrielle*, which signifies a long, tedious, insignificant enumeration; and is derived from the *kyrie eleison* of a Romish prayer. Some write also *kinkina* instead of *Quinquina* (the peruvian bark). As to those proper names, wherein it is found, as in *Kylbourg*, *Konigsberg*, *Stockholm*, *York*, &c. it is pronounced in French, as in English.

L. This consonant is articulated in French as in English, when it begins a syllable, as *lilas*, and at the end of words*, as *sel*, *fil*, &c. Except, 1st. At the end of *Avril*, *babil*, *Brefil*, *Gentil*, (Heathen,) *péril*, wherein the *l* is dropt in familiar conversation; and in *grefil*, *gril*, *mil* (millet) *sourcil*, *œil*, (eye) *vieil* (old); as also at the end of such words as terminate in *ail*, *ail*, *œil*, *cuil*, and *ouil*, wherein it is liquid; see p. 33. 2dly. In *baril*, *chenil*, *cul*, *fenil*, *filleul*, *fusil*, *gentil*, (pretty), *inceul*, *nombril*, *outil*, *percil*, and *saoul*, or *soul*, wherein the final *l* is mute. 3dly. In the pronoun *il*, before a consonant, and at the end of a sentence where it is dropt, except in *ainsi soit-il*; *l* is not pronounced in *fil*, *ils*, and words of the same termination, neither is it articulated in *Cbaulnes*, a proper name; nor in *quel*-

* There are some words in our Language, wherein the letter *l* final is sometimes used instead of the vowel *u*; this happens in the following monosyllables *col*, *fol*, *mol*, and *sol*, for the right pronunciation of which, see the Index annexed to the dissertation on that Letter, in the *Analyse des sons*, &c.

que, quelquefois, quelqu'un, poulmon, and pouls, tho' it is in quel, quelconque, and pulmonique; Exam.

Write, *Baril, chenil, fuzil, il dit, dit-il, quelque, &c.*
Read, *Bari, cheni, fuzi, i di, dit-i, kèk.*

M. When this is an initial letter, or the first of a syllable, it is pronounced exactly as in English; but being after a vowel, followed by one of these consonants *b, p, f, t*, and at the end of words it sounds like *ng*; and gives the nasal sound to the vowel that precedes it, as in *combattre, emporter, parfum, &c.* Except, in *automne, amnistie, calomnie*, and its derivatives, *contemptible, hymne*, (read *imne*) *hem, indemnité, indemniser*, (read *ingdamnité, &c.*) *insomnie, item, préemption, rédempteur, rédemption, comptueux*, and in most proper and foreign names, as in *Amsterdam, Jerusalem, Memnon, Abraham, Azamennon, &c.* wherein it retains its distinct articulation; though it follows the general rule in *Adam, Absalom, and Samson*. It is not at all pronounced in *automne, colonne, damner*, and its derivatives; nor in *solemnel*, wherein the foregoing *e* takes the sound of *a*; Exam.

Write, *Comblé, rompu, faim, nom, damné, solemnel, &c.*
Read, *Congblé, rongpu, faing, nong, daine, solanel.*

N. This letter serves, like *m*, to give a nasal sound to the vowel that precedes it, either in the beginning and middle of words, if *n* does not begin a syllable, or at the end of them, as in *Ange, grand, prend, bon, &c.* Except, 1st. In words borrowed from other Languages, such as *amen, hymen*, (read *imen*), wherein it is distinctly articulated, and the *r*, that precedes it, takes the sound of *è grave*. 2^{dly}. In the last syllable of the third person plural of verbs, wherein it is dropt, serving only to make it longer than that of the singular; as in *il donne, and ils donnent*; but in other cases it has, in general, as clear an articulation as in English. At the end of a word, followed by an initial vowel, or *b* mute, this letter forms a kind of a double sound, the first of which is pronounced a little nasal; as in *bon ami, bon homme, &c.* Except, 1st. At the end of an Adjective, of more than one syllable, not followed by its Substantive. 2^{dly}. In the Pronouns *mien, tien, sien*, and in the substantive *bien*, though it requires it in the particle *tien*. 3^{dly}. In *vin, and deffin*; as also in *rien*, before *oui*, and *à*. 4^{thly}. In *en*, after the Imperative, as in

parlez en à votre frère ; in *on*, in sentences of interrogation, as in *peut-on encore le voir ?* &c. Lastly, in *un*, before most Particles ; as in *il y en avoit un encore plus grand*, &c. tho' it requires the double sound before the conjunctive Particle *ou* or, as in *un ou deux*, &c. Exam.

Write, *Fin, son, mon, ami, en êtes-vous bien aise, &c.*
Read, *Fing, song, mong-nami, ang nêtes vous bieng-naise.*

O. This vowel is pronounced long, that is, has the same sound as in the English words *old* and *robe*, whenever it is named by itself, or serves as an Interjective particle for any kind of exclamation ; and short or rapid, like the *o* of the English word *no*, in words wherein it is followed by two consonants, unless the first be *m* or *n*, or the *o* be marked over with a circumflex ; therefore it is very erroneous to set this accent over *o* in the Possessive pronouns *notre* and *votre*, as some inaccurate writers do ; it being always sounded short in them : whereas it is requisite on that of the Absolute pronouns *le nôtre* and *le vôtre*, &c. which are always pronounced long. In such words as *compérer, coobligé*, &c. each *o* makes a separate syllable ; and in familiar discourse, we drop it in the first syllable of *accommoder* and *raccommoder*. The *o* being prefixed to *m* or *n*, and forming a syllable with either of them, occasions a nasal sound corresponding with that of the contracted English expression *won't*, provided neither the *m* nor *n* is doubled ; for in that case it is pronounced rather like a single *o* ; Exam.

Write, *Coobligé, accommodé, hommage, bonheur, &c.*
Read, *Co-obligé, ac-modé, o-mage, o-neur.*

P. This consonant is exactly pronounced in French as in English before a vowel ; but is mute, 1st. In *baptême, baptiser, baptistaire, Baptiste*, though it is sounded in *baptismal*, and *baptis-maux*. 2^{dly}. In *corps, compte, compter, exempt ; sept, septième, septièmement, septier,** yet not in *septante, septantième, septuagénnaire, septuagésime, Septembre, Septentrion, rapt, relaps, and exemption*, 3^{dly}. In *manuscript, prompt, promptitude, promptement, sculpteur*,

* We now-a-days write *setier, neveu, nêe, noce*, as they are pronounced ; these words were formerly spelt *sepveu, nêpee, nopce* ; and are still to be met with a *p* in ancient books. The word *prison* is now-a-days written *rijane*.

sculpture, symptome, temps, when these are spelt with *p*. 4thly. In *prisane, phibisie, pseume, pseautier, psaltérion*, and *psalmiste*; but not in *psalmodie*, and *psalmodier*. The *p* joined to *b*, in the same syllable, sounds like *f*, as before mentioned, p. 7. At the end of words, *p* is not pronounced; except in *cap, cep*, (a stock or trunk of a vine) *julep*, and all proper names wherein it is articulated; as also in these two Adverbial particles *beaucoup*, and *trop*, whenever they occur before an initial vowel or *h* mute; Exam.

Write, *Corps, coup, drap, beaucoup aimé, trop entêté, &c.*

Read, *Cor, cou, dra, beaucou-paimé, tro-pangtété.*

Q. This letter, which is always followed, in French words, by *u* at the beginning of a syllable, is, together with *u*, pronounced like *k*; except in *souquenille*, and *Don Quixotte*, wherein the *qu* have the strong articulation of *gb*; therefore say *souqhenille*, and *Don Ghibotte**, as also in such words as are mentioned hereafter in treating of the letter *u*. In these two expressions *Charles-quint*, Charles V. and *Sixte-quint*, Sixtus V. the word *quint* is pronounced nearly like *Kent*, without articulating *t*. Before a consonant, *q* is dropt in *cing** and *cog*, the only two French words where it is used alone, but it is pronounced like *k* before a vowel or *h* mute, and at the end of a sentence; Exam.

Write, *Quatre, question, quoi, cinq ans, cinq rois, &c.*

Read, *Katre, kestion, koi, cin-kans, cin-rois.*

R. The sound which this consonant produces in French, at the beginning or end of a syllable in words, is the same as in English; but at the end of words, it is, in several terminations, not sounded; for which see Observation IV. p. 163, in the Appendix annexed to this first Part: It is however necessary to take notice here that *r* is dropt, 1st. In the word *Monsieur*, tho' it is articulated in *le Sieur*. 2dly. In the first syllable of *Mercredi*, when spelt with it. 3dly. In the second syllable of *chirurgien*, though it is articulated in *chirurgie*. 4thly. In *autre, notre, votre*, and *quatre*, before substantives beginning with a consonant; except in *Notre Dame*, (Our Lady) and *Notre Père*, in the Lord's Prayer. In a familiar conversation, it is usually dropt at the end of verbs

* The *q* is still articulated in the following expressions, *un cinq de trêfle, cinq pour cent, j'en ai vu cinq, qui étoient plus beaux*, and the like.

ending in *er* and *ir*, before an initial vowel or *b* mute, but never in poetry; Exam.

Write, *autre fois*, *notre jardin*, *votre cour*, *quatre gens*, &c.

Read, *auts fois*, *note jardin*, *vote cour*, *kate jans*.

S. This letter has in French the strong hissing articulation heard in the English word *so*, 1st. At the beginning of words, as in *sablon*, *sel*, *sinople*, *solide*, &c. Except, when it is followed by *c*, before *e*, *i*, or *k*; as in *scène*, *science*, *schisme*, wherein it is hardly uttered. 2dly. In the middle of words after a consonant, and followed by a vowel, as in *persuader*; but in *Alsace*, *balsamine*, *balsamique*, *balsan*, and their derivatives, it takes the sound of *z*. 3dly. After a vowel before *c*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*; except in *est*, the third person of the verb *être*, *lesquels*, *desquels*, and their derivatives, wherein it is mute. 4thly. At the end of the following words, viz. *As*, an Ace; *Ours*, a Bear; *vis*, a screw; *cens*, census; *relaps*, relapse; and *Rheims*, *Sens*, *Senlis*, cities of France. Lastly, at the end of Latin and foreign names, as in *agnus*, *bis*, *iris*, *Ceres*, *Daphnis*, *Mars*, *Rebus*, &c. Except in *cabos*, *des Carolus*, (though it is founded in *des Jacobus*) *Mars*, the month of March, *Judas*, *Jesus Christ*, (but not in *Christ* when used alone), and French christian names, as *Earnabas*, *Charles*, *Lucas*, &c. It has the soft articulation of *z*, 1st. Between two vowels, except in *disentrie*, *Melchisedech*, *monosyllable*, *préséance*, *présupposer*, and a few other compound words; for which see the *Analyse des sons de la Langue Française*, in the dissertation on this letter. 2dly. In words wherein it is followed by *b*, *d*, *g*, *j*, or *v*; as in *Asdrubal*, &c. 3dly. In words formed of the Particle *trans* before a vowel; as in *transaction*, &c. yet *Transilvanie*, (a Province of Europe) *transir*, and its derivatives, are pronounced *Trancilvanie*, *trancir*, &c. Lastly, at the end of any of the parts of speech before a vowel; except in Substantives ending with *s* in the singular. It is mute in *Basse*, *iste*, *lori*, *registre*, *puis*, and *depuis*, even before a vowel; though it is pronounced in *enregistrer*, and *puisque*, but never in *lorsque*; Exam.

Write, *Saint*, *balsamine*, *maison*, *disgrace*, *viens-y*, &c.

Read, *Saing*, *balzamine*, *maizon*, *disgrace*, *v'èn-zì*.

T. We articulate this letter as in English, that is, strong, like those of the words, *tacit*, *total*, before *a*, *o*, *u*; as also in

* And not even then, when *en* is a Prepositive Particle; as also when *y* is followed by an infinitive mood, with *pour* understood.

brut, dot, exact, échec et mat, fat, Est, Ouest, correct, direct, indult, lest, pact, rapt, rit, tact, zénit, zest, Christ used alone; and at the end of words before an initial vowel or *b* mute; except those of *Aouï, et* (and) which is always pronounced *é*, *aspect, circonspect, respect, suspect*; as also that of these four expressions, *avant hier, cent un, cent onze, and un cent ou deux*: some pronounce it in *soi, placet, fait*, and others do not; therefore, either of these two ways, may be adopted by the Learner: but it must always be pronounced in *sept* and *huit*, when used before a vowel, or at the end of a sentence, and even in the middle of a phrase before a Relative pronoun; as in *les sept que j'ai*, or *les huit dont on parloit*, &c. Tho' we do not pronounce it in *vingt* used alone, or before a consonant, yet we articulate it in *vingt-et-un, vingt-deux, vingt-trois*, &c. It is dropt in *contract* as well as the *c*, and at the end of other French words, not mentioned before; neither is it found in *Dantzique*, the name of a City: as to the pronunciation of *Metz*, and *Reiz*, two proper names, see the dissertation on *z*, p. 16. The letter *b*, forming part of a syllable with *t*, is omitted in pronunciation, as in *Mathématique*, pronounce *Matématique*; but in *Asthme* asthma, and *Asthmatique*, both the *th* are dropt, therefore, say *Asme, a'matic*. This consonant, being followed by *i* (*ii*) before *a, e, o*, in the middle of words, generally has the soft articulation of *c*; but as there are too many exceptions to this rule to be inserted here, I must refer the Learner to the *Analyse des Sons de la Langue Française*, where they are enumerated in the dissertation on this Letter; Exam.

Write, *Avant-hier, cent un, mot à mot, patience, &c.*

Read, *Avang-ier, sarg-un, mo-tà-mo, patience.*

U. The characters placed opposite this vowel, p. 2, denoting very imperfectly the sound which it has in French, the following directions will best explain how it is formed: let the lips be made up as if one was going to whistle, but the extremities must not be contracted so hard as if one was actually whistling, in order that a cavity may remain, through which to convey the breath and express the sound; for it is not uttered within the mouth, but out of it*. This vowel followed by *m*, in Latin words used in French,

* The general mistake made by Learners when they endeavour to form the sound of this vowel is, either to pronounce the *y* before it, as when they sound the English *u*; or when they endeavour to avoid that sound, they form that of the two *oo*'s in *too*, which is a sound almost as foreign from that which is right, as is that of the English *u*; so both must be carefully avoided. The same observation holds good in regard to the sound of the French *q*.

takes the sound of *ome* as in *opium*, *Te deum*, *Triumvir*, &c. Except in *dictum*, *factum*, *rogatum*, and *sotum*, wherein the syllable *tum* must be pronounced *ton*; as *dicton*, &c. But, in French words, before *m* or *n*, it has the nasal sound which is heard in the common word *un* (one); as *parfum*, *brun*, &c. Except in *junte*, (junto) which is pronounced *jonte*, and proper names, as *Dunkerque*, *Humbert*, &c. It sounds like *ou* in *linguale*, *la Guadeloupe*, and *la Guadiane*; but it is mute after *g*, as in *guide*, *anguille*, &c. and likewise in *vuide*, and its derivatives, when they are spelt with *u*; as also in *buissonnière*, (truant), though it is founded in *buisson* (a bush). I have observed in the dissertation on *q*, that both (*qu*) form the sound of *k*; the following words are however to be excepted, wherein *u* makes a diphthong with the next vowel; viz. *Quintilien*, *Quinte-Curce*, *Quirinal*, *questeur*, *équiangle*, *équilatéral*, *équestre*, *liquéfaction*, *quingénal*, the first syllable of *quinquagésime*, and *quinquagénnaire*, *ubiquiste*, with their derivatives. In the following words *qua* is pronounced *coua*; viz. *Aquatique*, *équateur*, *équation*, *quadrature*, *quadragénnaire*, *quadragésime*, *quadragésimal*, *quadrangulaire*, *quadrupède*, *quadruple*, in *quarto*, and the second syllable of *quinquagésime*, and *quinquagénnaire*. Whatever else relates to this Vowel has already been mentioned under the letters *g* and *q*, which see; Exam.

Write, *Te deum*, *opium*, *buissonnière*, *linguale*, *quatre*, &c.
Read, *Té deume*, *opiome*, *bissonnière*, *lingoual*, *katre*.

V. This consonant is always pronounced in French as in English, and therefore requires no illustration; as to its name, it used formerly to be confounded with *u*, and called *u* consonant; which denomination is very justly rejected by modern Teachers. Some French grammarians call it now *vé*, and others *ve*; which however makes no difference with respect to its articulation upon a vowel.

X. This letter has the sound of *gz* in every word that begins with *ex* followed by a vowel, or *b* not aspirated; as in *examen*, *exemple*, *exil*, *exhorter*, &c. but expresses the articulation of a *k* before *ce*, and *ci*; as in *excellence*, *excité*, &c. In most proper names, whether it is used at the beginning, middle, or end of them, it takes the sound of *cs*, as in *Xavier*, *Alexandre*, *Ajax*, &c. Except in *Xaintes*, *Xaintonge*, *Aix*, *Auxerre*, *Auxonne*, *Bruxelles*,

elles, Cadix, Flexelles, Luxeuil, St. Maixant, Uxelles, and the second of *Xerxes*, wherein it has the strong sound of *s*; that in *Don Quixotte*, is sounded like *ss*. It is also sounded like *cs* in most other French words, both betwixt two vowels and before a consonant, the fore-mentioned cases excepted, and at the end of names derived from Greek or Latin; as in *axiome, expert, borax, index, prefix*, &c. Yet in the word *soixante*, and *soixantième*, it is sounded like two *s*'s: but, in *deuxième, sixième, sixain, dixième, dixain*, and *dix-huit, dix-neuf*, it takes the soft articulation of *x*; tho' it requires in *dix-sept* that of two *s*'s. Final *x* is pronounced like *z*, in French words that occur before an initial vowel, or *b* not aspirated; except in *crucifix, flux*, and *prix*, wherein it is never sounded. It is dropt at the end of a sentence in all common French words, *six* and *dix* excepted, which, in this case and in the middle of a phrase, even before a consonant, but not their substantives, have the *x* sounded like two *s*'s, as in *les six dont vous parliez*, &c. It is after the same manner, that *x* is pronounced in *dix-sept*, as mentioned before; Exam.

Write, *Exaucé, excité, borax, soixante, deuxième, &c.*

Read, *Egzaucé, ecité, boracs, soissante, deuxième.*

Y. This vowel is either pronounced, as a single French *i*, or as two *i*'s; it has the sound of a single *i*, first in *yeux*, (eyes), *yeuse*, (holm oak) and in *yvoire, yvraie, yvre*, and its derivatives, when these three last are so spelt; for the *i* is now substituted to the *y*, in modern orthography; therefore, it is better to write *ivoire, ivrai*, &c. 2dly. In the particle *y*, whenever it makes a word by itself; as in *il y a* (there is), *y allez-vous?* are you going thither? 3dly. In many words derived from Greek, as *hypothèse, mystère, synode*, &c. But it denotes the sound of two *i*'s, first in *pays**, though not in its derivatives *payan* and *passage*, wherein the *ay* is sounded as *ai* only. 2dly. In words wherein it is used betwixt two vowels, as in *abbaye, essayer, moyen*, &c. From this last rule the following words are excepted, viz. *Ayeul, bayonnette, camayeu, cayer, cayeu, coyon*, and its derivatives, *écuyer, fayance, glayeu, payen, tavayole, tuyau*, and proper names, as in *Ayan, Bayard, Bayeux, Bayon, Cayenne*, &c. wherein the vowel pre-

* To write *pays, ayant, moyen*, &c. with a single *i* marked over with the diæresis, as many writers do, is contrary to all analogy; see the Observation I. and II. in the Appendix annexed to the first Part of this Grammar.

ceding *y* keeps its primitive sound, and the *y* that of *i* only; which is founded conjointly with the next vowel after it; Exam.

• Write, *Yeux*, *pays*, *paysan*, *moyen*, *voyant*, *ayeul*, &c.

Read, *leux*, *pai-is*, *paizan*, *moi-ièn*, *voi-ions*, *a-yeul*.

Z. This letter, at the beginning, and in the middle of the few words wherein it is used, requires the same articulation in French, as in English; such are *zèle*, zeal; *zéphire*, zephyr; *douze*, twelve; *treize*, thirteen; &c. But at the end of common French words, it follows the general rule of consonants; being not pronounced, unless it meets with an initial vowel: and even in this case we drop it in familiar discourse, except in the Particle *chez*: however, it gives the letter *e*, which is prefixed to it, the sound of *é* acute, tho' longer; as in *donnez*, *vendez*, &c. At the end of the following proper names it is pronounced like two *s*'s, viz. *Booz*, *Henriquèz*, *Olivarèz*, *Pharèz*, *Rhodèz*, *Rodiguèz*, *Sachèz*, *Sénèz*, *Suarèz*, *Vasquèz*; but in *Milanèz*, *Rèz*, *Sìz*, *Uièz*, and *Viwarèz*, when so spelt, the *z* is not at all pronounced, and the letter *e* that precedes it has in them the sound of *è* grave, or of the syllable *ous*, in *Anglois*, which termination is now adopted by most modern writers. In *Metz* the name of a City, the *tz* require the hissing articulation of the *ss*, and is therefore pronounced as if it was spelt *Mess*, the *e* receiving in it, the open sound of *è* grave; Exam.

Write, *Pharèz*, *offez avancé* *chez eux*, *donnez moi*, &c.

Read, *Pharefs*, *afié avancé*, *ché-zeu*, *donné-moi*.

&c. This character is called *et*, which it serves to represent when named by itself, but being connected with any word, it is pronounced like *é* acute, as well as *et*, whereof the *t* is never articulated, even before a vowel; Exam.

Write, *Or & argent*, *fer & acier*, *vous & elle*, &c.

Read, *Or é arjang*, *fer é acié*, *vouzé elle*.

☞ Though the letters *L*, *M*, *N*, *R*, have already been taken notice of, in their proper places, it may not be amiss to observe here, that they are all four called *Liquids* by Grammarians, on account of their running sometimes glib and smooth, in the pronunciation of particular syllables and words; which sounds cannot be rendered intelligible to Learners by any certain rules, but are only to be acquired by the ear, from such Teachers or Natives as pronounce French correctly.

SECTION II.

Of the Use and Pronunciation of Double Consonants.

MOST of our modern Authors have left off the use of double consonants, where they are not pronounced, as is the case in several words; and it were to be wished this improved manner of spelling should be followed by every Writer, as they are rather a stumbling-block, than an advantage to those who are not very well acquainted with our Language*; but, as custom is still divided on that account, Learners should observe the following directions, viz.

BB. This double consonant is now hardly met with in any other French words but these, viz. *Abbaye*, *abbé*, *abbéssé*, and *sabbat*, wherein only one is pronounced: but in foreign words, such as *Abba*, &c. they are both strongly articulated.

CC. When one *c* precedes another, before *e* or *i*, the first is sounded like *k*, and the second like *s*; except in *succer* and *succession*, wherein the first *c* is mute: but before *a*, *o*, *u*, *l*, or *r*, the first *c* is dropt, and the second articulated like *k*. In proper Names they are both pronounced.

DD. A double *d* is no longer used in *adonner*, *adresser*, *adoucir*, and the like; although it be still kept in *addition*, *reddition*, and some few words derived from the Latin; wherein they are articulated by many a one; tho' some Grammarians direct the pronunciation of one only.

FF. This double consonant occurs frequently in our Language, though it is useless as to pronunciation; for there is but one of them ever articulated, as in *affaire*, *effroi*, *difficile*, &c. yet most Authors retain it still, even in modern Orthography.

* See the dissertation on the Letters M and P, inserted in the *Analyse des Sons de la Langue Française*, &c. wherein several reasons are alledged for using single instead of double Consonants, in the words which are here alluded to.



GG. The double *g* happens but in one word, and its derivatives, before *e*; in which place the first keeps its strong sound, and the last takes that of *j*, viz. *juggérer*. It never precedes any other Consonant but *r*, and then it is pronounced like a single *g*, as in *aggraver*, &c.

LL. This double consonant is, like the single one, liable to two sounds; viz. one dry, and the other liquid: but, in either case, only one is commonly pronounced, as in *allumer*, *ballance*, *filles*, &c. Except after an initial *i*, and in few words mentioned in the *Analyse des Sons de la Langue Française*, in the dissertation on this letter, wherein both must be pronounced.

MM. When these two consonants follow an initial *a* or *i*, both are pronounced; as in *ammoniac*, *immobile*, &c. After an initial *e*, the first sounds like the nasal *n*, that is, indicates a sound like that of *an*, in *Ange*, and the like words; as in *emmenet*, &c. but it has the plain sound of *a* in *femme*, and that of *è* grave in *gemme*, *lemme*, and *dilemme**: when *o* precedes two *m*'s, they sound like one only, as in *commun*, &c. these four words are however excepted, viz. *commuer*, *commutation*, *commutatif*, *incommuniquable*, and all proper names, wherein both *m*'s are articulated.

NN. When two *n*'s happen together, in one word, the first is generally quiescent, the following words being the only exceptions to this Rule; viz. 1st. Those nine wherein, double *n* is articulated, *annal*, *annexe*, *annotation*, *annuel*, *annuité*, *annulaire*, *annuler*, *inné*, *innover*, and their derivatives. 2dly. These four, *connexion*, *connéxité*, *connivence*, *conniver*, and their derivatives; wherein the first *n* is a little matter nasal. In *ennoblir*, *bennir*, and their derivatives, the *en* has the sound of *a*: pronounce *anoblir*, *banir*: but, in *ennui*, and words derived from it, *en* requires the sound of *an* nasal.

PP. Our best Writers do not use two *p*'s in common words, but only in proper Names wherein they are articulated; so that now-a-days we write *apaiser*, *oposer*, &c. which words, and the

* In all adverbial Particles derived from Adjectives ending in *ent*, the syllable *em* takes the sound of *a*, as in *ardemment*, from *ardent*, &c. But in *Grammaire* and *Grammairien*, the *am* sounds like *an* nasal; tho' in *grammatical*, &c. the double *m* is articulated.

like, are still found in ancient Authors, and their adherents, spelt *appaïser*, *oppoïser*, &c. though this last manner of spelling should be entirely dropt, as inconsistent with our Pronunciation.

RR. There are several French words wherein two *r*'s are still retained, tho' but one of them is pronounced; such as *Bourreau*, *foufrage*, *pieux*, &c. But in *errata*, *erreur*, *erroné*, *borreur*, and in all the Future and Imperfect Tenses of Verbs, in which they occur, both are pronounced. Custom is divided about *arrogant*, *corroder*, *corrosif*, *corroboratif*, *corroborer*, *errant*, *errer*; as also about words beginning with *ir* followed by another *r*; as in *irrégulier*, &c.

SS. This double consonant, between two vowels, denotes only the hissing articulation of either *s* or *c*; But I must observe here, that though the use of the preceding double consonants is merely Arbitrary, yet the advocates for them have a kind of a plea for using this; which is, its use in directing the true pronunciation of several words, in order to prevent ambiguity; for in some, one *s* or two *s*'s, entirely change the signification of them; as *puissant*, powerful; *puissant*, dipping; *baïsser*, to lower; *baïser*, to kiss; *poisson*, fish; *poison*, poison; &c. but even this inconvenience might easily be prevented by the use of the letter *c*, or *ç*, instead of two *s*'s; and then we should write *puçant*, *baïcer*, *poïçon*, &c.

TT. In regard to double *t*, after *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*; which might however be dispensed with, as in most French words one of the two is not only quiescent, but also contrary to the analogy of our Language: for instance, nothing but custom or caprice can occasion its being doubled in *flatter*, *frotter*, and the like words, wherein it neither serves to indicate their Etymology, nor Pronunciation of words. There is a plausible reason for using it in *Datte*, (a fruit) as it serves to distinguish the word from *Date* (a Date, or Period of time) which is derived from *Datum*. After *i*, it is seldom doubled, unless it be in *littéraire*, *littéral*, *littéralement*, and *littérature*; in which words it would be deviating from the Orthography of the best Writers to omit them; for *Richet* is the only Lexicographer, who has introduced *littéraire*, and its derivatives, with a single *t*; as may be seen in his Dictionary.

C H A P. II.

OF FRENCH SYLLABLES.

LETTERS, both vowels and consonants, serve to make Syllables*. There are two sorts of syllables; viz. some simple and others complex.

The simple syllables comprise but one vowel, and are consequently either plain or articulated. The word *a-li-é-né* is composed of simple syllables, the first and third of which are formed of plain sounds, and the other two of articulated sounds.

The complex syllables contain more than one vowel, but they are variously pronounced; for sometimes they cause a double sound to be heard, as in *moi, soir, voir, bien, lieu, &c.* whilst at other times only one is uttered, as in *beau, gué, pain, &c.*

A syllable, in the beginning or middle of a word, ends with a vowel, unless it be connected with one or more consonants; as *car, corps, vingt, &c.* and the two last words shew that a simple syllable may consist of five letters, and terminate with three consonants. As to a more particular distinction of syllables, in our Language, let the following general Rules be observed, viz.

1. A consonant, between two vowels must, in spelling, be joined to the latter; Exam. *a-mi, dé-ja, po-li, &c.*
2. When a consonant is doubled, the former belongs to the preceding vowel; Exam. *ac-cès, bras-sa, jar-ret, &c.*
3. Consonants that cannot be joined together, at the beginning of words, are separated, in spelling, from each other; Exam. *ac-teur, ac-cès, &c.*

Words, not falling under the foregoing Rules, are to be divided, in spelling, as they naturally are in a right pronunciation; such as *dormir, enfant, garçon, &c.* which are words of two syllables.

* The word *syllable* is derived from the Greek word συλλαβή which signifies conjunction, that is, a conjunction of vowels and consonants; yet there are some single vowels which are termed syllables; but their nature is, in this case, rather attended to, than the Etymology of their name; therefore a syllable may be defined, *A sound, either simple or complex, uttered in one distinct breath.*

I. TABLE of Simple SYLLABLES,

CONSONANTS before VOWELS.

Ba	bé	be	bi	bo	bu
Ca	—	—	—	co	cu
Ça	cé	ce	ci	ço	çu
Cha	ché	che	chi	çho	chu
Ga	gé	ge	gi	go	gu
Gna	gné	gne	gni	gno	gnu
Gua	gué	gue	gui	—	—
Ja	jé	je	ji	jo	ju
Na	né	ne	ni	no	nu
Pha	phé	phe	phi	pho	phu
Qua	qué	que	qui	quo	qu'
Sa	sé	se	si	so	su
Ta	té	te	ti	to	tu
Tha	thé	the	thi	tho	thu
Va	vé,	ve	vi	vo	vu
xa	xé	xe	xi	xo	xu
za	zé	ze	zi	zo	zu

II. TABLE of Simple SYLLABLES,

VOWELS before CONSONANTS.

Ab	eb	ib	ob	ub
Ac	ec	ic	oc	uc
Af	ef	if	of	uf
Al	el	il	ol	ul
Am	em	im	om	um
An	en	in	on	un
Ar	er	ir	or	ur
As	es	is	os	us
Ax	ex	ix	ox	ux
Az	ez	iz	oz	uz

☞ The Syllables which, in regard of Pronunciation, particularly require the attention of the Learner, in the I. Table, are those which begin with *ch*, *gn*, *gu*, *qu*, *th*, and *x*; and in the II. Table, those which end with *m*, *n*, and *x*.

WORDS

WORDS formed from some of the SYLLABLES,
contained in the two preceding Tables.

Ba-ni,	be-gu,	bi-che,	bo-rax,	bu-té.
Ca-ché,	cé-dé,	ci-té,	co-gna,	cu-ré.
Cha-que,	ché-ri,	chi-che,	cho-qué,	chu-te.
Ga-gne,	gê-ne,	gi-te,	go-bé,	_____
Gua-del,	gué-ri,	gui-dé,	_____	_____
Ja-va,	je-té,	_____	jo-li,	ju-gé.
Pha-rynx,	phé-nix,	phil-tre,	_____	_____
Qua-tre,	quê-te,	qui-dam,	quo-te,	_____
Sa-fran,	sé-ché,	fi-gré,	fo-fa,	fu-cré.
Ta-xé,	te-nu,	ti-gnon,	to-tal,	tu-be.
Tha-les,	thê-me,	thif-bé,	tho-rax,	_____
Xa-vier,	Xer-xes,	Xi-ris,	_____	Xu-ras*.
Za-ra,	zé-ro,	zig-zag,	zo-ne,	zu-rich.
Ab-bé,	ac-tif,	af-lût,	am-bre,	an-ge.
Al-lé,	ar-con,	af-fez,	at-teint,	ein-prun.

There are in French, as well as in other languages, words composed of one syllable only; these are called *Monosyllables*, from the Greek word *μῆνος* which signifies one. A word of two syllables is called a *Dissyllable*; one of three, a *Trisyllable*; and one of many syllables, a *Poly syllable*; which denominations are all derived from the Greek.

Examples of these different kinds of Words.

MONOSYLLABLES.

A, arc, bal, bras, car, coq, don, dur, &c.

DISSYLLABLES.

Accès, archer, bassin, brebis, caffè, clarté, &c.

TRISYLLABLES.

Adjectif, arrogant, balancé, cardinal, &c.

POLISYLLABLES.

Absolument, abominable, alphabétiquement, &c.

French words, if not compound, seldom exceed eight syllables.

* These four are proper names; see the sound of x, p. 34 and 35.

SECTION I.

Of combined VOWELS, or DIPHTHONGS.

THE coalition of two or more vowels, forming two distinct Sounds in one and the same syllable, is called *Diphthong**, such as *ia*, *iè*, *ieu*, in the words *Diable*, *nièce*, *cieux*, &c. But as the vowels of some Diphthongs are pronounced so as to be both heard, though in almost as short a time as any other syllable, and those of others form only a single sound, most Grammarians have, for that reason, hitherto distinguished the first sort, by the denomination of *Proper Diphthongs*; and the latter, by that of *Improper Diphthongs*: yet they cannot be so well classed, but one and the same syllable makes, in some words, a proper, and in others, an improper Diphthong; as will appear in the sequel.

TABLE of PROPER DIPHTHONGS.

<i>ia</i> —	<i>Diable.</i>	<i>oie</i> —	<i>Soie.</i>
<i>ian</i> —	<i>Viande.</i>	<i>oin</i> —	<i>Soin.</i>
<i>iau</i> —	<i>Miauler.</i>	<i>oua</i> —	<i>Voua.</i>
<i>ié</i> —	<i>Délié.</i>	<i>ouan</i> —	<i>Louange.</i>
<i>iè</i> —	<i>Nièce.</i>	<i>oué</i> —	<i>Roué.</i>
<i>ien</i> —	<i>Rien.</i>	<i>ouè</i> —	<i>Fouet.</i>
<i>ieu</i> —	<i>Dieu.</i>	<i>ouen</i> —	<i>Rouen.</i>
<i>io</i> —	<i>Violon.</i>	<i>oui</i> —	<i>Louis.</i>
<i>ion</i> —	<i>Lion.</i>	<i>ouin</i> —	<i>Marfouin.</i>
<i>iou</i> —	<i>Chiourme.</i>	<i>ua</i> —	<i>Nuage.</i>
<i>oé</i> —	<i>Boéte.</i>	<i>ué</i> —	<i>Tué.</i>
<i>oi</i> —	<i>Roi.</i>	<i>ui</i> —	<i>Lui.</i>
<i>oie</i> —	<i>Bourgeois.</i>	<i>uin</i> —	<i>Juin.</i>

All these syllables are to be considered as Diphthongs in familiar conversation only, wherein it would be wrong to say *di-able*, *vi-ande*, *mi-auler*, &c. which is the chief error in the *Gascon*

* This word is derived from the Greek word διπλῶς, which is formed of δις, (bis twice), and φῶς, (loue, sound); as it has two sounds, which, however, are so quickly uttered, as to constitute only one syllable in Prose.

accent; yet in Poetry, and the oratorical style, most of them make two distinct Syllables, whether they are uttered as one combined sound, or two separate syllables: but, as this different pronunciation of Diphthongs will be better learned from a Teacher's mouth, than by stated Rules, I will conclude this Section with the following remarks, on a few coalitions wherein some of them occur; viz.

1st. That, when any of the fore-mentioned Diphthongs are preceded by two Consonants, the last of which being an *l* or *r*, they are pronounced, even in common discourse, like two syllables; and particularly more so, if *i* is the first vowel after such Consonants; as in *il supplia*, he intreated; *elle pria*, she desired; *nous prendrions*, we would take; *vous rendriez*, you would restore; &c.

2dly. That the Diphthong *ien*, or *yen*, generally keeps the nasal sound of *è* grave, which is heard in *rien*, *moyen*, *il vient*, &c. Except in the two following cases, wherein it sounds like *an*, viz. 1. When it is followed by *ce*; as in *science*, *patience*, &c. and their derivatives. 2. In all Substantives and Adjectives ending in *ent*, in the singular number; as in *orient*, *patient*, &c. and likewise their derivatives: but in the third person plural of Verbs, wherein the letters *en* are always dropt, the sound of *i* long is only pronounced; as in *ils prient*, *ils plient*, &c.

3dly. That *oi* is not always a proper Diphthong; for, tho' it is so in *Avoir*, *pouvoir*, *recevoir*, *savoir*, &c. yet in the Imperfect Tenses of these and the like Verbs, it requires the sound of the improper Diphthong *oi*, as in *Avois*, *ponvois*, *recevois*, *savois*; and likewise in other cases, which are pointed out in the next Section, p. 28. and 29.

4thly. That the Diphthong *oi* is not pronounced like that of *pois*, pease; but like *ouet*, in *fouet*, a whip; nor is that of *ouen*, in *St. Ouen*, the name of a Romish Saint, as that of *Rouen* the capital city of Normandy, but like *oin* in *soin*, care.

5thly. That the Diphthong *oui* before *l*, is pronounced like the improper Diphthong *ou* mentioned in the next Section, p. 28; the *i* being lost in the liquid sound of *l*, as in *Fenouil*, fennel; *mouillé*, wet; &c.

Lastly, that tho' *ui* is commonly a proper Diphthong, as in *Nuit*, night; *buitre*, oyster; *je suis*, I am; *je suis*, I follow; &c. yet it is generally improper after *g* and *q*; see p. 30.

SECTION II.

Of the Sounds of IMPROPER DIPHTHONGS.

THOSE syllables which have received from Grammarians the denomination of *Improper Diphthongs*, tho' most of them might, in my opinion, have better deserved the denomination of *Monophthongs*, are as follow, viz.

ae, ai, ao, au, ay, aie, aou; ea, ei, eo, en, ey, eai, eau, eoi, eui; ie, iai; oa, oe, oi, on, oy, oei, oeu, oie, oue, oui; ua, ue, ui, uo, uei, neu.

As in some of these combinations, two sounds are sometimes to be heard, and at other times the sound of one of the vowels only is uttered, whilst in others neither of the vowels is pronounced, but a sound, entirely foreign to that which either of them separately directs, is formed; the following explanations must be attended to; viz. The syllable,

AE is only found, without a diæresis or accent, in *Caen*, the name of a capital town in Normandy, and its derivative *Crenois*, wherein it takes the sound of *a* nasal, as if it were written *Can*, and *Canois*. In modern Orthography the *æ* is disused in French, and an acute *é* substituted to it; as in *César*, *Enée*, &c.

AI final, in Verbs, sound like *é* acute, as in *parlai*, *dirai*, &c. In *faisant*, *faisons*, *je-faisais*, and the other Persons of this Verb, if so spelt, it takes the sound of *e* mute, which is, now-a-days, introduced in lieu of *ai*; therefore, it is best to write *fesant*, *fesons*, &c. In other cases, it generally sounds like *è* grave*; as in *delai*, delay; *essai*, an essay; *Mai*, the Month of May; &c. Before *m* or *n* in the same syllable, wherein it requires a nasal sound; as in *faim*, hunger; *pain*, bread; &c.

* Messrs. du Marfais, and de Wailly, direct *ai* to be pronounced like a French *a*, in *L'ouarière*, but their opinion is not adopted by every body.

In *St. Aignan*, a proper name, it is sounded like *a*; as also before a double or single *l*, which Consonants become then liquid; as in *travail*, work; *volaille*, fowls; &c. See p. 33. In the middle and at the end of words, followed by any other Consonant, or by *e* mute, it is generally pronounced like *è* grave, but shorter or longer, according to the nature of the Consonant that follows it; as in *Plaire*, to Please; *frais*, expence; *trait*, feature, &c.

AO, before *n*, sounds like *an* nasal, in *faon*, *paon*, *paonneau*, and in *Laon*, (the name of a city); but like *o* in *aoraste*, *aoriste*, *aoste*, *extraordinaire*, *taon*, and in *Saone* (a proper name); however, in *aorte*, *faoner*, *Aonie*, *Amides*, *Laodicée*, and other proper names, each Vowel keeps its primitive sound,

AU takes the long sound of our *o*, in the article *au* and *aux*, at the beginning, and in the middle of words, as in *Auteur*, an Author; *faute*, fault; and in the last syllable followed by *d*, *t*, *x*; as in *chaud*, *défaut*, *animaux*, &c. but, before any other Consonant, and at the end of words, it is generally pronounced like our *o* short; as in *Etau*, a Vice; &c.

AY making or ending one syllable, denotes the same sound as *ai*; but if these two Vowels belong to two syllables, or produce two sounds, their pronunciation is indicated, under the letter *A*, page 3. and the letter *Y*, page 14.

AIE forms two syllables, yet produces but one sound in conversation, which is like *è* long and open; as in *craie*, *plais*, &c. But *aye* falls under the same observation as the last mentioned syllable *Ay*.

AOU sounds like the *oo* of the English words *moon* and *soon*, the *a* being dropt in the pronunciation; as in *Aout*, *saout*, and their derivatives; *jeûl* and *souler* are now inserted, without an *a*, in the Diction. of the Academy. But in *Raoul*, a proper name, *ra* makes a distinct syllable; therefore say *Ra-oul*.

EA the first of these Vowels is always mute, when not accented, and is found in *Jean* and its derivatives; as also in some parts of the Verbs ending in *ger*, wherein the *e*, which

is not pronounced, serves only to soften the articulation of *g*; as in *il jugea*, he judged; *il dirigea*, he directed, &c.

EI is pronounced nearly like *è* grave and short; as in *Baleine*, a Whale; *peint*, pain; &c. Except in *Seine*, the name of a river in France; *Reine*, Queen; *seize*, sixteen; *seizième*, sixteenth: wherein it is pronounced long. Before *n*, and in the same syllable, it requires the open nasal sound of *in*; as in *frein*, bit; *plein*, full; &c. A single or double *l* after it, and in the same syllable, becomes liquid; as in *soleil*, *pareille*, &c. See p. 33.

EO, the *e* of this Diphthong, like that of the last mentioned but one, is mute, being only used to make *g* take the soft articulation of *j*, as in *George*, *geolier*, &c. which are pronounced *jorge*, *jôlié*. When the *e* preceding the *o* is accented, as in *Léopard*, *météor*, &c. each Vowel keeps its primitive sound.

EU has a guttural sound nearly like that of the *u*, in the English word *us*, as in *feu*, *jeu*, *peu*, &c. except 1. In *Eugène*, *Euphrate*, *Euridice*, *Europe*, *Eustache*, all proper names; 2. in *gague*, *rheume*, and its derivatives, when so spelt; 3. in the Participle and Preterites of *Avoir*; wherein it is pronounced like our *u*, as *eu*, had; *j'eus*, I had; *J'eusse*, I might have; &c. Some people would have the first *eu*, in *heureux* and *malheureux*, pronounced after the same manner; but it is contrary to custom.

EY, at the end of syllables or words, sound like *è* grave or open; as in *du Verney*, *le Bey*, two proper names; &c. but between two Vowels, it is subject to the same pronunciation as *ay* before mentioned.

EAI sounds like *é* acute, as in *geai*, a jack-daw, pronounce *jai*; and likewise in the preterite of Verbs ending in *ger*, wherein the *e* serves for no other purpose but to soften the articulation of *g*, as in *je jugeai*, I judged; *je dirigeai*, I directed; &c.

EAU is in every respect pronounced as *au* before mentioned, provided the *e* of *eau* is not accented; for in *séau*, a scourge; and the like, the accent directs a separate sound.

EOI sounds like *è* open in the imperfect tenses of our Verbs, as in *je mangeois*, &c. but it is a proper Diphthong, in other cases, and always following *g*, and sometimes *s*, in which words the *e* is mute; as in *bourgeois*, a burges; *s'affaïoir*, to sit down, but in modern Orthography the *e* is suppressed in the last word.

EUI is always found before a single or double *l* pronounced liquid, and takes the sound of *eu* before mentioned, the *i* being wholly mute; as in *deuil*, mourning, *feuille*, leaf, &c. See the Observation and Note on such liquid sounds, p. 33.

IE without an accent, and at the end of words, directs only one sound, in familiar discourse, which is that of *i* long; as in *je prie*, *la vie*, &c. but in Poetry, each Vowel forms a distinct syllable. Before *n* (*ien*), it requires a nasal sound; for which, see the Letter N, and page 32.

IAI makes two syllables, as the first *i* ends the anterior syllable, and *ai* an improper diphthong in the next; however, in familiar conversation, they are pronounced as a proper diphthong in *niais*, *biaiser*, &c.

OE, when used without an accent, and *æ*, sound both like *é* acute, which in modern Orthography, is substituted to it; therefore *Œdipe*, *œconomie*, &c. are now spelt and pronounced *Edipe*, *économie*. An accent, or a diæresis, set over the *e* gives each Vowel its proper sound; as in *coëgal*, coequal; *poëte*, a poet; *poëme*, a poem; &c.

OA, these two vowels make two syllables, even in familiar discourse; they are found in *croasser*, *coadjuteur*, *coactif*, *coaguler*, *cloaque*, *réroactif*, and some foreign words, as in *Croatie*, *Goa*, &c.

OI is often an improper Diphthong, and then sounds like *ai* or *é* open; but it is oftener a proper Diphthong: the cases wherein it makes an improper Diphthong are as follow, viz. 1. In the Imperfect tenses of our Verbs, as in *j'avois*, *j'auois*, &c. as also in *saurois*, and *sauroit*. 2. In Verbs ending in *ôtre*, as in *connoître*, *croître*, *paroître*, &c. 3. In *monnoie*, coin; tho' not

not in *monnoyé*, coined; which is pronounced like *employé*, employed; as also in *faible*, *roid*, and their derivatives. 4. In some national names, as in *Anglois*, *François**, *Ecoffois*, &c. for which see the Vocabulary, CHAP. I. § 6. ¶ There are several well bred people, in France, who always make this syllable an improper Diphthong; 1. in *droit*, (right) *froid*, (cold) and their derivatives. 2. In *avoine*, *barnois*, *étroit*, *netoyer*, and *noyer* (to Drown) which they pronounce as if spelt *dra.t*, *fraid*, *avaine*, &c. 3. In all words, without exception, before *gn*, as in *coignée*, *poignée*, *rémoigner*, &c. by dropping the *i*, and giving the *o* its proper sound. 4. In these persons of the verb *Être*, viz. *soit*, *soyons*, *soyez*, *soient*. Lastly, in the verb *croire*, throughout, but this manner of speaking is only excusable in familiar conversation, for it would be ridiculous in Poetry, declamation, or set discourse.

OU is always an improper Diphthong, sounded short, and much like double *oo* in the English word *good*, unless *e*, *i*, or *x*, ends the word; for it must then be pronounced longer, or like the double *oo* of the word *fool*; as in the following words; viz. *Loup*, a Wolf; *tout*, all; *boue*, dirt; *vous*, you; &c.

OY directs the same sound as *oi*, except when *y* is betwixt two vowels, which has already been explained in treating of that letter, p. 13.

OEI, or *œi*, is only found before a single or double *l*, and sounds like *eu*, as in *oeil*, or *œil*; *oeillade*, or *œillade*, &c. wherein the *i* serves only to give the *l* a liquid sound.

OEU, or *œu*, has the same sound as the last mentioned Diphthong *œi*, which is that of *eu*, the *o* being mute; therefore *mœurs* or *mœurs*, *sœur* or *sœur*, *vœu*, &c. are pronounced as if they were spelt *meurs*, *seur*, &c.

OIE is like *oi*, sometimes a proper, and sometimes an improper Diphthong. It is proper, 1. in all names of Towns

* But in the proper name *François* (Francis) the syllable *ois* is a proper Diphthong, and has the sound of *o è*, that is, like that of *Rois*, Kings.

and Cities ending in *oie*, as *Croie*, *Roie*, &c. 2. In common substantives, as *joie*, *foie*, &c. except in *ivoie*, tare; and *monnoie*, coin; pronounce *ivraie*, *monnaie*. 3. In the Present tense of the Subjunctive, where this combination of Vowels occurs; as in *je voie*, or *ils soient*, &c. but never in the third persons of imperfect tenses, as in *avoient*, *auroient*, &c. wherein it is founded like *aie*, or *è* open of the word *après*.

OUÉ gives the same sound as *ou*; the *e* serving only to lengthen the word or syllable in conversation, as in *boue*, *joue*, &c. but it makes an additional syllable in Poetry.

OUI is a proper Diphthong in all French words, except before a single or double *l*, as in *fenouil*, *monillé*, &c. wherein the *i* is lost in the liquid sound of the *l*.

UA is generally an improper Diphthong after *q* and *g*, in which case the *u* is mute; as in *quatre*, *qualité*, *vogua*, &c. Except in *lingual*, *la Guadalupe*, and *la Guadiane*, wherein it is pronounced like *oua*; and likewise in some words after *q*, which I have already mentioned in treating of the single letter *u*, p. 12. But, in other words, it is a proper Diphthong; as in *il sua*, *il tua*, &c.

UE is a proper Diphthong in these three following words, *écuelle*, *équestre*, *Suède*, and their derivatives; at the end of a syllable, after any other consonant but *g* and *q*, it is an improper Diphthong, and sounds like our *u*, though a little longer; as in *tuerie*, &c. When joined to *g* or *q*, its proper sound is explained under the respective characters of these consonants.

UI, not following *g* and *q*, is a proper Diphthong, as I have observed before, p. 24, except in *vuide*, *vuidet*, and their derivatives, if so spelt*, wherein the *u* is quiescent. After *g* and *q*, the *i* is only heard as in *qui*, *guide*, &c. Except

* These words are, in the Dictionary of the Academy; Edit, 1762, written without an *u*, thus; *vide*, *vider*, &c.

in *aiguille*, *aiguise*, and *Guise*, a proper name; as also in *équi-angle*, and a few more words before mentioned in the dissertation upon *u*, p. 12. wherein the sound of both Vowels is heard, but are so blended as to form a proper Diphthong.

UO is seldom met with in French words, except after the letter *q*, wherein the *u* is quite dropt; as in *quotidien*, daily; *quotité*, quota; in *Duo*, a term of Music, each Vowel has its proper sound.

UEI is like *eui*, which I have already mentioned; in p. 28, only found before a single or double *l* liquid, and takes the sound of *eu*, the *i* being confounded with the *l*, with which it forms a liquid sound; as in *recueil*, a collection; *cueiller*, to Gather; &c.

UEU is an improper Diphthong after *g* and *q*; wherein the first *u* is mute, and *eu* sounds nearly like the *u* of the English word *us*, as I have mentioned before, in treating of that syllable; Exam. *gueux*, a beggar; *piqueur*, a huntsman; &c. but after other Consonants, it is a proper Diphthong; as in *lueur*, light; *sueur*, sweat; &c.

UOI is an improper Diphthong in the Imperfect tenses of Verbs, whenever it is preceded by *g* or *q*; and is then pronounced like *ai* or *è* open; Exam. *il se liguoit*, *il piquoit*, &c. But in other Cases it is a proper Diphthong; as in *muoit*, *ruoit*, *tuoit*, &c. in the Pronoun *quai*, the *u* is dropt, and *oi* sounds as in *Roi*, King; *loi*, law; *moi*, me; &c.

Observe first, that when the letter *e* is mark'd with an acute accent, or two dots are put over any Vowel of the preceding syllables, either of these marks denote a separate sound; therefore the Vowels, though joined together, do not make the same syllable but two distinct ones; as in *Danaé*, *aérien*, *baïr*, &c. 2dly. That the letter *i* preceded by one or more Vowels, before a single *l* or double *ll*, is but a sign only adherent to *l*, which serves to indicate that such an *l* or double *ll* is liquid; as a cedilla under a *c* (thus *ç*) indicates the hissing articulation of an *s*; Exam. *Taillé*, *jeûil*, *vieilli*, &c. 3dly. That each of the five Vowels joined to *m* or *n*, in the same syllable, forms a

found called *nasal*, on account of its being partly expressed through the nose*. These sounds occur in the following words, viz.

<i>am</i> , —	<i>Ambassade.</i>	<i>om</i> , —	<i>Ombragé.</i>
<i>an</i> ; —	<i>Ange.</i>	<i>on</i> ; —	<i>ondé.</i>
<i>em</i> , —	<i>Empire.</i>	<i>um</i> , —	<i>kumbé</i> , (<i>b</i> mute)
<i>en</i> ; —	<i>endroit.</i>	<i>un</i> ; —	<i>chacun.</i>
<i>im</i> , —	<i>impossible.</i>	<i>ym</i> , —	<i>tympanon.</i>
<i>in</i> ; —	<i>induit.</i>	<i>yn</i> , —	<i>syncope.</i>

But as *em* and *en* nasal, vary in their pronunciation, the Learner is to take notice that these two Letters have, in general, the natural sound of a single *m* and *n* in foreign words; Exam. *Jerusalem*, *item*, *amen*, *decemvir*, &c. The same sound is also given to *en*, when followed by *ne*, in the same word; as in *ennemi*, *garçonne*, *prenne*, &c. Except in *ennui*, and its derivatives, wherein it requires the nasal sound of *an*. Besides, the syllable *en*, in *Benjoin*, *examen*, and in words ending in *ien*, or *yen*; as *bien*, *rien*, *citoyen*, *moyen*, &c. and in *iens* or *ient* of the Verbs, *Tenir*, *Venir*, with their derivatives, has nearly the sound of *en* in the English word *length*; see the Remark on *ien* and *yen*, p. 21 and 22; and the dissertation on the single letters *m* and *n*, in their respective places. But, to render these observations more striking, and more susceptible of being embraced at one view, in the allotment of the respective sounds they relate to, independent of their exceptions, I have drawn the following Scheme.

* In order to give Learners a clearer idea of such a sound, than these few words can convey, let them observe, 1st. That *am*, *an*, *em*, *en*, have generally the same sound. 2dly. That these sounds are nearly the same in French as that of *an* in the English word *want*; 3dly. That the sound of *im*, *in*, come near that of *in* in *fig*. 4thly. That of *om*, and *on* like that of *on* in *went*; but that of *um* or *un*, and *cun*, must be learned by the ear, there being no English sound adequate to it.

PECULIAR Sounds ILLUSTRATED.

Syllables,		Sounds,			Examples.
<i>aé</i>	—	<i>a-é</i>	—	—	<i>Danaé.</i>
<i>oé</i>	—	<i>o-é</i>	—	—	<i>coéga.</i>
<i>éa</i>	—	<i>é-a</i>	—	—	<i>béate.</i>
<i>éo</i>	—	<i>é-o</i>	—	—	<i>léopard.</i>
<i>aë</i>	—	<i>a-ë</i>	—	—	<i>aërien.</i>
<i>ai</i>	—	<i>a-i</i>	—	—	<i>baïr.</i>
<i>au</i>	—	<i>a-ü</i>	—	—	<i>Saül.</i>
<i>oe</i>	—	<i>o-ë</i>	—	—	<i>Poëte.</i>
<i>oi</i>	—	<i>o-i</i>	—	—	<i>Moïse.</i>

<i>ai</i>	} before	{ or	<i>*a-il</i>	{ the <i>l</i> or <i>ll</i> , to be pro- nounced liquid.	<i>travail.</i>
<i>ei</i>			<i>e ill</i>		<i>merveille.</i>
<i>eui</i>			<i>eu il</i>		<i>deuil.</i>
<i>oei</i>			<i>ce ill</i>		<i>oeillade.</i>
<i>oui</i>			<i>ou-il</i>		<i>fenouil.</i>
<i>uei</i>			<i>ue-il</i>		<i>recueil.</i>
<i>a</i>	{ joined to	{ or	have their sounds formed partly thro' the nose.	{	<i>enfant.</i>
<i>e</i>					<i>tems, riën.</i>
<i>i</i>					<i>thim, fin.</i>
<i>o</i>					<i>nom, bon.</i>
<i>u</i>					<i>un, parfum.</i>

These last five Vowels keep however their primitive sounds before *m* or *n*, if another Vowel follows them; therefore, read, *A-mour*, *é-norme*, *fi-ni*, *pro-né*, *u-nion*, &c. Whatever else relates to the Pronunciation and Use of French letters, either single or combined, is sufficiently explained, for Beginners, under their respective characters, in the first and second Section of this Grammar.

* This and the following sounds are, in this place, thus divided, in order to strike the better the eye and imagination of the Learner; for, according to the rules of spelling French words, *ail* makes only one syllable; there being but two in *tra-vail*, three in *mer-vei-le*, one in *deuil*, and so forth.

C H A P III.

Of the ACCENTS and MARKS used in French Orthography.

THESE Accents and Marks are of seven sorts, besides the different Stops and other Figures used in the Orthography of most Languages. These are as follow ; viz.

ACCENTS.

The Acute,
The Grave,
The Circumflex,

MARKS.

The Diæresis,
The Cedilla,
The Apostrophe.

And the *Hyphen*, or the Mark of Conjunction.

The first, called the *Acute accent*, (´) is a diagonal line drawn from the right hand to the left, after the same manner as is seen on the *é* of the word *bon é*.*

The second, which is called the *Grave accent*, (`) is represented by a diagonal line drawn from the left hand to the right, as on the *è* of the word *accès*.

The third, which is the *Circumflex*, (^) is formed by uniting the two others together, as it appears on the *â* of the word *pâte*.

The fourth, called the *Diæresis*, is two dots set one after another, and placed sometimes over the three Vowels *ë*, *ï*, *ü*, only.

The fifth, called *Cedilla*, is a short curve line nearly resembling the figure 5, which is peculiar to the *c*, and always placed under it, after this manner ç.

The sixth, called *Apostrophe*, is a curve line, resembling a *comma*, which is set after and at the top of a Consonant, to indicate that in this place a Vowel is left out ; as in *l'ame*, *l'homme*, &c.

The seventh, called *Hyphen*, is a short line drawn horizontally thus (-) which is either inserted betwixt two words, as in *Avant-coureur*, fore-runner ; *Porte-manteau*, (an Officer) cloak-bearer ; or placed after part of a word, at the end of a line.

* Some of our Grammarians denominate the *é*, thus accented, *é masculine*; to distinguish it from the *e* not accented, which they are pleased to call *e feminine* : and the other two, viz. the *è* grave, and *ê* circumflex, are indiscriminately included, by these Writers, under the appellation of *e open*.

S E C T. I.

The Use of the fore-mentioned ACCENTS and MARKS explained.

THE *Acute accent*, (´) serves to denote the sharp and acute pronunciation of the letter *e*, which is nearly like that of *a*, in the English words *fate* and *made*; as in these words, *été*, been; *évité*, shun; *générosité*, generosity; &c.

The *Grave accent* (˘) is used on the letter *e* to indicate that the sound of such an *e* is long and open; as in *après*, *exprès*, &c. it serves also to distinguish a few words which are both spelt and pronounced after the same manner, but have a different signification*; these words are as follow, viz.

<i>à</i>	at or to,	<i>a</i>	has,
<i>là</i>	there,	<i>la</i>	the,
<i>où</i>	where,	<i>ou</i>	or,
<i>dès</i>	(particle) from,	<i>des</i>	(Article) of the.

These are the established uses of this accent, though some of the best Writers place it on the *e* of *les*, when used as a Conjunctive Pronoun, as *amenez-les*, bring them; in order to distinguish it from *les* an article; as also on these four expressions, *çà*, hither; *holà*, hold; *voilà*, behold; *ouïà*, ay, ay; though it does not indicate any distinction in them.

The *Circumflex accent*, (ˆ) is set on five of our Vowels, to point out such syllables as are long; Exam. *mâle*, *fête*, *gîte*, *côte*, *flûte*. Some Grammarians direct this Accent to be placed on the *u* of the following words, in order, as they say, to prevent one's mistaking their signification; viz. upon *dû* from *devoir*, to distinguish it from the Article *du*: upon *crû*, from *croître*, to distinguish it from *cru* of the Verb *croire*; and upon the Adjective *sûr* (sure or certain) to distinguish it from the Prepositive particle *sur*, upon; but this practice is not general enough to be recommended: as the sense

* The compounds of the following particles follow the same Rule; as *là-haut*, above; *là-bas*, below; *là-dessus*, thereupon; *là-dessous*, under that; *de-là*, from thence; *celui-là*, that there; *par-où*, which way; &c.

sufficiently directs the signification of these words. There are others who, with great propriety, make use of it on the last syllable of the third person of the preterite of the Subjunctive of our Verbs; as in *eût, fût, donnât, punît, recût, vendit*, to distinguish it from the same person of the preterite of the Indicative; and likewise on the *u* of *argûe, cigûe, &c.* to denote that the *u* is to be sounded long in them; for it is generally mute in words wherein it is omitted; as in *bague, fatigue, &c.*

The *Diæresis* or *Dialysis* (") is placed on *ë, î, ü*, not to direct any sound of the Vowels on which it is placed, at they follow the same rules for their pronunciation, as if they were accented; but purely to shew the division of syllables, when two Vowels happen together in a word, wherein they make no Diphthong; therefore *laïque, Esaü, &c.* are pronounced *la-ique, Esa-u*.

The *Cedilla* (ç) is always placed under the *c*, to give it the hissing articulation of *s* before *a, o, u*; as the plain *c* always has before *e, i, y*; as in *renonça, forçons, conçu*, which are pronounced *renon-sa, for-sons, cons-u, &c.*

The *Apostrophe*, (') resembles a comma, and is substituted to one of these final vowels, *a, e, i*, before an initial Vowel or *b* mute, in the following cases; viz. 1st. In *la* and *le*, whether Articles or Pronouns. 2dly. In these eight Monosyllables, *je, me, te, se, ce, de, ne, que*. 3dly. In the Conjunctive particle *si* (if), before *il* and *ils* only. 4thly. At the end of these Particles *lorsque, puisque, quoique*, and of such as are composed of *que*, as *cin-que, par ce que, &c.* 5thly. In these three words *entre, jusque, and quelque*, that is, in *entre**, before *eux, elles, autres*, and before a Verb beginning with a Vowel; as in *entr'ouvrir, &c.* in *jusque*, before *à, au, aux*, and *ici*; and in *quelqu*, before *un, une* and *autre*.

* Grammarians and Lexicographers vary greatly concerning this word: for some direct that the *e* should be cut off in *entre*, before all words beginning with a vowel; others, on the contrary, will not have this *e* suffer elision in any case whatever; but the most prevailing Orthography, among modern writers, is to retrench it before the three fore-mentioned words, and Verbs beginning with a vowel; or to add an hyphen to it, when the verb annexed to it begins with a consonant; Exam, *s'entr'aimer, s'entre-battre, &c.*

The following Exceptions are however to be attended to; viz. 1st. That *ce, de, le, la, que* do not suffer elision before *but, huitième, huitaine, onze, onzième*, and also before *oui*; for we write and say, *ce huit* or *le huit, le huitième, la huitaine, le onze, le onzième, dire le oui & le non*, &c. 2dly. That the Vowel in the Conjunctive Pronoun *le* and *la*, is not cut off when governed by a Verb in the Imperative Mood, unless they are followed by the pronominal particles *y* and *en*; Exam. *Invitez le à dîner; conduiffiz la au logis; menez l'y au plutôt; remerciez l'en*; &c. It is not the prepositive particle *en*. (in or into) which is meant here; for before it, neither of them suffer ellision; Exam. *Mettez le en sureté; envoyez la en France*, &c. Lastly, *e* final is dropt in the Adjective *grande* before *chambre*, in this expression, *la grand' chambre*, the high Court of Parliament at Paris; as also before *mère* and *tante*; therefore, write *grand mère* or *grand' mère*, great mother; &c. Most writers cut it off also in the following expressions, viz.

<i>Grand' chère,</i>	great cheer.	<i>grand' peine,</i>	great troubles.
<i>Grand' chose,</i>	great matter.	<i>grand' peur,</i>	great fright.
<i>Grand' faim,</i>	great hunger.	<i>grand' pitié,</i>	great pity.
<i>Grand' messe,</i>	high mass.	<i>grand' salle,</i>	large hall.
<i>Grand' part,</i>	great share.	<i>grand' soif,</i>	great thirst.

Though it is better to make no elision at the end of *grande*, when this Adjective is preceded by the article *une*, or by one of these particles *plus, très, fort*, unless it was in Poetry, in which elisions are permitted, that are not allowed in Prose.

The *Hyphen* (-) is a small dash made use of, 1st. Whenever two words are compounded into one, as I have observed before, p. 34. 2dly. To join Personal pronouns with their Verbs, in interrogative Phrases; as *Que dites-vous?* What do you say? *Que fait-il?* What is doing? *Où irons-nous?* Where shall we go? &c. 3dly. On both sides of a single *t* after the third person singular of any Verb used interrogatively, that ends with *e* or *a*; Exam. *Donne-t-il? Parla-t-il?* &c. 4thly. To connect the particles *en, y, ci, là, ça* to the words they belong to. Lastly, at the end of a line, when a word is divided into two, to denote that it is but one; but care must be taken not to use it in the middle of a Syllable.

SECTION II.

Of STOPS, CAPITALS, and ABBREVIATIONS.

THE Stops are the same in the French, as they are in the English Language, and have been invented, and introduced in writing, to indicate the different pauses or rests which are necessary, either to pronounce correctly any series of connected words, or to prevent confusion and ambiguity in Sentences.

There are six sorts of them, which are named and shaped after the following manner; viz.

<i>une virgule</i>	,	a comma	,
<i>un point & une virgule</i>	;	a semicolon	;
<i>deux points</i>	:	a colon	:
<i>un point</i>	.	a period, or full stop	.
<i>un point d'interrogation</i>	?	a note of interrogation	?
<i>un point d'admiration</i>	!	a note of admiration	!

The *Comma* (,) is a circular dash, at the foot of a word; the time of resting or pausing is while you may say or beat *one*. It distinguishes words of the same kind, and divides long Sentences into short parts: after this stop always follows some expression, which depends upon the words which precede it.

The *Semicolon* (;) requires a rest or pause of the voice while you may say or beat *one, two*. Its use is to distinguish the greater members of a Sentence.

The *Colon* (:) requires you to rest while you may say or beat *one, two, three*; being used when the sense is perfect, but the Sentence not ended.

The *Period*, or full stop (.) requires the longest rest of the voice, while you may say *one, two, three, four*; and is used when the Sentence is complete and ended. It is also annexed to Abbreviations, as *Em.* for *Eminence*, &c. to Figures; as I. II. III. &c. tho' introduced in the middle of a Sentence.

The *Note of Interrogation* (?) is used at the end of a Sentence implying a Question, thus; *Où est-il?* Where is he? &c.

The *Note of Admiration* (!) is placed after words or Sentences expressing amazement, joy, or grief, thus; *O Ciel!* O heavens! *Quelle belle femme!* What a fine Woman! &c.

Others

Others are made use of, either to render the sentence more conspicuous, or attract the attention of the Reader on some particular Word, Expression, Phrase, or Sentence; *viz.*

A quotation	(“)	a paragraph	(¶)
An asterism	(*)	a parenthesis	()
An obelisk	(†)	a caret	(^)
A section	(§)	an index	(☞)

The *Quotation* (“) being a double Comma reversed, shews a passage transcribed out of an Author, in his own words.

The *Asterism* (*) refers to some Remark in the Margin, or at the foot of a Page. Several of them set together signify, that there is something wanting, or immodest in that passage.

The *Obelisk* (†) is nearly similar with respect to its Use, to the *Asterism*; as they both serve to refer the Reader to a Note or Remark: yet, in Dictionaries, an *Obelisk* generally indicates a word to be obsolete, or little used.

The *Section* (§) is commonly used to denote the division of a Chapter, or of an Article, into lesser parts or portions.

The *Paragraph* (¶) serves to indicate a distinct part of a Section or Chapter, comprehending several Sentences.

The *Parenthesis* () includes a Figure, a Word, or some Expressions, not necessary to the sense of the Sentence, but introduced to illustrate it. The best Writers leave it out now-a-days, and use two Commas instead of it:

The *Caret* (^) is placed underneath a line between two Words, to denote that a Letter or Word has been inadvertently left out, in Writing; but it is seldom or never used in Printing.

The *Index* (☞) points out something, that is to be particularly remarked by the Reader.

With a few Words on the Use of *Capitals*, I will conclude this Section.—Capitals or Great Letters, are made use of to write the Title of Books, Chapters, Sections, and denote the Qualifications ascribed to the Great. To distinguish proper names, the denomination of Trades, Arts, Sciences, and Professions; and lastly at the beginning of every Sentence in Prose, in order to make the sense more clear and perspicuous; and at the beginning of every Verse in Poetry. They also stand sometimes for a whole Word, as may be seen by the following *Abbreviations*; *viz.*

PECULIAR Abbreviations EXPLAINED,

Which are frequently used in writing and printing.

S. M.	Sa Majesté.	}	<i>in speaking to or of a King and Queen.</i>
L. M.	Leurs Majestés,		
V. M.	Votre Majesté,		
M. I.	Majesté Impériale,	}	<i>to or of an Emperor and Empress.</i>
S. A.	Son Altesse,		
V. A.	Votre Altesse,	}	<i>to or of Princes and Princesses. Royal Highness.</i>
A. R.	Altesse Royale,		
A. E.	Altesse Electorale,		
S. Em.	Son Eminence,	}	<i>in speaking to or of an Elector. of or to Cardinals.</i>
V. Em.	Votre Eminence,		
S. Exc.	Son Excellence,	}	<i>of or to Ambassadors.</i>
V. Exc.	Votre Excellence,		
S. G.	Sa Grandeur,	}	<i>to or of Dukes, Archbishops, and Bishops.</i>
V. G.	Votre Grandeur,		
S. S.	Sa Sainteté,	}	<i>in speaking of or to the Bishop of Rome.</i>
V. S.	Votre Sainteté,		
S. P.	Saint Père,		
T. C.	Très-Chrétienne,		<i>Most Christian.</i>
M. C.	Majesté Catholique,		<i>Catholick Majesty.</i>
M. B.	Majesté Britannique,		<i>Britannic Majesty.</i>
J. C.	Jesus Christ,		<i>Jesus Christ.</i>
N. D.	Notre Dame,		<i>Our Lady.</i>
N. S.	Nouveau Stile,		<i>New Style.</i>
V. S.	Vieux Stile,		<i>Old Style.</i>
M. A.	Maître ès Arts,		<i>Master of Arts.</i>
MS.	Manuscript,		<i>Manuscript.</i>
L. H. P.	Leurs Hautes Puissances,	}	<i>the States of Holland.</i>
L. E. G.	Les Etats Généraux,		
L. P. O.	La Porte Ottomane,		<i>the Court of Constantinople.</i>
T. R. P.	Très Révérend Père,		<i>in speaking of or to a Monk or Friar.</i>
M. or Mr.	Monfieur,	}	<i>Titles for private Persons.</i>
MM.	Messieurs,		
M ^{de} .	Madame,		
M ^{lle} .	Mademoiselle,		

Thus

Thus having explained what is most necessary concerning the Pronunciation* and Orthography of the French Language, I will conclude with two *Practical Lessons* on the foregoing Rules, in order to fix them the better in the Minds of young Learners.

P R A X I S,

On the FORMATION of FRENCH SOUNDS.

FIRST LESSON.

B, b.	<i>Bedeau,</i>	<i>bonnet,</i>	<i>beurre,</i>	<i>boule,</i>	<i>absent.</i>
C, c.	<i>Carat,</i>	<i>ciseau,</i>	<i>cochon,</i>	<i>cure,</i>	<i>orça.</i>
D, d.	<i>Dodu,</i>	<i>demande,</i>	<i>dépit,</i>	<i>dimer,</i>	<i>deux.</i>
F, f.	<i>Faveur</i>	<i>finesse,</i>	<i>forêt,</i>	<i>funeste,</i>	<i>feu.</i>
G, g.	<i>Guliver,</i>	<i>gage,</i>	<i>goulu,</i>	<i>guide,</i>	<i>agneau.</i>
H, h.	<i>Harpie,</i>	<i>héron,</i>	<i>hêtre,</i>	<i>hibou,</i>	<i>hoquet.</i>
J, j.	<i>Jérémie,</i>	<i>jamais,</i>	<i>joli,</i>	<i>jupe,</i>	<i>joue.</i>
L, l.	<i>Louis,</i>	<i>lacet,</i>	<i>livre,</i>	<i>loge,</i>	<i>lune.</i>
M, m.	<i>Machine,</i>	<i>même,</i>	<i>midi,</i>	<i>morale,</i>	<i>musé.</i>
N, n.	<i>Nature</i>	<i>néant,</i>	<i>nigaud,</i>	<i>novice,</i>	<i>nuage.</i>
P, p.	<i>Pape,</i>	<i>pénil,</i>	<i>pigeon,</i>	<i>poli,</i>	<i>puni.</i>
Q, q.	<i>Qualité,</i>	<i>querelle,</i>	<i>quitté,</i>	<i>quolibet,</i>	<i>quoi.</i>
R, r.	<i>Rave,</i>	<i>règle,</i>	<i>riche,</i>	<i>rôti,</i>	<i>rude.</i>
S, s.	<i>Sage,</i>	<i>séjour,</i>	<i>sucre,</i>	<i>espace,</i>	<i>saison.</i>
T, t.	<i>Tite,</i>	<i>partie,</i>	<i>minutie,</i>	<i>bastion,</i>	<i>action.</i>
V, v.	<i>Valeur,</i>	<i>venir,</i>	<i>vilain,</i>	<i>volonté,</i>	<i>vulgaire.</i>
X, x.	<i>Xavier.</i>	<i>fluxion,</i>	<i>dix ans,</i>	<i>fix jours,</i>	<i>mieux.</i>
Z, z.	<i>Zani,</i>	<i>zéphire,</i>	<i>zizanie,</i>	<i>zig zag,</i>	<i>zone.</i>

* This is meant of French *Prose*; as for *Poetry*, let it be observed, that the most essential difference between both is, that the latter ought to be pronounced with a more articulate voice than the former. I decline mentioning any other rules, lest they should perplex Learners, whom I would rather advise to apply to the audible instruction of an able Master, who, by carefully reading to them some part of the works of BOILEAU, CORNNEILLE, RACINE, VOLTAIRE, or other Poets, will soon qualify them to perform the same.

SECOND LESSON.

GENERAL Directions for reading French with propriety*. 1st. It is necessary for Beginners, to read slow, distinctly, and with a great deal of attention; as it is the means to give each Syllable its proper Sound, and prevent mistakes.—2dly. Final Consonants should be pronounced, when the next Word begins with a Vowel.—3dly. Final Consonants, except *l*, and *r*, in Monosyllables, ought not to be pronounced, when the next Word begins with a Consonant.—4thly. When there are two or three Consonants at the end of a Word, as in *corps*, *corrupt*, &c. followed by either some stop, or word beginning with a Consonant, the first of them is only to be uttered.

L'HOMME se fait connoître par les compagnies qu'il fréquente. *MAN is known by the company he associates with. Crows are naturally fond of Carcasses and Bees of Flowers. Nothing is of greater importance to a young Man than to select such Company, as he may derive honor from, and may take as a model of his Conduct and Manners. Man is formed by these means; he copies insensibly the Manners of those he converses with, whether they be good or bad; and the best disposition is easily corrupted by the Society of wicked Persons, according to this Proverb: Tell me thy Company, and I will tell thee what thou art. Wherefore, we ought to keep at a distance from whatever may defile us, treat every body with civility; but abstain from the acquaintance of such as set bad examples.*

Les Corbeaux sont volontiers parmi les cadavres, et les Abeilles entre les fleurs. Il n'est rien de plus grande conséquence pour un jeune homme, que de se faire des compagnies dont il puisse tirer de l'honneur, et qu'il puisse prendre pour modèle de sa conduite. L'homme est ainsi fait, il copie, sans y penser, les manières de ceux qu'il fréquente; et le meilleur penchant se corrompt facilement avec les méchants, suivant ce proverbe; *Dis moi qui tu hantes, je te dirai qui tu es: c'est pourquoi, il faut s'éloigner de tout ce qui nous pourroit salir, traiter le monde avec civilité; mais éviter ceux qui donnent de mauvais exemples.*

* An able Teacher may easily inform his Pupils of the exceptions the three last Rules are liable to, or refer them to the respective dissertations on the Consonants they have to pronounce; which are contained in I. and II. CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

Of WORDS, or PARTS of SPEECH.

WORDS, in speaking, are significant sounds, of which no part is of itself significant; and, in writing, they are characters to which Men have, by common consent, applied the distinct and particular power of representing their ideas or notions.

There are in French, as in English, but six sorts of Words, or Parts of Speech, as they are generally called; viz.

ARTICLES, SUBSTANTIVES, ADJECTIVES,
PRONOUNS, VERBS, and PARTICLES.

1. **ARTICLES** are very small, but common Parts of Speech, prefixed to Substantives, when they are common names of things, to point them out, and to shew how far their signification extends; terminations being wanted in modern Languages, to form different cases, as in the Latin and Greek.

2. **SUBSTANTIVES** are the names of any thing conceived to subsist, or of which we can have a clear idea, without the help of any other word to understand them; so that whatever can be heard, seen, smelt, tasted, felt, or understood is a Substantive.

ADJECTIVES* imply some attributes, and are words added to the Substantives to express the quality, colour, form or property of them; as *great* and *little*; *black* and *white*; *round* and *square*; *good* and *bad*; are all Adjectives.

4. **PRONOUNS** are either Substantives or Adjectives; the Substantives are used as the representatives of names of Species or Things, in order to avoid the too frequent repetition of them; as *he*, *she*, *it*, &c. Those that are Adjectives generally have, in French, certain terminations which serve to point out their grammatical Gender and Number; as *mon*, *ma*, Sing. *mes*, Plur. (*my*); &c.

* Most of the Grammar-writers have very improperly called Adjectives *Nouns*, as well as Substantives, for they are not the name of things, as they do not express any thing essential to the nature of a Substantive, but declare only an additional Accident, or accidental difference of it; therefore an Adjective cannot have the same denomination as a Substantive.

5. VERBS are so called, by way of eminence, 'from the Latin word *Verbum* (a word) and are used to denote an action or condition, either of the body, as *to Go, to Write*——*to Stand, to Sit; to Be cold, wet, &c.* or of the mind, as *to Think, to Desire,*——*to Be in Love, &c.* with relation to *times* and *persons*: whence they are divided into *Moods*, or manners of expressing our actions, and *Tenses*, or periods of times.

6. PARTICLES* are words that greatly differ from the preceding Parts of Speech; for they all of them are invariable, that is, admit of no diversity of grammatic forms, as the others do; therefore they are always used as they are found in the Dictionary: but as they have several and distinct offices, they are, for the sake of perspicuity, divided into the following Classes; viz. *Adverbial Particles*, which are words that are commonly joined to Verbs, to denote some circumstance or manner of their signification.——*Prepositive Particles*, which are placed before Substantives, or Pronouns, to express some relation betwixt them, and the preceding word——*Conjunctive Particles*, which serve to connect either words or phrases, and even Sentences so as to shew the manner of their dependence upon one another——*Interjective Particles*, so called because they are introduced into the discourse, to denote some sudden emotion or passion of the mind.

P R A X I S,

On the DISTINCTION of the PARTS of SPEECH.

1 2 4 5 3 4 4 5 6 5 4
The man who is conscious that he has exactly observed those
2 6 2 4 2 5 4 5
measures of conduct, which experience informs him are
6 3 6 1 2 6 2 5 6
generally agreeable to the rules of Society, reflects, with
3 2 6 1 2 6 4 2
great satisfaction, on the propriety of his behaviour.

* Under this Denomination, I have, like many modern Grammarians, comprehended those words which are, in the Latin language, called *Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

S E C T. I.

Of ARTICLES.

THE French Articles are words prefixed to Substantives, to declare their Gender and Number, and to shew how far their signification extends.

They are of three kinds, *viz.* the *Definite*, which has a determined signification; as, the book, *le livre*; the pen, *la plume*; &c. pointing out what particular thing is meant. The *Indefinite*, which is used in a vague sense, to point out *one* single thing of a kind, leaving it still uncertain which; as, a book, *un livre*; a pen, *une plume*; &c. The *Partitive*, which means only a part or portion considered, as separated from any whole substance or species; as some Bread, *du pain*; some Men. *des hommes*; &c.

The following Examples exhibit their respective Variations.

EXAMPLE I. Of the DEFINITE ARTICLE.

Singular Number				Plural Number.			
M. F. C.				C.			
of or from	the,	<i>le,</i>	<i>la,</i>	<i>l'*</i>	the,	<i>les.</i>	
	the,	<i>du,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>de l',</i>	the,	<i>des.</i>	
	to the,	<i>au,</i>	<i>à la,</i>	<i>à l'</i>	to the,	<i>aux.</i>	

EXAMPLE II. Of the INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Singular Number.			
		M.	F.
of or from	a,	<i>un,</i>	<i>une.</i>
	a,	<i>d'un.</i>	<i>d'une.</i>
	to a,	<i>à un,</i>	<i>à une.</i>

EXAMPLE III. Of the PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

M.	F.	C.	Pl.
some,	<i>du,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>*de l', des.</i>

For the Use of Articles, see the Declensions from p. 46 to 49.

* This Article, with its differences, is to be used in the singular number only, before *Substantives* and *Adjectives*, beginning with a Vowel, or *b* mute.

S E C T. II.

Of SUBSTANTIVES.

SUBSTANTIVES are those words which express whatever we conceive in any way to subsist, or of which we have some idea. There are three sorts of Substantives; viz.

COMMON, ABSTRACT, and PROPER.

Common Substantives are such as are applicable and common to all objects of the same kind or sort: as *man, woman, horse, house, garden, tree, &c.*

Abstract Substantives are those which signify objects that have no habitual mark of existence but in our minds; and which consequently are the objects of the understanding: of this class are all the species of attributes, passions, virtues, &c. such as *justice, mercy, goodness; joy, grief; faith, hope, &c.*

Proper Substantives, which are more usually called *Proper names*, are words appropriated to distinguish persons, places, or particular things; as *George, Maria, London, January, &c.*

In French Substantives, two Accidents* are to be considered; viz. Gender and Number.

GENDER, taken in its general acceptation, signifies the kind of sex; so that all Substantives that express the male kind, are of the *masculine* gender, and those which express the female kind, are of the *feminine* gender; but, besides this distinction of the male and female, we, in imitation of the Greeks and Latins, apply the masculine and feminine gender to all other Substantives. French Dictionaries, which are or may be in every body's hands, specify the respective Gender of Substantives; therefore, I think it needless to insert, in this Grammar, the particular Rules they are said to be distinguished by; as they are so intricate, and attended with so many exceptions, as to perplex more than instruct Learners; however, I will mention the follow-

* Whatever relates to the grammatical consideration of a word is, in a large sense, generally called an Accident of it; tho', in a strict and proper sense, the doctrine of the Accidents, or, as it is commonly called, the *Accidence*, relates only to the declining of it, with the various endings which serve to express its different Circumstances, in both the Singular and Plural Number,

ing general Directions, which will perhaps be of some advantage to the Learner.

1. The names of *Gods, Angels, Men*, and of all males, or *he's*; and Trades belonging to Men, as also the names of all Metals, are masculine, so need no Examples. Except, *la sentinelle*, the centry; *la troupe*, the troop; *la garde*, the guard kept by Soldiers; *la patrouille*, the patrol; *une armée*, an army; and *une compagnie*, a company of Soldiers; tho' they relate to Men*.

2. The names of Goddesses, Women, and of all females, or *she's*, and of Trades belonging to them are feminine; as also the names of Virtues, viz. *la charité*, charity; *la justice*, justice, &c.

3. The names of Countries, Kingdoms, Counties, and Province: ending in *e* not founded, are feminine; as *l'Europe*, *la France*, *la Normandie*, &c. Except *le Mexique*; the others, viz. *le Danemarck*, *le Portugal*, *le Pi-mont*, *le Prou*, &c. are of the masculine gender.

4. Most names of Cities, Town, Boroughs, and Villages are masculine; but for the greatest safety, many persons prefix the words *la ville de*, *le Bourg de*, or *le village de* to them, thus: *Londres est fort grand*, or *la ville de Londres est forte grande*; however, *la Haye* the Hague; *la Charité*, *la Rochelle*, *la Rye*, *la Flèche*, & *la Chapelle*, must be excepted from this Rule.

5. The names of Mountains are masculine; Exam. *Le Caucase*, Caucasus; *le Parnasse*, Parnassus; &c. Except *les Alpes*, the Alps, and *les Périnées*, the Perynean Mountains: to which may be added the names of Winds, as *le Nord*, the North; *le Sud*, the South; &c. Except *la Bise*, the North-east wind. Many names of Rivers are masculine also, as *le Tibre*, *le Nil*, *le Pô*, *le Rhin*, &c. and others are of the feminine gender, as, *la Seine*, *la Tamise*, *la Garonne* *la Loire*, &c.

6. The names of Seasons, Months, and Days of the Week, are masculine; except *l'Automne*, Autumn; *la moisson*, harvest; *la vendange*, vintage season; *la fenaison*, hay harvest; and such as have *mi* prefixed to them; as, *la Mi-août*, the midst of August;

* There are other French substantives which are of the masculine Gender in one sense, and of the feminine Gender in another, as *enfant* a child *puerle* a minor, which are of either Gender, that is masculine, when they are said of a boy, and feminine when said of a girl: and so are family names, according as they are said of a Man or Woman; Exam. *Le savant Dacier*, the learned Mr. Dacier: *la savante Dacier*, the learned Mrs. Dacier, &c.

la Mi-carême, Mid-lent, &c. Expressions compounded of a Verb and a Substantive, though the Substantive should originally be feminine, are also of the masculine gender; for tho' we say *une Botte*, a boot; *une Broche*, a spit; *une Feuille*, a leaf; and the like: nevertheless, we always write *un Tire-Botte*, a jack to draw boots; *un Tourne-broche*, a jack to roast meat; *un Porte-feuille*, a pocket book; &c. Except *une Garde robe*, a wardrobe; and *une Passe-velours*, a velvet flower.

7. All Saints days are feminine, on account that the words *fête de* are understood; viz. *la St. Jean*, St John's Day; *la St. Pierre*, St. Peter's Day; *la Toussaint*, All Saints Day; &c. Except *Noël*, Christmas-Day, which takes no Article; and *la Fête Dieu*, Corpus Christi Day.

8. The names of Animals, are, in general, either masculine or feminine according to that kind they serve to denote; Exam. *un Cheval*, a Horse; *un Chien*, a Dog; &c. *une Jument*, a Mare; *une Vache*, a Cow; &c. But there are many which, like those of Birds, Fishes, Insects, and Reptiles, are made use of to signify both kind; Exam. *un Eléphant*, an Elephant; *une Baleine*, a Whale; *un Aigle*, an Eagle; *un Pigeon*, a Pigeon; *une Perdrix*, a Partridge; *un Moineau*, a Sparrow; &c.

9. The names of Trees and Bushes are masculine; except the following, which are feminine, viz. *une Vigne*, a Vine; *une Ébène*, an Ebony; *une Ronce*, a Bramble; *une Epine*, a Thorn; *une Yeuse*, a holm Oak; *une Viorne*, a Viorna, a kind of wild Vine; *une Palme*, a branch of a Palm-tree; yet the tree itself is masculine, viz. *un Pécher*, *un Palmier*.

The names of Fruits and Roots are feminine, viz. *une Pêche*, a Peach; *une Pomme*, an Apple; &c. Except the following, viz. *un Abricot*, an Apricot; *un Champignon*, a Mushroom; *un Citron*, a Lemon; *un Coin*, a Quince; *un Concombre*, a Cucumber; *du Genièvre*, Juniper; *un Gland*, an Acorn; *un Limon*, a Citron; *un Marron*, a large Chestnut; (one of the common sort is feminine, viz. *une Chataigne*;) *un Melon*, a Melon; *un Navet*, or *Navet*, a Turnip; *un Oignon*, an Onion; *un Panais*, a Parsnip; *un Poirreau*, a Leek; *un Potiron*, a Toad-stool; *un Raisin*, a Grape; *un Raifort*, a Horse-radish. Other Roots are feminine, viz. *une Rave*, a Radish, &c. The following names of Corn, viz. *Avoine*, Oat, or Oats; *Fève*, a Bean; *Lentille*, a Lentil; *Yvraie*, or *Ivraie*, Tare; *Orge*, Barley; are feminine, except in this Expression *Orge-mondé*, peel'd Barley; but all others are masculine.

The

The following Substantives are of either Gender ; yet some are more frequently used in the Masculine, and others in the Feminine Gender ; therefore, observe that,

These are rather Mascul.

Amour, Love.
Cloaque, Common Sewer.
Comté, County.
Duché, Duchy.
Dialecte, dialecte.
Episode, Episode.
Hymne, Hymn.
Orgue, Organ.

These are rather Femin.

Amours, Intrigues.
Cloaque, Sink.
Enigme, a Riddle.
Epigrame, Epigram.
Epitaphe, Epitaph.
Epithète, Epithet.
Idyle, Idyl.
Orgues, Organs.

Both *Amour* and *Orgue* are of the Masculine in the Singular, and of the Feminine in the Plural ; Exam. *L'Amour divin*, the Love of God ; *un bon Orgue*, a good Organ ; *de folles Amours*, foolish amours ; *de belles Orgues*, fine Organs ; but *Orgue* is seldom used in the Singular number.

The Gender of other Substantives is usually distinguished by their respective terminations ; but they are liable to so many exceptions that the surest way is to refer to a Dictionary in all doubtful cases.*

☞ All Adjectives used substantively are masculine ; Exam. *le rouge*, red ; *le noir*, black ; *un deux*, a two ; *un cinquième*, a fifth ; *le triple*, the treble ; except *une antique*, *une courbe*, *une perpendiculaire*, *une diagonale*, and *une tangente*. Infinitives and Particles, used substantively, are also of the Masculine, viz. *le boire*, drinking ; *le manger*, eating ; *le dire et le faire sont deux*, saying and doing are two things ; *le peu qui j'ai est à votre service*, the little I have is at your service, &c. The letters of the Alphabet, as they are generally named, are Masculine ; except these seven Consonants *f, h, l, m, n, r, s*, which are of the Feminine Gender, as I have observed in the Note annexed to Page 2.

* This advice is not founded on a pretence of the impossibility of reducing the Gender of our Substantives to Rules, as a certain Grammarian asserts ; but on account that there can be no Rule drawn, on this intricate subject, but what must be accompanied with many exceptions, and the whole, of course, would perhaps prove more perplexing, to Beginners, than instructive.

NUMBER shews the difference between one thing and many, from which it is called the *Singular* and *Plural*; the Singular number expresses one thing; as, the King, *le Roi*; the Book, *le Livre*; &c. the Plural number expresses many things, as the Kings, *les Rois*; the Books, *les Livres*; &c. The Plural number of Substantives and of Adjectives is, generally speaking, formed, in *French*, by adding an *s* to the termination of their Singular; Exam.

Singular.	Plural	Singular.	Plural.
<i>Livre</i> , Book;	<i>Livres</i> , Books;	<i>Chien</i> , Dog;	<i>Chiens</i> , Dogs;
<i>Perdu</i> ,	<i>Perdus</i> , lost.	<i>Petit</i> ,	<i>Petits</i> , small.

But, when Substantives or Adjectives end with *s*, *x*, or *z* in the Singular, their termination is the same in the Plural; Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Fils</i> , Son,	<i>Fils</i> , Sons.
<i>Voix</i> , Voice,	<i>Voix</i> , Voices.
<i>Nez</i> , Nose,	<i>Nez</i> , Noses.
<i>Heureux</i> , happy; &c.	<i>Heureux</i> , happy, &c.

Such Substantives, or such Adjectives, as terminate in *al* in the Singular number, terminate in *aux* in the Plural; Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Animal</i> , Animal;	<i>Animaux</i> , Animals.
<i>Cardinal</i> , Cardinal;	<i>Cardinaux</i> , Cardinals.
<i>Cheval</i> , Horse;	<i>Chevaux</i> , Horses.
<i>égal</i> , equal;	<i>égaux</i> , equal.
<i>royal</i> , royal; &c.	<i>royaux</i> , royal, &c.

Except, 1st. The following Substantives, which form their Plural number, with the common termination *s*; *bal*, ball; *bals*, balls; *bocal*, vessel; *bocals*, vessels; *cal*, hard-skin; *cals*, hard-skins; *pai*, pale; (term of Heraldry,) *pais*, pales; *régai*, treat; *regals*, treats; *Carnaval*, Shrove tide; *Carnavals*, Shrove-tides; as also proper names in *al*; as *deux Juvenals*, two Juvenals, &c. 2^{dly}. Some Adjectives which have no Plural in the Masculine, such

such are *austral*, austral; *boréal*, northern; *conjugal*, conjugal; *filial*, filial; *final*, final; *frugal*, frugal; *litteral*, litteral; *paschal*, paschal; *pastoral*, pastoral; *trivial*, trivial; *vénal*, venal; *naval*, naval; *virginal*, virginal; *matinal*, early; *fatal*, fatal; *diamétral*, diametral; *musical*, musical; *jovial*; *natal*, native; *lustral*, lustral; *martial*, *martial; *nasal*, nasal; *numéral*, numeral; *spécial*, special; and *total*, total.

When the Singular number terminates in *ail*, the Plural is formed, by adding *s* to it; Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Détail</i> , particulars;	<i>Détails</i> , particulars.
<i>Eventail</i> , Fan;	<i>Eventails</i> , Fans.
<i>Mail</i> , *Mall;	<i>Mails</i> , Malls.
<i>Serail</i> , feraglio; &c.	<i>Sérails</i> , feraglios, &c,

Except the following Words which terminate in *aux* in their Plural; *travail*, work; *travaux*, works; *bail*, lease; *baux*, leases; *émaïl*, enamel; *émaux*, colours, (term of Blazon;) *ail*, garlick; *aux*, garlicks; *soupirail*, vent; *soupiraux*, vents; and these four which have no Plural; *bercail*, sheepfold; *poitrail*, the breast of a horse; *tramail*, drag-net; *bétail*, cattle.

When Substantives or Adjectives terminate with *au*, *eau*, *eu*, *œu*, or *ieu*, in the Singular number, they take an *x* instead of an *s* in their Plural; Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Feu</i> , Fire;	<i>Feux</i> , Fires.
<i>Lieu</i> , Place;	<i>Lieux</i> , Places.
<i>Vœu</i> , Vow;	<i>Vœux</i> , Vows.
<i>Etau</i> , Stall (to fell upon)	<i>Etaux</i> . Stalls.
<i>Manteau</i> , Cloak;	<i>Manteaux</i> , Cloaks.
<i>Nouveau</i> , new; &c.	<i>Nouveaux</i> , new, &c.

Except *bleu*, blue; which makes *bleus*, blue; in the Plural.

* However, in Chemistry we say *des Remèdes martiaux*, Preparations of iron.

Those that terminate with *ou*, in their Singular number, take also an *x* in their Plural; Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Bijou</i> , Jewel;	<i>Bijoux</i> , Jewels.
<i>Caillou</i> , Flint;	<i>Cailloux</i> , Flints.
<i>Chou</i> , Cabbage;	<i>Choux</i> , Cabbages.
<i>Genou</i> , Knee; &c.	<i>Genoux</i> , Knees, &c.

Except the following, which take an *s* in their Plural; *Loup-garou*, were-wolf; *Loup-garoux*, were-wolves; *trou*, hole; *trous*, holes; *fou*, fool or mad man; *fous*, fools or mad men; *clou*, nail; *clous*, nails; *cou*, neck; *cous*, necks; *mou*, effeminate; *mous*, effeminate; *licou*, halter; *licours*, halters.

The Plural of *œil*, eye; is *yeux*, eyes: however we say *des œils de bœufs*, ovals in Architecture.

The Plural of *Aieul*, grandfather; is *Aieux*, grandfathers.

Loi, Law; makes, now-a-days, *Lois*; though some still write *Loix* in its Plural.

Ciel, heaven, makes *cieux*, heavens; but write and pronounce *ciels de lit*, bed-testers; *les ciels d'un tableau*, the clouds or sky of a picture; *des arc-en-ciels*, rain-bows.

The Plural of *universel*, used as a Substantive, makes *universaux*, we also use *pénitentiel*, and *pénitentiaux*; but in two different acceptations, the first being a Substantive, and the other an Adjective.

Polyfyllables, ending with *nt*, form their Plural number by changing the *t* into *s*, Exam.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Mouvement</i> , motion;	<i>Mouvements</i> , motions.
<i>Enfant</i> , child;	<i>Enfans</i> , children.
<i>prudent</i> , prudent;	<i>prudents</i> , prudent.
<i>savant</i> , learned; &c.	<i>savans</i> , learned; &c.

These

These two monosyllables, *tout*, all; *gent*, people; *cent*, hundred; make in their Plural *tous*, *gens*, *cens**.

Words composed with the Pronoun *mon*, or *ma*, in the Singular number, change *mon* and *ma* into *mes*, for the Plural; Exam.

Singular.

Plural.

Monsieur, Sir, or Mr.

Messieurs, Gentlemen.

Madame, Madam;

Mesdames, Ladies.

Monsieur,

Messieurs, my Lords.

Mademoiselle, Miss, &c.

Mesdemoiselles, Misses.

The Plural of *Gentilhomme*, Gentleman, is *Gentilshommes*, Gentlemen; but other compound words follow the general Rule; as, *un Cure-dent*, a tooth-pick; *des cure-dents*, tooth-picks; *un Tourne-broche*, a jack; *des tourne-broches*, jacks; *un Chef-d'œuvre*, a master piece; *des chef-d'œuvres*, master pieces; &c. Except, *un jet-d'eau*, a water spout; which makes *des jets d'eau*, water spouts.

The following Substantives have no Plural number, viz.

1. Names of metal, as *Or*, gold; *argent*, silver; *cuivre*, copper or brass; *étain*, pewter; *plomb*, lead; &c. for we do not say *les Ors*, *les argents*, &c. though, in another sense, we say *des plombs*, *des fers*, &c. that is, when they are, by work, reduced into several parts.

2dly. Names of Virtues or Vices, as *charité*, charity; *haine*, hatred; *espérance*, hope; *désespoir*, despair; *pudeur*, modesty; *foi*, faith; *avarice*, covetousness, &c. so far as they express habits; but such as can be used to express a particular action, and are actually so used, have a Plural; Exam. *Faire des charités*, to give alms; *il a de grandes espérances*, he has great hopes; &c.

* *Cent* is by some spelt *cens*, and by others *cents*; but all other monosyllables preserve the *s*, in the Plural; such as *dent*, tooth; *dents*, teeth; &c.

3dly. Infinitives and Adjectives used substantively, such as *le dormir*, sleep; *le repentir*, repentance; *le boire*, drinking; *le manger*, eating; *le nécessaire*, competence; *le vrai*, truth; *le faux*, falsity; *l'utile & l'agréable*, profit and pleasure, &c. and many Substantives which have never a Plural in both Languages; as *Absinthe*, wormwood; *bonheur*, happiness; &c.

Most names of Diseases have seldom a plural; as *la pierre*, the stone; *la goutte*, the gout; *la migraine*, the megrim, &c.

Some words have no Singular number, such are *les nébres*, darkness; *pleurs*, tears; *hardes*, clothes; *mouchettes*, snuffers; *dépens*, cost; *décombres*, rubbish; *immondices*, filth; *rets*, a net; &c.

Several words merely Latin are in French of both numbers, such as *un* or *des alleluia*, *des alibi*, *des alinea*, *des errata*, *des duo*, *des trio*, *des item*, *des in-folio*, *des in-quarto*, *des in-promptu*, &c. But custom has subjected *Echo*, *numéro*, *zéro*, and *placet*, to the general Rule; therefore, write *Echos*, &c. These three, *dictum*, *factum*, *rogatum*, are generally spelt *dictons*, *factons*, *rogatons*, in the Plural number.

DECLENSION, with respect to living Languages, implies only a particular class or distribution of Substantives, wherein the manner of using the Articles or Particles with them is described. Substantives are, therefore, distributed here into *Four Classes*; and each Class contains as many Examples as are necessary to illustrate the *three* different *States*, or senses, they may be used in, in order to denote whatsoever they import, or a coalescent circumstance of it; which is done, both in English and French, by Articles or Particles, and not by *Cases*, or various endings, as in Latin.

MODEL of the I. DECLENSION.

*Exam. 1st. Of a common Substantive of the Masculine Gender,
Declined with the Definite Article.*

States.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st	the King, <i>le Roi.</i>	the Kings, <i>les Rois.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the King, <i>du Roi.</i>	the Kings, <i>des Rois.</i>
3d	to the King, <i>au Roi.</i>	to the Kings, <i>aux Rois.</i>

Exam. 2d. Of a com. Subst. Fem. declined with the same Article.

States.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st	the Queen, <i>la Reine.</i>	the Queens, <i>les Reines.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the Queen, <i>de la Reine.</i>	the Queens, <i>des Reines.</i>
3d	to the Queen, <i>à la Reine.</i>	to the Queens, <i>aux Reines.</i>

Exam. 3d. Of a Substantive feminine, beginning with a Vowel.

States.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st	the Soul, <i>l'Ame.</i>	the Souls, <i>les Ames.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the Soul, <i>de l'Ame.</i>	the Souls, <i>des Ames.</i>
3d	to the Soul, <i>à l'Ame.</i>	to the Souls, <i>aux Ames.</i>

Exam. 4th. Of a Substantive masculine, beginning with h mute.

States.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st	the Man, <i>l'Homme.</i>	the Men, <i>les Hommes.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the Man, <i>de l'Homme.</i>	the Men, <i>des Hommes.</i>
3d	to the Man, <i>à l'Homme.</i>	to the Men, <i>aux Hommes.</i>

☞ Observe that French Substantives, declined after this Model, require the same Articles in the Plural; let their Gender or initial Vowel be what it will, as the foregoing Examples indicate.

MODEL of the II. DECLENSION.

Exam. 1st. Of a common Substantive of the Masculine Gender, Declined with the Indefinite Article.

States.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
1 st	a Prince, <i>un Prince.</i>		Princes, <i>des Princes.</i>
2 ^d of or from	a Prince, <i>d'un Prince.</i>	of or from	Princes, <i>de Princes.</i>
3 ^d	to a Prince, <i>à un Prince.</i>		to Princes, <i>à des Princes.</i>

Exam. 2^d. Of a com. Subst. Fem declined with the same Article.

States.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
1 st	a Princess, <i>une Princess.</i>		Princesses, <i>des Princesses.</i>
2 ^d of or from	a Princess, <i>d'une Princess.</i>	of or from	Princesses, <i>de Princesses.</i>
3 ^d	to a Princess, <i>à une Princess.</i>		to Princesses, <i>à des Princesses.</i>

Exam. 3^d. Of a Substantive Masculine, beginning with a Vowel.

States.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
1 st	a Friend, <i>un Ami</i>		Friends, <i>des Amis.</i>
2 ^d of or from	a Friend, <i>d'un Ami</i>	of or from	Friends, <i>d'Amis.</i>
3 ^d	to a Friend, <i>à un Ami.</i>		to Friends, <i>à des Amis.</i>

Exam. 4th. Of a Substantive Feminine, beginning with h mute.

States.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
1 st	an Hour, <i>une Heure.</i>		Hours, <i>des Heures.</i>
2 ^d of or from	an Hour, <i>d'une Heure</i>	of or from	Hours, <i>d'Heures.</i>
3 ^d	to an Hour, <i>à une Heure</i>		to Hours, <i>à des Heures.</i>

 French Substantives, declined after this Model, have, strictly speaking, but two states in the Plural number; the second being denoted by a Prepositive Particle, and not an Article.

MODEL

MODEL of the III. DECLENSION.

*Exam. 1st. Of a common Substantive of the Masculine Gender,
Declined with the Partitive Article.*

STATES. SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1st	some Paper, <i>du Papier</i>	some Papers, <i>des Papiers.</i>	
2d	of or } some Paper, <i>de Papier.</i> from }	of or }	some Papers, <i>de Papiers.</i> from }
3d		to some Papers, <i>à des Papiers.</i>	

Exam. 2d. Of a com. Subst. femin. declined with the same Article.

STATES. SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1st	some Powder, <i>de la Poudre</i>	some Powders, <i>des Poudres.</i>	
2d	of or } some Powder, <i>de Poudre</i> from }	of or }	some Powders, <i>de Poudres.</i> from }
3d		to some Powders, <i>à des Poudres.</i>	

Exam. 3d. Of a Substantive feminine, beginning with a Vowel.

STATES. SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1st	some Water, <i>de l'Eau;</i>	some Waters, <i>des Eaux.</i>	
2d	of or } some Water, <i>d'Eau;</i> from }	of or }	some Waters, <i>d'Eaux.</i> from }
3d		to some Waters, <i>à des Eaux.</i>	

Exam. 4th. Of a Substantive Masculine, beginning with h mute.

STATES. SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
1st	some Honor, <i>de l'Honneur.</i>	some Honors, <i>des Honneurs.</i>	
2d	of or } some Honor <i>d'Honneur;</i> from }	of or }	some Honors, <i>d'Honneurs.</i> from }
3d		to some Honors, <i>à des Honneurs.</i>	

No new French Articles are used in either Number of this Declension, but some of the former are introduced in it, in order to denote a part or portion of a whole subject, matter, or species.

MODEL of the IV. DECLENSION.

Exam. 1st. Of proper Substantives, or Names of Men and Women, beginning with a Consonant.

States. SINGULAR.				States. SINGULAR.			
1st	George,	George.		1st	Carolina,	Caroline.	
2d	of or from } George,	de George.		2d	of or from } Carolina,	de Caroline;	
3d				3d			
	to George,	à George.			to Carolina,	à Caroline.	

Exam. 2d. Of proper Substantives, or Names of Men and Women, beginning with a Vowel.

SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.			
	Stephen,	Etienne;			Amelia,	Amélie;	
of or from }	Stephen,	d' Etienne;	of or from }	Amelia,	d' Amélie;		
	to Stephen,	à Etienne.			to Amelia,	à Amélie.	

Exam. 3d. Of proper Substantives, or Names of Cities, &c. beginning with a Consonant or a Vowel.

SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.			
	London,	Londres;		1st	Amsterdam,	Amsterdam;	
of or from }	London,	de Londres;	of or from }	2d	Amsterdam	d' Amsterdam;	
	to London,	à Londres.		3d	to Amsterdam,	à Amsterdam.	

Thus are declined, most proper names of Men, Women, Cities, Months, &c. as also the following Titles of honor; viz. *Monseigneur, Monsieur, Madame, and Mademoiselle; Maître, Mefire, Saint, Sainte*; with this difference, that the four first Substantives, being composed with the Pronoun *mon* or *ma*, change it into *mes* for the Plural*; *Exam. Messeigneurs, Messieurs, Mesdames, &c.* Hence it is evident that these Substantives admit of

* When these Titles are used without the Pronouns *mon, ma, mes*, they take the Article; as *le Seigneur, le Sicur, la Dame, la Demoiselle*: yet, we say *le Monsieur* or *les Messieurs avec qui vous étiez*, the Gentleman or the Gentlemen with whom you were; but never *la Madame, nor les Mesdames, &c.*

no Articles; but have their coalescent circumstances expressed by the prepositive particles *de* (of or from), and *à* (to); unless they are used—1st. In a figurative sense, as when some great Conqueror is called *l' Alexandre de son siècle*, the Alexander of his age; or when they are applied to particular objects, as *la Semiramis du Nord*, the Semiramis of the North; *le Jupiter de Phidias*, the Jupiter of Phidias; &c.—2^{dly}. In speaking of several Persons of the same Name; as *les Césars*, the Cæsars; *la famille des Stuarts*, the family of the Stuarts; &c.—3^{dly}. In making mention of some renowned Italian Poets, Painters, and Historians; as *le Tasse*, Tasso; &c. and of many names of Kingdoms, Provinces, Republics, Islands, Mountains, &c. See the Remarks, in the *Grammatical Exercises*, which are annexed to the Rules for the Construction of Substantives, p. 11.

PRAXIS on the Accidents of SUBSTANTIVES.

The History of England.	<i>Histoire</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>h</i> mute]
The Empire of Germany:	<i>Angleterre.</i>		
The Electorate of Hanover.	<i>Empire</i>	<i>m.</i>	
From the Alps to Leghorn.	<i>Allemagne.</i>		
From Vienna to the Hague.	<i>Electorat</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The spring of a watch.	<i>Hanovre.</i>		[<i>h</i> mute]
The wheels of the coach.	<i>Alpes</i>		[plural]
The dial of the clock.	<i>Livourne.</i>		
	<i>Vienne</i>		
	<i>Haye.</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>h</i> aspirated]
	<i>ressort</i>	<i>m.</i>	
	<i>montre.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
	<i>rou</i>	<i>f.</i>	[singular]
	<i>carrosse.</i>	<i>m.</i>	
	<i>cadran</i>	<i>m.</i>	
	<i>horloge.</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>h</i> mute]

The light of the Moon. *clarté f.* The beams of the Sun. *une f. rayon m. soleil m.* The depth of well. Some Sand; some Wax, some Ink, and some Pens. *profondeur f.* The oracle of Apollo. *puits m. sable m. cire f. encre f. plume f. oracle m.* The extent of Edinburgh. *éloquence f. Cicéron. environs pl.* The description of the city of Dublin. *étendue f. Edinbourg. description f. ville f.*

SECTION III.

OF ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES, as was observed before, page 37. imply the attributes of Substantives, from which they derive their names; for they are either *added* to them, to denote some accidental difference, or are used, in a sentence, to express such an additional accident, as a Substantive has for its object.

In French, most Adjectives alter their terminations, in order to agree in Gender and Number with the Substantives they have a relation to; which circumstance renders it necessary to know how to form their feminine Gender. There are four sorts of Adjectives in our Language, with respect to their endings, besides the *Numeral*, or those of Number.

Those of the first sort or class, are such as end with an *e* not accented; they admit of no variation for their feminine termination, but are common to both Genders; as *aimable*, *amiable*; *facile*, *easy*; *jeune*, *young*; *utile*, *useful*; &c.

Those of the second class are such as end with one of these three Vowels, viz. *é, i, u*, and all Participles of the preterite, which form their feminine by adding *e* not accented, to their masculine termination; as *affectionné*, *zélé*; *hardi*, *joli*; *bossu*, *ingénu*; *assis*, *mort*, &c. whose feminine is *affectionnée*, *zélée*; *hardie*, *jolie*; *bossue*, *ingénue*; *assise*, *morte*; except *béni* and *favori*, which make *benite* and *favorite*, for the feminine.

Those of the third sort, are such as end with one of these ten Consonants, viz. *c, d, f, g, l, n, r, s, t, x*, which form their feminine Gender in the following manner:

1st. Adjectives ending in *c* are only seven in number, viz. these three, *blanc*, *franc*, *sec*, which form their feminine by changing *c* into *che*; as *blanc m*, *blanche f*; *franc m*, *franche f*; *sec m*, *sèche f*; and *caduc*, *Grec*, *public*, *Ture*, which change *c* into *que*; as *caduc m*, *caduque f*; *Grec m*, *Grèque f*; &c.

2^{dly}. Adjectives ending in *d*, form their feminine by adding *e*, not accented, to their termination; as *grand m*, *grande f*; *profond m*, *profonde f*; *rond m*, *ronde f*. &c. Except *crud*, *nud*, *verd*, which make *crue*, *nue*, *verte*.

3^{dly}. Adjectives ending in *g*, form their feminine Gender by adding *ue* to it; as *long m*, *longue f*; &c.

4^{thly}.

4thly. Adjectives ending in *f*, which change that letter into *ve* for the feminine; as *bref*, *craintif*, *naïf*, *neuf*, *vif*, &c. which make *craintive*, *naïve*, *neuve*, *vive*.

5thly. Adjectives ending in *l* such as *e*, *ol*, *ul*, and *eil*, are made feminine by the addition of *le*, to their masculine termination; as *cruel*, *mol*, *nul*, *pareil*, &c. which make *cruelle*, *melle*, *nulle*, *pareille*; but those in *al*, *il*, and *eul*, only add *e* to their termination; as *fatal*, *subtil*, *seul*, &c. which make *fatale*, *subtile*, *seule*, &c. Except *gentil* pretty, which makes *gentille*.

6thly. Adjectives ending in *n*, are made feminine by the addition of an *e* not accented; as *brun*, *plein*, make *brune*, *pleine*; &c. Except those which have *o* before *n*, or such as end in *ien*, which double the *n*; as *bon*, *ancien*, *païen*, &c. which make *bonne*, *ancienne*, *païenne*; and these two *bénin* and *malin*, which make *bénigne* and *maligne*.

7thly. Adjectives ending in *r* form their Feminine by the addition of an *e*; as *dur* *m*, *dure* *f*, hard; *pur* *m*, *pure* *f*, pure; *sûr* *m*, *sûre* *f*, sure; &c. But the greatest number of this kind, in our Language, are those that end in *eur*; as *antérieur*, *extérieur*, *inférieur*, *majeur*, *mineur*, *meilleur*, *supérieur*, &c. which being likewise subservient to the same Rule, make *antérieure*, *extérieure*, *inférieure*, &c. We have also many words of this termination, that is, in *eur*, which are used sometimes as Adjectives, and sometimes as Substantives; but these are generally made feminine, by changing the final *r* into *se*; as *flateur*, flattering or a flatterer; *menteur*, lying or a liar; *raïleur*, bantering or a banterer; &c. which make *flatteuse*, *menteuse*, *raïlleuse*: but, those that are most commonly used as Substantives, like *Empereur*, an Emperor; *Médiateur*, a Mediator; *Protecteur*, a Protector; *Serviteur*, a Servant; &c. form their feminine in so irregular a manner, that the best way is to look for them in a Dictionary: there are however many of them inserted in the XV. CHAP. of the second Part of this Grammar.

8thly. Adjectives ending in *s*, double their final *s* before *e*, for the feminine, as *bas*, *expres*, *gros*, make *basse*, *expresse*, *grosse*, &c. Except *absous*, *dissous*, *frais*, *gris*, *niais*, *ras*, and *tiers*, which make *absoute*, *dissoute*, *fraishe*, *grise*, *niaise*, *rase*, and *tierce*.

9thly. Adjectives ending in *t*, preceded by *e* or *o*, form their feminine by doubling *t* before *e*; as *net*, *soi*, make *nette*, *sotte*; Except a few, as *discret*, *secret*, *complet*, *dévo*t, which only take an *e* not accented, for that purpose; as *discrete*, *secrete*, &c. All other

other Adjectives, that have any other Vowel, an improper Diphthong, or a Consonant before; final, form their feminine Gender after the same manner, that is, by the addition of an *e*; as *ingrat* m, *ingrate* f, ungrateful; *petit* m, *petite* f, small; *droit* m, *droite* f, right; *prudent* m, *prudente* f, prudent; &c.

10thly. Adjectives ending in *x* change that letter into *se*, for their feminine; as *heureux*, *jaloux*, &c. make *heureuse*, *jalouse*, &c. Except *doux*, *faux*, *perplex*, *préfix*, *roux*, and *vieux*, which make *douce*, *fausse*, *perplexe*, *préfixe*, *rousse*, and *vieille*.

Those of the fourth sort are such as have two masculine terminations, and which, for sound sake, are still preserved in our Language, and used according to the initial letter of the Substantives they are prefixed to; these are five in number; viz.

<i>Bel</i>	and	<i>beau</i> ,	fine;
<i>Fol</i>		<i>fou</i> ,	foolish;
<i>Mol</i>		<i>mou</i> ,	soft;
<i>Nouvel</i>		<i>nouveau</i> ,	new;
<i>Vieil</i>		<i>vieux</i> ,	old;

which form their feminine, by doubling the final *l* before *e*; thus, *Belle*, *folle*, *molle*, *nouvelle*, *vieille*.

Observe, that the first masculine termination is used, before Substantives beginning with a Vowel, or *h* not aspirated*, and the second, before Substantives beginning with a Consonant, and after any Part of Speech whatsoever.

☞ The plural Number of French Adjectives is formed after the same manner as that of Substantives, and is liable to the same exceptions; Exam. *jeune*, young; *jeunes*, pl. *profond*, deep; *profonds*, pl. *gros*, big; *gros*, pl. *paresseux*, idle; *paresseux*, pl. *égal*, equal; *égaux*, pl. *beau*, handsome; *beaux*, pl. *savant*, learned; *savants*, pl. See page 50. Except *tout*, which makes *tous*.

Examples of the four preceding sorts of Adjectives are declined and exhibited with Substantives, in the subsequent pages, that young Learners may have a clearer idea of the foregoing Rules and Observations.

* The masculine *bel* is moreover retained in this familiar expression *cela est bel & bon*, that is very well; as also in the sur-name of some of the Kings of France, as *Charles le Bel*, Charles the Fair; *Philippe le Bel*, Philip the Fair; &c.

EXAMPLE of the 1st. Class of ADJECTIVES.

*Declension of an Adjective ending in e, not accented,**With a Substantive of the Masculine Gender.*

States.

SINGULAR.

1st	The young Lad,	<i>le jeune Garçon.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the young Lad,	<i>du jeune Garçon.</i>
3d	to the young Lad,	<i>au jeune Garçon.</i>

PLURAL.

1st	the young Lads,	<i>les jeunes Garçons.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the young Lads,	<i>des jeunes Garçons.</i>
3d	to the young Lads,	<i>aux jeunes Garçons.</i>

*Declension of the same Adjective, agreeing in every respect,**With a Substantive of the Feminine Gender.*

States.

SINGULAR.

1st	The young Girl,	<i>la jeune Fille.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the young Girl,	<i>de la jeune Fille.</i>
3d	to the young Girl,	<i>à la jeune Fille.</i>

PLURAL.

1st	the young Girls,	<i>les jeunes Filles.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	the young Girls,	<i>des jeunes Filles.</i>
3d.	to the young Girls,	<i>aux jeunes Filles.</i>

EXAMPLE of the II^d. Class of ADJECTIVES.*Declension of an Adjective ending with an i, in its first acceptation,**With a Substantive of the Masculine Gender.*

States

SINGULAR.

1 st	The pretty Bird,	<i>le joli Oiseau.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the pretty Bird,	<i>du joli Oiseau.</i>
3 ^d	to the pretty Bird,	<i>au joli Oiseau.</i>

PLURAL.

1 st	the pretty Birds,	<i>les jolis Oiseaux.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the pretty Birds,	<i>des jolis Oiseaux.</i>
3 ^d	to the pretty Birds,	<i>aux jolis Oiseaux.</i>

*Declension of the same Adjective, with the addition of an e mute,**With a Substantive of the Feminine Gender.*

States

SINGULAR.

1 st	The pretty Cage,	<i>la jolie Cage.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the pretty Cage,	<i>de la jolie Cage.</i>
3 ^d	to the pretty Cage,	<i>à la jolie Cage.</i>

PLURAL.

1 st	the pretty Cages,	<i>les jolies Cages.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the pretty Cages,	<i>des jolies Cages.</i>
3 ^d .	to the pretty Cages,	<i>aux jolies Cages.</i>

EX-

EXAMPLE of the III^d. Class of ADJECTIVES.*Declension of an Adjective ending with an x, in its first acceptation,**With a Substantive of the Masculine Gender.*

States

SINGULAR.

1 st	The happy Moment,	<i>l'heureux Moment.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the happy Moment,	<i>de l'heureux Moment.</i>
3 ^d	to the happy Moment,	<i>à l'heureux Moment.</i>

PLURAL.

1 st	the happy Moments,	<i>les heureux Moments.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the happy Moments,	<i>des heureux Moments.</i>
3 ^d	to the happy Moments,	<i>aux heureux Moments.</i>

*Declension of the same Adjective, changing the x into se,**With a Substantive of the Feminine Gender.*

States

SINGULAR.

1 st	The happy Opportunity,	<i>l'heureuse Occasion.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the happy Opportunity,	<i>de l'heureuse Occasion.</i>
3 ^d	to the happy Opportunity,	<i>à l'heureuse Occasion.</i>

PLURAL,

1 st	the happy Opportunities,	<i>les heureuses Occasions.</i>
2 ^d ^{of or} from	the happy Opportunities,	<i>des heureuses Occasions.</i>
3 ^d	to the happy Opportunities,	<i>aux heureuses Occasions.</i>

EX-

EXAMPLE of the IVth Class of ADJECTIVES.

*Declension of an Adjective, having two masculine terminations,**Before two different initial Letters.*

States.

SINGULAR, m.

1st	A fine Place,	<i>un bel Endroit..</i>
2d ^{of or} from	a fine Place,	<i>d'un bel Endroit.</i>
3d	to a fine Place,	<i>à un bel Endroit.</i>

SINGULAR, m.

1st	a fine Garden,	<i>un beau Jardin.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	a fine Garden,	<i>d'un beau Jardin.</i>
3d	to a fine Garden,	<i>à un beau Jardin.</i>

The Plural number, of this last sort of Adjectives, is the same both before Vowels and Consonants; therefore we equally say *de beaux Endroits*, some fine Places; and *de beaux Jardins*, some fine Gardens; &c. But, the same Adjectives never vary their termination for the feminine Gender, in the Singular Number.

*Declension of the same Adjective, having its feminine termination,**Before two different initial Letters.*

States.

SINGULAR, f.

1st	A fine Inn,	<i>une belle Auberge.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	a fine Inn,	<i>d'une belle Auberge.</i>
3d	to a fine Inn,	<i>à une belle Auberge.</i>

SINGULAR, f.

1st	a fine House,	<i>une belle Maison.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	a fine House,	<i>d'une belle Maison.</i>
3d	to a fine House,	<i>à une belle Maison.</i>

Their Plural is formed with an additional *s*, that is, makes *belles*.
Besides

Besides the forementioned grammatic form, called *Declension*, there is another, called *Comparison*, which is peculiar to Adjectives only ; it serves, in all Languages, to denote the degree of quality, form, colour, or of any other circumstance that coalesces with a Substantive. There are usually reckoned *three Degrees of Comparison*, which are distinguished by the Denomination of,

POSITIVE, COMPARATIVE, and SUPERLATIVE.

1. The Positive is the given Adjective, from which the other two are formed ; therefore, it simply expresses an indeterminate degree of the quality, form, colour, &c. of a Substantive, without any excess or diminution ; Exam.

He is *strong* ; il est *fort*.

2. The Comparative is the Adjective increasing or diminishing this quality, form, or colour, with regard to another Substantive, to which it is compared ; Exam.

He is *stronger* than, &c. il est *plus fort* que, &c.

3. The Superlative is the Adjective, increasing to the highest, or diminishing to the lowest degree this quality, form, or colour, in one Substantive, than in any one of the several others, to which it is compared ; Exam.

He is the *strongest* ; il est *le plus fort*.

The Comparative and Superlative Degrees are often formed, in English, with the termination *er*, for the first ; and *est*, for the second ; as *stronger*, *strongest*, from *strong* ; But, in French, the Comparative is denoted by putting *plus* (more) before the Positive, as is evident from the fore-mentioned Examples of *plus fort*, *stronger* ; from which others may easily be formed. The following French Adjectives *bon*, good ; *mauvais*, bad ; *petit*, little ; are excepted from this Rule, having a Comparative of their own ; viz.

POSITIVE.
Good, *bon* ;
Bad, *mauvais* ;
Little, *petit* ;*

COMPARATIVE.
better, *meilleur m, e f.*
worse, *pire, c.*
less, *moindre c.*

* We also use *plus* before *petit* and *mauvais*, as *plus petit* smaller ; *plus mauvais*, worse ; but never before *bon*, for it would be wrong to say *plus bon*, instead of *meilleur*.

The Superlative is indicated, in French, by putting *le plus m*, *la plus f*, *les plus c. pl.* (the most) before the *Positive*, according to the Gender and Number of their Substantives; Exam. The happiest lad, *le plus heureux garçon*; the finest girl, *la plus belle fille*; the richest merchants, *les plus riches marchands**. Except the three fore mentioned Adjectives, *bon*, good; *mauvais*, bad; *petit*, little; which form their Superlative degree, thus;

the best	<i>le meilleur, m.</i>	<i>la meilleure f.</i>
the worst	<i>le pire, m.</i>	<i>la pire, f.</i>
the least	<i>le moindre, m.</i>	<i>la moindre, f.</i>

Observe, that when any of the Possessive Pronouns *my, mon*; *thy, ton*; *his or her, son*; &c. is prefixed to a Superlative, no Article is to be used before it; Exam. My best friend is dead, *mon meilleur ami est mort*; &c.

The Comparison of Adjectives is also made, both in French and English, by using some of the following Particles before them, viz. *moins*, less; *tant, autant*, so much, so many, or as much, as many, *aussi, si*, so as; Exam. *J'ai moins d'Espérance que vous*, I have less hope than you; *il n'a pas tant d'argent comptant, que son Oncle*; *mais il a autant d'Amis, et il est aussi estimé que lui*; he has not so much money as his Uncle; but he has as many friends, and is as much esteemed as he is; &c.

The three Particles *well, ill, little*, likewise form their Comparative and Superlative increase irregularly, viz.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>well, bien.</i>	<i>better, mieux.</i>	<i>the best, le mieux.</i>
<i>ill, mal.</i>	<i>worse, pis.</i>	<i>the worst, le pis.</i>
<i>little, peu.</i>	<i>less, moins.</i>	<i>the least, le moins.</i>

But all other Adverbial Particles form their Degrees of Comparison, after the same manner, as the Adjectives do; viz. more wisely, *plus sagement*; very cunningly, *fort* or *très finement*; &c.

* In imitation of the Latin and Italian, the French make also use, on particular occasions, of a few Superlative ending in *issime*; viz *sérénissime*, most serene; *éminentissime*, most eminent; *révérendissime*, most reverend; *illustrissime*, most illustrious; *Généralissime*, Generalissimo; &c.

It remains now to treat of those Adjectives, that serve to denote the numerical relation, which the different Objects spoken of, may have with respect to each other.

There are two sorts of them, *viz.* Adjectives of Number, or, as they are generally called by Grammarians, *Cardinal Numbers*; and Adjectives of Order, or *Ordinal Numbers*: the first are used in counting, and take no Articles; these are as follow; *viz.*

Figures.	English.	French.
1.	One,	<i>Un m, une f.</i>
2.	Two,	<i>Deux.</i>
3.	Three,	<i>Trois.</i>
4.	Four,	<i>Quatre.</i>
5.	Five,	<i>Cinq.</i>
6.	Six,	<i>Six.</i>
7.	Seven,	<i>Sept.</i>
8.	Eight,	<i>Huit*.</i>
9.	Nine,	<i>Neuf.</i>
10.	Ten,	<i>Dix.</i>
11.	Eleven,	<i>Onze*.</i>
12.	Twelve,	<i>Douze.</i>
13.	Thirteen,	<i>Treize.</i>
14.	Fourteen,	<i>Quatorze.</i>
15.	Fifteen,	<i>Quinze.</i>
16.	Sixteen,	<i>Seize.</i>
17.	Seventeen,	<i>Dix-sept.</i>
18.	Eighteen,	<i>Dix-huit.</i>
19.	Nineteen,	<i>Dix-neuf.</i>
20.	TWENTY,	<i>VINGT.</i>
21.	Twenty-one,	<i>Vingt-et-un.</i>
22.	Twenty-two,	<i>Vingt-deux.</i>
23.	Twenty-three,	<i>Vingt-trois.</i>
24.	Twenty-four,	<i>Vingt-quatre.</i>
25.	Twenty-five,	<i>Vingt-cinq.</i>
26.	Twenty-six,	<i>Vingt-six.</i>
27.	Twenty-seven,	<i>Vingt-sept.</i>
28.	Twenty-eight,	<i>Vingt-huit.</i>
29.	Twenty-nine,	<i>Vingt-neuf.</i>

* Though the *h* is not aspirated in the word *buit*, yet we say and write *le huit*, *du huit*, &c. and the same article may be used before *onze* and *onzième*, thus, *le onze*, *du onze*, &c. nevertheless it would be no fault to contract it before the last, and write *l'onze*, *de l'onze*, &c. for many Writers do it.

30.	THIRTY,	TRENTE.
31.	Thirty-one,	<i>Trente-et-un.</i>
32.	Thirty-two,	<i>Trente-deux.</i>
&c.	<i>and so on to</i>	<i>jusqu'à</i>
40.	FORTY.	<i>Quarante.</i>
41.	Forty-one,	<i>Quarante-et-un.</i>
42.	Forty-two, &c.	<i>Quarante-deux.</i>
50.	FIFTY.	<i>Cinquante.</i>
51.	Fifty-one,	<i>Cinquante-et-un.</i>
52.	Fifty-two, &c.	<i>Cinquante-deux.</i>
60.	SIXTY.	<i>Soixante.</i>
61.	Sixty one,	<i>Soixante-et-un.</i>
62.	Sixty-two,	<i>Soixante-et-deux.</i>
&c.	<i>and so on to</i>	<i>jusqu'à</i>
70.	SEVENTY.	<i>Soixante-et-dix.</i>
71.	Seventy-one,	<i>Soixante-et-onze.</i>
72.	Seventy-two,	<i>Soixante-et-douze.</i>
73.	Seventy-three,	<i>Soixante-et-treize.</i>
74.	Seventy-four,	<i>Soixante-et-quatorze.</i>
75.	Seventy-five,	<i>Soixante-et-quinze.</i>
76.	Seventy-six,	<i>Soixante-et-seize.</i>
77.	Seventy-seven,	<i>Soixante-et-dix-sept.</i>
78.	Seventy-eight,	<i>Soixante-et-dix-huit.</i>
79.	Seventy-nine,	<i>Soixante-et-dix-neuf.</i>
80.	EIGHTY.	<i>Quatre-vingt.</i>
81.	Eighty-one,	<i>Quatre-vingt-un.</i>
82.	Eighty-two,	<i>Quatre-vingt-deux.</i>
&c.	<i>and so on to</i>	<i>jusqu'à.</i>
90.	NINETY,	<i>Quatre-vingt-dix.</i>
91.	Ninety-one,	<i>Quatre-vingt-onze.</i>
92.	Ninety-two,	<i>Quatre-vingt-douze.</i>
&c.	<i>and so on to</i>	<i>jusqu'à</i>
100.	HUNDRED.	<i>Cent.</i>
101.	Hundred and one,	<i>Cent-un.</i>
102.	Hundred and two,	<i>Cent-deux.</i>
103.	Hundred and three,	<i>Cent-trois.</i>
104.	Hundred and four,	<i>Cent-quatre.</i>
110.	Hundred and ten,	<i>Cent-dix.</i>
115.	Hundred and fifteen,	<i>Cent-quinze.</i>
120.	Hundred and twenty,	<i>Six-vingts.</i>
121.	Hundred and twenty-one,	<i>Cent-vingt-et-un.</i>

122.	Hundred and twenty two,	<i>Cent vingt-deux.</i>
123, &c.	Hundred and twenty-three,	<i>Cent vingt-trois.</i>
200.	Two hundred,	<i>Deux cents.</i>
220.	Two hundred & twenty,	<i>Deux-cents-vingt.</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>	<i>&c.</i>
300.	Three hundred,	<i>Trois-cents.</i>
400.	Four hundred,	<i>Quatre-cents.</i>
500.	Five hundred,	<i>Cinq-cents.</i>
1000.	a Thousand,	<i>Mille*.</i>
2000.	Two thousand,	<i>deux mille.</i>
1000000.	a Million,	<i>Million.</i>
2000000.	Two millions,	<i>deux Millions.</i>

The three following expressions are thus rendered into French, *viz.*

Once	or	one time,	<i>Une fois.</i>
Twice	or	two times,	<i>Deux fois.</i>
Thrice	or	three times, &c.	<i>Trois fois. &c.</i>

You are to observe—1st. That of the foregoing Adjectives of Numbers, there are but *un*, *vingt*, *cent*, and *million*, that are liable to change their termination, in order to agree with their Substantive; as *un* m, makes *une* for the feminine; the two others, *vingt* and *cent*, are made plural with an *s*, when they come after an Adjective of Number before a Substantive only: Exam. *Quatre vingts ans*, *fix-vingts hommes*, *trois cents maisons*, &c. but we say *qatre-vingt-un*, *quatre-vingt-deux hommes*, *trois cents cinquante moutons*, &c. and *million* takes an *s*, whenever it is used in the plural number.——2^{dly}. That the Learned are divided concerning the number which should be used after *vingt-et-un*, *trènte-et-un*, &c. whether singular or plural; *Vaugelas* is for *vingt-et-un chevaux*, one and twenty horses; *Ménage* would have it *vingt-et-un cheval*; but, be it as it will, the words *an*, *jour*, *écu*, must keep in the singular Number, though their Adjective is always plural, Exam. *Il y a vingt-et-un an*, or *jour passés*; *je lui ai payé vingt-et-un écu bien comptés*; yet, we write *il y a trente et-une semaine* or *semaines accomplies*; &c.——3^{dly}. That we never say *septante* for *soixante-et-dix*; nor *nonante* for *quatre-vingt-dix*; except in speaking of the seventy Translators of the Bible, whom we call *les Septante*, and in Geometry, where *nonante* is still used. Though we say *fix-vingts*, fix score; we do not say *sept-vingts*, *huit-vingts*,

* This word is contracted into *mil* whenever we mention, or write, the date of the christian Era; Exam. 1783, *l'an mil sept cents quatre-vingt-trois.*

&c. we still use *les quinze-vingts*, in speaking of three hundred blind men belonging to an Hospital of that name in Paris.

Adjectives of Order, or Ordinal Numbers, are those which serve to distinguish the order and rank things or persons are; these take an article, which, in French, is to agree with the Substantive they are united with, and are as follow; viz.

<i>Figures.</i>	<i>The</i>	<i>Le m, la f.</i>
I.	First,	<i>Premier m e f.</i>
II.	Second,	<i>Second m, e f.</i>
III.	Third,	<i>Troisième*.</i>
IV.	Fourth,	<i>Quatrième.</i>
V.	Fifth,	<i>Cinquième.</i>
VI.	Sixth,	<i>Sixième.</i>
VII.	Seventh,	<i>Septième.</i>
VIII.	Eighth,	<i>Huitième.</i>
IX.	Ninth,	<i>Neuvième.</i>
X.	Tenth,	<i>Dixième.</i>
XI.	Eleventh,	<i>Onzième.</i>
XII.	Twelfth,	<i>Douzième.</i>
XIII.	Thirteenth,	<i>Treizième.</i>
XIV.	Fourteenth,	<i>Quatorzième.</i>
XV.	Fifteenth,	<i>Quinzième.</i>
XVI.	Sixteenth,	<i>Seizième.</i>
XVII.	Seventeenth,	<i>Dix-septième.</i>
XVIII.	Eighteenth,	<i>Dix-huitième.</i>
XIX.	Nineteenth,	<i>Dix-neuvième.</i>
XX.	Twentieth,	<i>Vingtième.</i>
XXI.	Twenty-first,	<i>Vingt-et-unième.</i>
XXII.	Twenty-second,	<i>Vingt-deuxième.</i>
&c.	<i>and so on to</i>	<i>jusqu'à</i>
XXX.	Thirtieth,	<i>Trentième.</i>
XXXI.	Thirty first,	<i>Trente-et-unième.</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>	<i>&c.</i>
XL.	Fortieth,	<i>Quarantième.</i>
XLI.	Forty-first,	<i>Quarante-et-unième.</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>	<i>&c.</i>
L.	Fiftieth,	<i>Cinquantième.</i>

* From Adjectives of Number, this and the following numbers are formed, by adding *ième* to the last consonant, and cutting off therefore the final *v*, in those that have it; as from *trois*, is made *troisième*; from *quatre*, *quatrième*; &c. Except *neuf*, wherein the *f* is changed into a *v*; as *neuf* makes *neuvième*,

LX.	Sixtieth,	<i>Soixantième.</i>
LXX.	Seventieth,	<i>Soixante & dixième.</i>
LXXI.	Seventy-first,	<i>Soixante & onzième.</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.
LXXX.	Eightieth,	<i>Quatre-vingtième.</i>
LXXXI.	Eighty-first,	<i>Quatre-vingt unième.</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.
XC.	Ninetieth,	<i>Quatre-vingt-dixième.</i>
XCI.	Ninety-first,	<i>Quatre-vingt-onzième.</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.
C.	Hundredth,	<i>Centième.</i>
CI.	Hundred & first,	<i>Cent-unième</i>
CX.	Hundred & tenth,	<i>Cent-dixième.</i>
CC.	Two Hundredth,	<i>Deux-centième.</i>
D.	Five Hundredth,	<i>Cinq-centième.</i>
M.	Thousandth,	<i>Millième.</i>

From the same Numbers are formed Adverbial particles thus; *viz.*

Firstly,	<i>Premièrement,</i>	or	<i>en premier lieu.</i>
Secondly,	<i>Secondement,</i>	or	<i>en second lieu.</i>
Thirdly,	<i>Troisièmement,</i>	or	<i>en troisième lieu.</i>
Fourthly,	<i>Quatrièmement,</i>	or	<i>en quatrième lieu.</i>
Fifthly,	<i>Cinquièmement,</i>	or	<i>en cinquième lieu.</i>
&c.	&c.		&c.

The first and second of the foregoing Adjectives are liable to change their termination in order to agree in gender and number with the Substantive they are united with, but the others never vary; Exam. *Le premier pont*, the first bridge; *la première rue*, the first street; &c. Observe also that, with respect to Syntax, we use the Adjectives of number and not those of order, as in English; 1st. When we mention the day of the month; Exam. *le deux, le trois, le quatre, &c. de Janvier*; except *le premier de, &c.* for we never say *l'un de Janvier*.—2dly. In speaking of Kings and Sovereigns, with which moreover no article is used in French; Exam. *Henri trois, Louis quatre*; except *first and second*, which are rendered by Ordinal Numbers thus, *George premier, George second, George trois*; See the *Grammatical Exercises*, p. 17. In speaking of *Charles V.* one of the Emperors of Germany, as also of *Sixtus V.* one of the Bishops of Rome, they are named, for distinction sake, *Charles quint, and Sixte quint.*

PRAXIS on the Accidents of French ADJECTIVES.

An honest Man,	<i>bonnête c. homme m. [b mute]</i>
An honest Woman,	<i>femme f.</i>
A good King,	<i>bon m, ne f. roi m.</i>
A good Queen,	<i>reine f.</i>
a pretty Child,	<i>joli m, e f. enfant m.</i>
a pretty Girl,	<i>fille f.</i>
a fine Tree,	<i>beau & bel m. arbre m.</i>
a fine House,	<i>belle f. maison f.</i>
an agreeable View,	<i>agréable c. coup d'œil m.</i>
A great Building,	<i>grand m, e f. difce m.</i>
A great Undertaking,	<i>entreprise, f.</i>
A young Horse,	<i>jeune c. cheval m.</i>
A young Mare,	<i>jument f.</i>
An old Castle,	<i>vi-eux m, eille* f. château m.</i>
An old Church,	<i>église f.</i>

The first day of the Week. *jour m.* The second month of the Year. *semaine f. mois m. ann'e f.*

The third Season. *saïson f.* The four Parts of the World. *partie f.* The five Senses. *monde m. sens pl.*

In winter the earth is moist and cold, in summer warm
en hiver m. terre f. humide c. froid m, e f. été m. chaud m. e f.
 and dry. Autumn is the finest of all the seasons. Contentment
sec m, he f. Automne f. tout m, e f. contentement m.

is the greatest treasure, and health the best possession. The
trésor, m. santé f. jouissance, f.

term of life is short, and that of youth is still shorter.
terme m. vie f. cours m, e f. celui jeunesse, f. encore

Æop's fables, under a native simplicity, include agreeable,
Esopé fable, f. sous naïf m, ve f. simplicité f. renferment

and excellent instructions. The new World was discovered
excellent m, e f. nouveau, m. fut d'ouvert

by Columbus a Genoese, [in the year] one thousand four
par Col mbe Génois l'an

hundred and ninety-two, and is larger than the old.
large c. que vieux, m.

* This Feminine termination takes place, where this mark (-) parts the Masculine termination; therefore, you are to read and write *vieux m, vieille f.*

S E C T. IV.

O F P R O N O U N S.

PRONOUNS are words of a peculiar use in Languages, for which reason they are made a distinct Part of Speech; for they might be included under the denomination of the two last parts of Speech; some serving only as substitutes for Substantives, to prevent the too frequent repetition of them; as *he did it*, instead of expressly naming the person doing, and the thing done, every time there is occasion to speak of them; of this sort are the Personal and Conjunctive Pronouns; the others being analogous to common Adjectives, either with regard to circumstances or effects; such as the Possessive, Absolute, &c. Grammarians vary no less in the division than the definition of this Part of Speech*: but for the sake of ease and method, I have divided them into six classes, which are distinguished by the following denomination; *viz.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1. PERSONAL, | — | } which are such as are used instead of names of persons. (<i>Subst.</i>) |
| 2. CONJUNCTIVE, | — | } which are such as are joined either to verbs or particles. (<i>Subst.</i>) |
| 3. POSSESSIVE, | — | } which are such as shew to whom the thing spoken of belongs. (<i>Adj.</i>) |
| 4. ABSOLUTE, | — | } which are such as are used absolutely, or by themselves. (<i>Adj.</i>) |
| 5. DEMONSTRATIVE, | — | } which are such as point out the person, or thing spoken of. (<i>Adj.</i>) |
| 6. RELATIVE, | — | } which are such as refer to the thing, or the person spoken of. (<i>Adj.</i>) |

* The different opinions of Grammarians concerning the definition of this part of speech evidently prove the intricacy of its nature, which, as *F. Buffier* says, in his *Gram.* No. 4. "may be considered as one of those impenetrable secrets never to be revealed." *Mr. Beauzée*, Professor of Grammar, at the Royal Military School of Paris, the only French Grammarian worth reading, has however treated of them in so clear a manner as will give satisfaction to the inquisitive Learner. See his *Grammaire Générale*, Tome I. p. 253.

PERSONAL and CONJUNCTIVE pronouns have the nature of Substantives, and as such assume their *power*, and supply their places. The first never admit of an Article, but are always used, in French, with Verbs. The Conjunctive frequently have Prepositive Particles set before them; such as *of, from, to, with, &c.*

Personal Pronouns.

SINGULAR.

I,	—	<i>Je.</i>
Thou,	—	<i>Tu.</i>
He,	—	<i>Il.</i>
She,	—	<i>Elle.</i>
It,	—	<i>il m, elle f.</i>

PLURAL.

We,	—	<i>Nous.</i>
Ye or } You, }	—	<i>Vous.</i>
They,	{	<i>ils m, elles f. on, c*.</i>

Conjunctive Pronouns.

SINGULAR.

Me,	—	<i>moi or me.</i>
Thee,	—	<i>toi or te.</i>
Him, }	—	<i>lui or le, m.</i>
Her, }	—	<i>lui, la, elle, f.</i>
It,	—	<i>lui, soi, se, c.</i>

PLURAL.

Us,	—	<i>nous, c.</i>
Ye or } You, }	—	<i>vous, c.</i>
Them,	{	<i>eux m. elles f. les, leur, se, c.</i>

Some of the Personal and Conjunctive Pronouns, as *I & me, he & him, she & her, &c.* being prefixed to the Relative Pronouns *that* or *who* are to be rendered by *moi qui, celui or celle qui, Sing. ceux or celles qui Plural; but whom by que.*

POSSESSIVE pronouns have the nature of Adjectives, and as such are prefixed to Substantives; they may be declined with the Prepositive particles *of, from, to*, and are as follow; *viz.*

1st State.	M.	F.	Plur. c.
My	<i>mon</i>	<i>ma,</i>	<i>mes.</i>
Thy	<i>ton</i>	<i>ta,</i>	<i>tes.</i>
His } Her } Its }	<i>son</i>	<i>sa,</i>	<i>ses.</i>
Our	<i>notre, c.</i>		<i>nos.</i>
Your	<i>votre, c.</i>		<i>vos.</i>
Their	<i>leur, c.</i>		<i>leurs.</i>

* This Pronoun points out a kind of third general and indeterminate person, and requires the French verb to which it refers to be in the third Person singular, and is of both Genders; Exam. *On dit, they say; &c.*

EXAMPLE I.

Declension of My, the first Possessive Pronoun,
With Substantives of both Genders.*

States.	SINGULAR, m.	PLURAL, m.
1st	My Brother, <i>Mon Frère</i> ;	My Brothers, <i>Mes Frères</i> .
2d of or } from }	My Brother, <i>de mon Frère</i> ;	My Brothers, <i>de mes Frères</i> .
3d	to my Brother, <i>à mon Frère</i> ;	to my Brothers, <i>à mes Frères</i> .
	SINGULAR, f.	PLURAL, f.
1st	My Sister, <i>Ma Sœur</i> ;	My Sisters, <i>Mes Sœurs</i> .
2d of or } from }	My Sister, <i>de ma Sœur</i> ;	My Sisters, <i>de mes Sœurs</i> .
3d	to my Sister, <i>à ma Sœur</i> ;	to My Sisters, <i>à mes Sœurs</i> .

EXAMPLE II.

*Declension of Thy, the second Possessive Pronoun,
With Substantives of both Genders.*

States.	SINGULAR, m.	PLURAL, m.
1st	Thy Book, <i>Ton Livre</i> ;	Thy Books, <i>Tes Livres</i> .
2d of or } from }	Thy Book, <i>de ton Livre</i> ;	Thy Books, <i>de tes Livres</i> .
3d	to Thy Book, <i>à ton Livre</i> ;	to Thy Books, <i>à tes Livres</i> .
	SINGULAR, f.	PLURAL, f.
1st	Thy Pen, <i>Ta Plume</i> ;	Thy Pens, <i>Tes Plumes</i> .
2d of or } from }	Thy Pen, <i>de ta Plume</i> ;	Thy Pens, <i>de tes Plumes</i> .
3d	to Thy Pen, <i>à ta Plume</i> ;	to Thy Pens, <i>à tes Plumes</i> .

* The word *self*, and *selves* in the Plural number, is sometimes joined to this and most of the following possessive pronouns to express an emphasis, and in such a case they are to be rendered into French, by a Conjunctive pronoun; Exam. Myself, *moi-même*; ourselves, *nous-mêmes*, &c.

EXAMPLE III:

Declension of His and Her, the third Possessive Pronouns.

With Substantives of both Genders.*

SINGULAR, m.		PLURAL, m.	
1st	His Finger, <i>Son Doigt</i> ;		His Fingers, <i>Ses Doigts</i> .
2d	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	His fingers, <i>de ses Doigts</i> .
3d			
	to His Finger, <i>à son Doigt</i> ;		to His fingers, <i>à ses Doigts</i> .
SINGULAR, f.		PLURAL, f.	
1st	Her Hand, <i>Sa Main</i> ;		Her Hands, <i>Ses Mains</i> .
2d	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	Her Hands, <i>de ses Mains</i> .
3d			
	to Her Hand, <i>à sa Main</i> ;		to Her Hands, <i>à ses Mains</i> .

EXAMPLE IV.

Declension of Our, Your, Their, before different Substantives.

SINGULAR, m.		PLURAL, m.	
1st	Our Book, <i>Notre Livre</i> ;		Our Books, <i>Nos Livres</i> .
2d	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	Our books, <i>de nos Livres</i> .
3d			
	to Our book, <i>à notre Livre</i> ;		to Our books, <i>à nos Livres</i> .
SINGULAR, f.		PLURAL, f.	
1st	Our Table, <i>Notre Table</i> ;		Our Tables, <i>Nos Tables</i> .
2d	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	} <i>of or</i> <i>from</i>	Our tables, <i>de nos Tables</i> .
3d			
	to Our table, <i>à notre Table</i> .		to Our tables, <i>à nos Tables</i> .

The other two, viz. Your *votre*, sing. *vos*. pl. Their *leur* sing. *leurs* pl. are declined after the same manner, as Our *notre*.

* The following Pronouns do not agree in French, with the Gender of the possessor, as in English, but with the gender of the French substantives they are joined to; Exam. His or her finger, *son doigt*; His or her hand, *sa main*; but Our *notre*, your *votre*, their *leur*, are common to Substantives of either Gender.

ABSOLUTE pronouns are used in a determined signification; and, like the former, express the same distinction of genders and numbers. But these follow a substantive either specified or understood, with which they must agree* and assume the definite Article;

EXAMPLE. I.

Declension of Mine, for both Genders and Numbers.

SINGULAR, m.			PLURAL, m.		
1 st	Mine,	<i>le Mien</i>	Mine,	<i>les Miens.</i>	
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Mine,	<i>du Mien</i>	2 ^d ^{of or} from	Mine,	<i>des Miens.</i>
3 ^d	to Mine,	<i>au Mien</i>	to Mine,	<i>aux Miens.</i>	

SINGULAR, f.			PLURAL, f.		
1 st	Mine,	<i>la Mienne.</i>	Mine,	<i>les Miennes,</i>	
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Mine,	<i>de la mienne;</i>	2 ^d ^{of or} from	Mine,	<i>des miennes.</i>
3 ^d	to Mine,	<i>à la mienne;</i>	to Mine,	<i>aux miennes.</i>	

EXAMPLE II.

Declension of Thine, for both Genders and Numbers.

SINGULAR, m.			PLURAL, m.		
1st	Thine,	<i>le Tien,</i>	Thine,	<i>les Tiens.</i>	
2d ^{of or} from	} Thine,	<i>du tien;</i>	} Thine,	<i>des tiens.</i>	
3d		<i>au tien;</i>		<i>aux tiens.</i>	
to	Thine,		to Thine,		

SINGULAR, m.			PLURAL, f.		
1st	Thine,	<i>la Tienne;</i>	Thine,	<i>les tiennes.</i>	
2d ^{of or} from	} Thine,	<i>de la tienne;</i>	} Thine,	<i>des tiennes.</i>	
3d		<i>à la tienne;</i>		<i>aux Tiennes.</i>	
to	Thine,		to Thine,		

* The following Phrases will serve to illustrate this ; *C'est son livre, et voici le mien*, it is his book, and here is mine : *j'en parle de sa sœur, et non pas de la mienne*, I speak of his sister, and not of mine ; &c.

EXAMPLE III.

*Declension of His and Hers * for both Genders and Numbers.*

States.	SINGULAR, m.	PLURAL, m.
1 st	His or Hers, <i>le sien</i> ;	His or Hers, <i>les siens</i> .
2 ^d ^{of or} from	His or Hers, <i>du sien</i> ;	His or Hers, <i>des siens</i> .
3 ^d	to His or Hers, <i>au sien</i> ;	to His or Hers, <i>aux siens</i> .
	SINGULAR, f.	PLURAL, f.
1 st	Hers or His, <i>la sienne</i> ;	Hers or His, <i>les siennes</i> .
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Hers or His, <i>de la sienne</i> ;	Hers or His, <i>des siennes</i> .
3 ^d	to Hers or His, <i>à la sienne</i> ;	to Hers or His, <i>aux siennes</i> .

EXAMPLE IV.

Declension of Those which are common to both Genders.

States.	M.	F.	Pl. c.
1 st	Ours, <i>le nôtre</i> ,	<i>la nôtre</i> ,	<i>les nôtres</i> .
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Ours, <i>du nôtre</i> ,	<i>de la nôtre</i> ,	<i>des nôtres</i> .
3 ^d	to Ours, <i>au nôtre</i> ,	<i>à la nôtre</i> ,	<i>aux nôtres</i> .
1 st	Yours, <i>le vôtre</i> ,	<i>la vôtre</i> ,	<i>les vôtres</i> .
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Yours, <i>du vôtre</i> ,	<i>de la vôtre</i> ,	<i>des vôtres</i> .
3 ^d	to Yours, <i>au vôtre</i> ,	<i>à la vôtre</i> ,	<i>aux vôtres</i> .
1 st	Theirs, <i>le leur</i> ,	<i>la leur</i> ,	<i>les leurs</i> .
2 ^d ^{of or} from	Theirs, <i>du leur</i> ,	<i>de la leur</i> ,	<i>des leurs</i> .
3 ^d	to theirs, <i>au leur</i> ,	<i>à la leur</i> ,	<i>aux leurs</i> .

Observe, that the *o* is long in the foregoing pronouns, and always marked with a circumflex accent, whereas it is short in the possessive pronouns *notre* and *votre*, which are never accented.

* These, like the possessive Pronouns, don't agree in French, with the gender of the possessor, but with that of Substantive they refer to.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS serve to shew or *demonstrate* in a precise manner, either the Substantives before which they come or those they stand for; they have no Articles prefixed to them, but admit of Prepositive particles. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, is used only before masculine Substantives beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated. And *cet* is used before masculine substantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated;

This or } *ce* and *cet* m, *cette*, f. These or } *ces*, c. pl.
That } Those, }

EXAMPLE I.

Declension of the Pron. ce, before a Conson. and h aspirated.

States.		S I N G U L A R, m.	
1st	This or that Garden,		<i>Ce Jardin*.</i>
2d	of or } from }	This or that Garden,	<i>de ce Jardin.</i>
3d			
	to	This or that Garden,	<i>à ce Jardin.</i>

		P L U R A L, m.	
1st	These or those Gardens,		<i>Ces Jardins.</i>
2d	of or } from }	These or those Gardens,	<i>de ces Jardins.</i>
3d			
	to	These or those Gardens,	<i>à ces Jardins.</i>

		S I N G U L A R, m. (h aspirated.)	
1st	This or that Hamlet,		<i>Ce Hameau.</i>
2d	of or } from }	This or that Hamlet,	<i>de ce Hameau.</i>
3d			
	to	This or that Hamlet,	<i>à ce Hameau.</i>

		P L U R A L, m.	
1st	These or those Hamlets,		<i>Ces Hameaux.</i>
2d	of or } from }	These or those Hamlets,	<i>de ces Hameaux.</i>
3d			
	to	These or those Hamlets,	<i>à ces Hameaux.</i>

* By the addition of the particles *ci* and *là* is denoted in French the furthest or nearest distance of objects equally pointed at; *ci* distinguishes the nearest, and *là* the furthest, Exam, (*le jardin ci, ce hameau-là*, &c.

THE ACCIDENTS OF PRONOUNS.

EXAMPLE II.

Declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun cet, before a Substantive Masculine, beginning with a Vowel.*

States.

SINGULAR, m.

1st	This or that Bird,	Cet Oiseau.
2d ^{of or} from	This or that Bird,	de cet Oiseau.
3d	to This or that Bird,	à cet Oiseau.

PLURAL, m.

1st	These or those Birds,	Ces Oiseaux.
2d ^{of or} from	These or those Birds,	de ces Oiseaux.
3d	to These or those Birds,	à ces Oiseaux.

The Same, before a Substantive beginning with an h not aspirated.

SINGULAR, m. (h mute.)

1st	This or that Man,	Cet Homme.
2d ^{of or} from	This or that Man,	de cet Homme.
3d	to This or that Man,	à cet Homme.

PLURAL, m.

1st	These or those Men,	Ces Hommes.
2d ^{of or} from	These or those Men,	de ces Hommes.
3d	to These or those Men,	à ces Hommes.

* Observe, that it is very common in familiar conversation, to drop the e of *cet*, and to pronounce the c like an s before , which is carried forward; and to say *soise* instead of *cet oiseau*, or *sthomme* for *cet homme*. The like articulation is also generally given to *cette* before a vowel or s mute.

EXAMPLE III.

Declension of the Pronoun cette before a Substantive feminine, beginning with a Consonant.

States.

SINGULAR, f.

1st	This or that River,	<i>Cette Rivière.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	This or that River,	<i>de cette Rivière.</i>
3d	to This or that River,	<i>à cette Rivière.</i>

PLURAL, f.

1st	These or those Rivers,	<i>Ces Rivières.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	These or those Rivers,	<i>de ces Rivières.</i>
3d	to These or those Rivers,	<i>à ces Rivières.</i>

SINGULAR, f. (h mute.)

1st	This or that Herb,	<i>Cette Herbe.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	This or that Herb,	<i>de cette Herbe.</i>
3d	to This or that Herb,	<i>à cette Herbe.</i>

PLURAL, f.

1st	These or those Herbs,	<i>Ces Herbes.</i>
2d ^{of or} from	These or those Herbs,	<i>de ces Herbes.</i>
3d	to These or those Herbs,	<i>à ces Herbes.</i>

☞ When these Pronouns happen to be either before or after a Verb without relating or being joined to any Substantive, they are rendered by *ceci*, and *cela*; Exam. *Ceci est beau*, that is fine; *cela est admirable*, that is admirable; *faites ceci*, do this; *faites cela*, do that; &c. But, should they relate to a Substantive mentioned before, This (implying *this here*) is to be resolved by *celui ci*, m, *celle ci* f; That (implying *that there*) by *celui là* m, *celle là* f; That of or from, by *celui de* m, *celle de* f; That who or which, by *celui qui* m, *celle qui* f; for the Singular. *Ceux* is the Plural of *celui*; and *celles* the Plural of *celle*.

RELATIVE Pronouns are those which shew the relation or reference which an Antecedent or preceding substantive has to what follows. The same Particles, as are prefixed to the last mentioned, are used before them; except with *lequel*, which, &c. as it forms but one word in conjunction with the *Definite Article*.

These Pronouns, except *that*, are also called *Interrogative* by some Grammarians, because they are used for asking Questions.

EXAMPLE I.

Declension of Relative Pronouns, without Substantives, being used as the Subject or Object of a Verb.

States. SING. and PLUR.			SING. and PLUR. c.		
1st	Who or that,	<i>Qui.</i>		What,	<i>Quoi, ce qui.</i>
2d	of or from	Whom or whose, <i>de qui</i>	of or from	What,	<i>de quoi, dont.</i>
3d				to What,	<i>à quoi.</i>
4th		Whom or that, <i>que</i>		What,	<i>que, ce que.</i>

Declension of the Relative Pronoun which, without Substantives.

SINGULAR m. and f.

1st	Which,	<i>Lequel m,</i>	<i>Laquelle f, qui c.</i>
2d	of or from	<i>duquel m,</i>	<i>de laquelle f, dont c.</i>
3d			
4th	Which,	<i>lequel m,</i>	<i>laquelle f, que c.</i>

PLURAL, m. and f.

1st	Which,	<i>Lesquels m,</i>	<i>Lesquelles f, qui c.</i>
2d	of or from	<i>desquels m,</i>	<i>desquelles f, dont. c.</i>
3d			
4th	Which,	<i>lesquels m,</i>	<i>lesquelles f, que c.</i>

☞ These Pronouns, except *lequel* and its grammatical variations, are common to both Genders and Numbers; they have a distinct State, in French, more than any other, because *qui* is used for the Subject and *que* for the Object of a Verb, as may be seen in the follow-

following Examples ; *L' Homme* or *la Femme qui parle*, the Man or the Woman *who* or *that* speaks ; *L' Homme* or *la Femme que je vois*, the Man or the Woman *whom* or *that* I see ; *le Livre* or *la Plume qui est sur la table*, the Book or the Pen *which* is on the table ; &c. *De qui, dont, duquel*, &c. may indifferently relate to Persons, provided no interrogation is made ; Exam. *L' Enfant de qui, dont, duquel vous parlez*, the Child of whom or of which you speak ; &c. But *dont* is better after other kinds of substantives ; as *le Cheval dont il se sert*, the Horse of which he makes use of ; &c.

EXAMPLE II.

Declension of the Pronouns What and Which, before Substantives, with their terminations, for both Genders and Numbers.

States.

SINGULAR, m.

1st	What or which Gentleman,	<i>Quel Monsieur ?</i>
2d ^{of or} from	What or which Gentleman,	<i>de quel Monsieur ?</i>
3d	to What or which Gentleman,	<i>à quel Monsieur ?</i>

PLURAL, m.

1st	What or which Gentlemen,	<i>Quels Messieurs ?</i>
2d ^{of or} from	What or which Gentlemen,	<i>de quels Messieurs ?</i>
3d	to What or which Gentlemen,	<i>à quels Messieurs ?</i>

The same Pronouns declined before a Substantive feminine.

SINGULAR, f.

1st	What or which Lady,	<i>Quelle Dame ?</i>
2d ^{of or} from	What or which Lady,	<i>de quelle Dame ?</i>
3d	to What or which Lady,	<i>à quelle Dame ?</i>

PLURAL, f.

1st	What or which Ladies,	<i>Quelles Dames ?</i>
2d ^{of or} from	What or which Ladies,	<i>de quelles Dames ?</i>
3d	to What or which Ladies,	<i>à quelles Dames ?</i>

Beside^s

Besides the six different sorts of Pronouns displayed in the foregoing Pages, there are several Words in the French as well as in the English Language, which Grammarians usually annex to them, under the denomination of *Indeterminate* or *Indefinite Pronouns*, because most of them serve to denote, in a vague and undetermined sense, all sorts of Objects both animate and inanimate; these are as follow, *viz.*

<i>Aucun</i> , none, or any.	<i>Personne</i> , nobody, any body.
<i>Autre</i> , other,—another.	<i>Plusieurs</i> , many, several.
<i>Autrui</i> , other people.	<i>Quelconque</i> , whatever.
<i>Certain</i> , certain.	<i>Quelque</i> , some, any.
<i>Chacun</i> , every one.	<i>Quelqu'un</i> , somebody, any body.
<i>Chaque</i> , each, every.	<i>Quiconque</i> , whoever, whosoever.
<i>Même</i> , same.	<i>Rien</i> , nothing, any thing.
<i>Nul</i> , no one, not any.	<i>Tel</i> , such.
<i>Peu</i> , few.	<i>Tout</i> , all, every thing.

All these Pronouns may be declined with the Prepositive Particles *de* and *à*, as those of the last Example; yet *Autre*, *Certain*, *Même*, & *Tel*, admit also of the Definite and Indefinite Articles before them.

To the above words may be added *On*, already mentioned with the Personal Pronouns p. 76; and the following expressions, *viz.* *pas un*, none, or not one; *l'un l'autre*, one another, *l'un et l'autre*, both; *l'un ou l'autre*, either; *ni l'un ni l'autre*, neither.—Learners must observe that the signification annexed to each of them is to be considered as the general and not the precise appellation they should always have in English; for they are susceptible of others, which can only be determined by the sense of the Phrase they belong to; besides, when *Aucun*, *autre*, *certain*, *chacun*, *chaque*, *même*, *nul*, *quelque*, *tel*, and *tout*, are used as Adjectives, they must conform to the Rules the French Adjectives are subject to; see p. 60; but *quelqu'un* makes *quelques-uns* in the Plural masculine, and *quelques-unes* in the Plural feminine: Exam. *Aucun de la compagnie n'en a parlé*, none of the company has made mention of it; *aucune femme ne lui a parlé*, no woman did speak to him, &c. The word *plusieurs* is always of the Plural number, and common to both Genders; Exam. *Il a plusieurs amis*, he has several friends; *plusieurs femmes en sont persuadées*, several women are persuaded of it; &c.

PRAXIS on the Accidents of PRONOUNS.

I am ready, *suis prêt m, e f.**
 Are you prepared? *ête préparé m, e f.*
 We have won, *avons gagné.*
 Have you lost? *avez perdu*
 Is she gone out? *est sorti m, e f.*
 Are they pleased? *sont content m, e f.*
 Bring me my hat, *apportez chapeau m.*
 Lend us your Bible, *prêtez Bible f.*
 Pick up her fan, *ramassez éventail m.*
 Return him his ring, *rendez bague f.*
 Measure its breadth, *m surez largeur f.*
 and its circumference, *et contour m.*
 Your pencil is blunt, *crayon m. émoussé*
 make use of mine; *se vrez-vous*
 Our house is large, *maison f. grand m, e f.*
 but yours is loftier, *mais haut m, e f.*
 The situation of ours, is *situation f. est,*
 finer than that of yours, *beau m, belle f. que*
 Your pen is better than this, give it me. Get this lesson by
plume f. que donnez apprenez leçon f. par
 heart. Do that. Take this book. Kifs that child; bring it
coeur faites prenez livre m baisez enfant amenez
 here immediately. Look at those ladies. The woman that
ici sur le champ regardez dame, f. femme
 speaks to Mrs. B—— is her own sister; and he, whom you see
parle Madame. est leur, f. voyez
 seated by her, is her husband. His house is finer than that of his
assis auprès d' ma, m. maison, f.
 brother's, but mine is better furnished than theirs. What books
frère, m. mais meublé m, e f. livre, m.
 have you bought? Which of the two is the dearest? They
avez achetés est cher m, e f.
 who despise learning are more despicable than the beasts,
méprisent sciences, pl. méprisables, c. bête, f.
 whose ignorance is the consequence of their nature, and not
ignorance, f. suite, f. nature f. non pas
 the effect of indifference.
effet, m. indifférence, f.

* Adjectives and Participles, following any part of the Verb *être*, are to agree in Gender and Number with that of the Pronoun they relate to; for instance, if a Lady should speak of herself, she ought to say *je suis prête*.

S E C T.

S E C T. V.

Of V E R B S.

WE have upwards of three thousand Verbs in French, which, generally speaking, might be all divided into *Personal* and *Impersonal*, that is, Verbs conjugated with the personal pronouns, *I, Thou, He, &c.* as, *I play Je joue*; *Thou playest, Tu joues*; &c. and Verbs conjugated in the third person singular only, with the pronoun *it*; as, *it snows, il neige*; *it rains, il pleut*; &c. But as by this general division there would be several sorts of Verbs confounded together, we shall consider them under the names of,

- | | | |
|----------------|----|--|
| 1. Auxiliary, | —— | { which help to form passive verbs
* and other tenses wanted;
such are to <i>Have</i> , and to <i>Be</i> . |
| 2. Active, | —— | { which express an action that
passes from the <i>subject</i> to the
<i>object</i> ; Ex. to <i>Love</i> -- <i>I love you</i> . |
| 3. Neuter, | —— | { which express a state or condi-
tion of being, as; to <i>Be</i> ;
to <i>sleep</i> ; to <i>stay</i> ; &c. |
| 4. Reflective, | —— | { which reflect the action upon the
subject that produces it, as,
to <i>Apply one self</i> ; <i>s'appliquer</i> . |
| 5. Reciprocal, | —— | { which express the action mu-
tually returned, between Per-
sons, as; To <i>love one another</i> . |
| 6. Impersonal, | —— | { which are used in the third per-
son singular only; as; <i>it</i>
<i>rains, it did rain, &c.</i> |

* Passive verbs express the receiving an action, and necessarily imply an *object* acted upon, and an agent or *subject* by which it is acted upon; as, *To Be loved, You are loved by me, &c.* But it is a vulgar error to believe that there are such Verbs in either the French or English Languages, the forementioned examples being nothing but *expressions* taken in a *passive* sense, and not Verbs.

In verbs *, as we have observed before, p. 44, there are *Moods*, *Tenses*, *Persons*, and *Numbers*; these are called the *Accidents* of a verb, and serve to express by a certain determined variation of the last syllable of the radical word, the distinct manners of viewing an action or sensation, as well as the various divisions of times in which such actions happened, or sensations were experienced; therefore,

MOODS are distinctions in the manner and circumstance under which the expressing of our actions or sensations is considered. In each verb there are four, *viz.*

The *Infinitive*, which expresses the action barely, without specifying the agent or time. This is the mood by which the meaning of verbs is to be found in the dictionary, as, *to give*, *donner*; *to punish*, *punir*; &c.

The *Indicative* declares the action in a positive manner, pointing to both time and person; as, *I write*, *j'écris*; *he did sell*, *il vendoit*; *you gave*, *vous donnâtes*; *we shall go*, *nous irons*; &c.

The *Subjunctive*, or *Conjunctive*, serves also to denote variously the action but in an indirect and conditional manner, having always some verb or particle on which it depends; Exam. That *I may come*, *que je vienne*, &c.

The *Imperative* is used to Command, Desire, Intreat or Exhort somebody to act; as, *Take (you) prenez*; *let us dine*, *dinons*.

The reason why I have placed the Infinite mood first, and not last, which is the common method, is that I look upon it as the radical part of the verb. See the Appendix, *Observ. V.*

TENSES are periods of time, serving to denote that the action *is*, *was*, or *shall be* done; therefore there can be but three points or distinctions of time into which the succession of events can be divided in the physical order of nature; but the past time, being susceptible of admitting different relations of times, in which such

* Impersonal and Defective verbs excepted: by *defective* verbs are understood such as want either moods, tenses, or persons: as the Verbs *must*, *ought*, &c. in English; and *extraire*, *accroître*, &c. in French, which want *is* to be supplied by another Verb of the same signification, or by a periphrase: Exam. In extracting, &c. *en faisant extraire*, &c. These Verbs will be further noticed in their respective place.

actions happened, we have two Tenses to convey those two ideas, and therefore four simple Tenses in all, which are distinguished by as many terminations, viz.

The *Present*, which serves to declare the time present.

The *Imperfect*, that which is imperfectly past.

The *Preterite*, marks that which is perfectly past.

The *Future-Tense* denotes the time which is to come.

Note that the Imperfect is made use of, 1st. When an action is interrupted, or overtaken by another, before it is finished; Exam. *Nous parlions de vous hier, quand vous entrâtes*, we were speaking of you yesterday, when you came in.

2. When the continuation of an action is signified; Exam. *Que se fiez vous l'année passée ?* what was you doing last year ? *Je chantois*, I was singing.

3d. In expressing the good or bad qualities of people deceased, even of irrational creatures; Exam. *Louis quatorze étoit sage*, Lewis the fourteenth was wise.

The *Preterite* expresses a precise and determined past time, of which no part remains unexpired; Exam. *Je vis hier Monsieur votre père*, I saw your father yesterday.

This Tense is also used in narrations, which has induced some writers to call it the Narrative, or Historical tense; but you must observe, that it is never made use to signify an action done the same age, year, month, week, or day we live in, because the above time is partly to expire.

Besides the fore mentioned simple Tenses, there are three more *Compound-tenses*, which have been introduced by Grammarians into the Conjugation of our verbs; though, in my opinion, they should either be left out, or distinctly set a part from the primitive Tenses, as they are rather so many different sorts of Phraseology than Tenses. This is my motive for distributing the Conjugations of our Verbs into two separate columns, that these Compound-tenses may either be learned or omitted, as the discreet Teacher shall think fit.

* See Observation V. in the Appendix annexed to this I. Part.

Verbs, like the preceding Parts of Speech, have two NUMBERS; viz. the Singular and Plural; and three PERSONS in each Number, that is, three inflections, or changes of terminations, adapted to the following Personal Pronouns, viz.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. I,	<i>Je;</i>	1. We,	<i>Nous.</i>
2. Thou,	<i>Tu;</i>	2. Ye or You,	<i>Vous.</i>
3. He or She,	<i>Il or Elle;</i>	3. They,	<i>Ils or Elles.</i>

The particle *On* is frequently used instead of a Pronoun, and sometimes for *men, people.* &c. but in whatever sense it is employed, the verb which it belongs to must be of the third Person singular. Every substantive is also of the third Person.

The distribution of the several terminations of a verb into Moods, Tenses, Persons, and Numbers, is called *Conjugation*; therefore to conjugate a verb is to repeat it through all its inflections.

There are four CONJUGATIONS in French, which are known by the terminations of the Infinitive of each verb, viz.

The first The second The third The fourth	} ends in	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} er, \\ oir, \\ re, \end{array} \right\}$	} as in	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Donner. \\ Punir. \\ Recevoir. \\ Vendre. \end{array} \right.$

And as some verbs vary from the general rule in forming their Conjugation, we distinguish them by the names of *Regular* and *Irregular* verbs; for which reason the *Formation* of their various inflections cannot be laid on principles common to all, but is liable to several Rules and exceptions, which I think more irksome than instructive; as the learning the *Models* or *patterns* for the Verbs of each conjugation with attention will sufficiently supply the want of such rules: therefore I shall only observe,

1st. That the radical part of a verb is the first part of the Infinitive mood, as it contains the characteristic of the Conjugation it belongs to. See the *Appendix*, Part I. *Observation V.*

2dly. That there are four Tenses terminating in the same manner, in all verbs, without exception; viz. the *Imperfects* in both moods; the Future indicative; and the *Pretorite* subjunctive.

These two Observations deserve the attention of young Learners.

CON-

CONJUGATION of the I. AUXILIARY VERB:

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Have,	<i>Avoir</i> (3ir.)
<i>Participle present.</i>	Having,	<i>Ayant.</i>
<i>Participle preterite.</i>	Had,	<i>Eus, eus, s. pl.</i>
<i>Compound participle.</i>	Having had,	<i>Ayant eu.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>Sing.</i>	1. I have,	<i>J'ai.</i>
	2. Thou hast,	<i>Tu as.</i>
	3. He has,	<i>Il a.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	1. We have,	<i>Nous avons.</i>
	2. You have,	<i>Vous avez.</i>
	3. They have,	<i>Ils or elles ont.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

	I have had,	<i>J'ai eu.</i>
	Thou hast had,	<i>Tu as eu.</i>
	He has had,	<i>Il a eu.</i>
	We have had,	<i>Nous avons eu.</i>
	You have had,	<i>Vous avez eu.</i>
	They have had,	<i>Ils ont eu.</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	I had,	<i>J'avois.</i>
	Thou hadst,	<i>Tu avois.</i>
	He had,	<i>Il avoit.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	We had,	<i>Nous avions.</i>
	You had,	<i>Vous aviez.</i>
	They had,	<i>Ils avoient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

	I had had,	<i>J'avois eu.</i>
	Thou hadst had,	<i>Tu avois eu.</i>
	He had had,	<i>Il avoit eu.</i>
	We had had,	<i>Nous avions eu.</i>
	You had had,	<i>Vous aviez eu.</i>
	They had had,	<i>Il avoient eu.</i>

PRETERITE.

<i>Sing.</i>	I had,	<i>J'eus.</i>
	Thou hadst,	<i>Tu eus.</i>
	He had,	<i>Il eut.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	We had,	<i>Nous eumes.</i>
	You had,	<i>Vous eutes.</i>
	They had,	<i>Ils eurent.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

	I had had,	<i>J'eus eu.</i>
	Thou hadst had,	<i>Tu eus eu.</i>
	He had had,	<i>Il eut eu.</i>
	We had had,	<i>Nous eumes eu.</i>
	You had had,	<i>Vous eutes eu.</i>
	They had had,	<i>Ils eurent eu.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.

I shall or will have,	<i>J'aurai.</i>	We shall or will	<i>Nous aurons.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt have,	<i>Tu auras.</i>	You shall or will	<i>Vous aurez.</i>
He shall or will have,	<i>Il aura.</i>	They shall or will	<i>Ils auront.</i>

Plural.

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>That</i>	<i>Que</i>
I may have,	<i>J'aie.</i>
Thou may'st have,	<i>Tu aies.</i>
He may have,	<i>Il ait.</i>
We may have,	<i>Nous ayons.</i>
You may have,	<i>Vous ayez.</i>
They may have,	<i>Ils aient.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

<i>Alto'</i>	<i>Quoique</i>
I may have	<i>J'aie eu.</i>
Thou may'st have	<i>Tu aies eu.</i>
He may have	<i>Il ait eu.</i>
We may have	<i>Nous ayons eu.</i>
You may have	<i>Vous ayez eu.</i>
They may have	<i>Ils aient eu.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I should, would or could have,	<i>J'aurais.</i>
Thou should'st have,	<i>Tu aurois.</i>
He should have,	<i>Il aurait.</i>
We should have,	<i>Nous aurions.</i>
You should have,	<i>Vous auriez.</i>
They should have,	<i>Ils auroient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I should, would, or could have	<i>J'aurais eu.</i>
Thou should'st have	<i>Tu aurois eu.</i>
He should have	<i>Il aurait eu.</i>
We should have	<i>Nous aurions eu.</i>
You should have	<i>Vous auriez eu.</i>
They should have	<i>Ils auroient eu.</i>

PETERITE.

I might have,	<i>J'eusse.</i>
Thou might'st have,	<i>Tu eusses.</i>
He might have,	<i>Il eût.</i>
We might have,	<i>Nous eussions.</i>
You might have,	<i>Vous eussiez.</i>
They might have,	<i>Ils eussent.</i>

COMP of the PRET.

I might have	<i>J'eusse eu.</i>
Thou might'st have	<i>Tu eusses eu.</i>
He might have	<i>Il eût eu.</i>
We might have	<i>Nous eussions eu.</i>
You might have	<i>Vous eussiez eu.</i>
They might have	<i>Ils eussent eu.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

Have (thou)	<i>*Aie.</i>	Let us have,	<i>Ayons.</i>
Let him have	<i>qu'il ait</i>	Have (you)	<i>Ayez.</i>
Let her have,	<i>qu'elle ait.</i>	Let them have,	<i>qu'ils aient.</i>

This verb, as it appears, is entirely conjugated without the help of any other verb; but *Etre* (to Be) cannot be conjugated, thro' its Compound-tenses without the concurrence of this first Verb.

* To this word must be added an *s* when it is immediately followed by either of these relative particles *en* and *y*; Exam. *Aies-en soin.*—*Aies-y l'air*, &c.

AVOIR conjugated INTERROGATIVELY.

If this, or any other Verb, is used interrogatively; the Personal pronoun goes after the Verb, both in English and French; Exam.

PRESENT.			COMP. TENSES.	
Sing.	Have I,	<i>Ai-je?</i>	Have I had,	
	Hast thou,	<i>As-tu?</i>	<i>Ai-je eu?</i>	
	Has he,	<i>*A-t-il?</i>	&c.	
Plur.	Have we,	<i>Avons-nous?</i>	Have we had,	
	Have you,	<i>Avez-vous?</i>	<i>Avons-nous eu?</i>	
	Have they,	<i>Ont-ils, m?</i>	&c.	
Imp.	Had I,	<i>Avois-je?</i>	Had I had,	
	Hadst thou,	<i>Avois-tu?</i>	<i>Avois-je eu?</i>	
	Had he,	<i>Avoit-il, &c.</i>	&c.	
Pret.	Had I,	<i>Eus-je?</i>	Had I had,	
	Hadst thou,	<i>Eus-tu?</i>	<i>Eus-je eu?</i>	
	Had he,	<i>Eut-il?</i>	&c.	
SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Future.	Shall I have,	<i>Aurai-je?</i>	Shall we have,	<i>Aurons-nous?</i>
	Shalt thou have,	<i>Auras-tu?</i>	Shall you have,	<i>Aurez-vous?</i>
	Shall he have,	<i>*Aura-t-il?</i>	Shall they have,	<i>Auront-ils?</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
-----------	---------

<i>Pres.</i> May I have,	<i>Aie-je?</i>	May we have,	<i>Ayons-nous?</i>
<i>Imp.</i> Should I have,	<i>Aurois-je?</i>	Should we have,	<i>Aurions-nous?</i>
<i>Prat.</i> Might I have,	<i>Eusse-je?</i>	Might we have,	<i>Eussions-nous?</i>

The Imperative Mood is not susceptible of this interrogatory form.

* When there is an Interrogation made by the third Person singular, either in the Present or Future tense, if the Verb end with a vowel, this (*i-*) is used between the verb and the personal pronouns *il, elle, and on.*

† When a verb, terminated with an *e* mute, precedes the Pronoun *je*, it is accented, to prevent a cacophony, which would be unavoidable without that.

AVOIR

A VOIR conjugated NEGATIVELY.

When a verb is used negatively, that is, with one of these negative, *not, nothing, never, nobody, no more, &c.* the French make use of two particles, viz. *ne* and *pas* or *point* * *not*; *ne* and *rien* nothing; *ne* and *jamais* never; *ne* and *personne* no body; *ne* and *plus* no more, &c. placing the first (*ne*) immediately before the Verb, and the other (*pas, rien, jamais, personne, &c.*) after. Exam.

PRESENT.

COMP. TENSES.

Sing. I have not, *Je n'ai pas.*
Thou hast not, *Tu n'as pas.*
He has not, *Il n'a pas.*

I have not had,
Je n'ai pas eu;
&c.

Plur. We have not, *Nous n'avons pas.*
You have not, *Vous n'avez pas.*
They have not, *Ils n'ont pas.*

We have not had,
Nous n'avons pas eu;
&c.

Imp. I had not, *J'en avais pas, &c.*

I had not had,

Pre. I had not, *Je n'eus pas, &c.*

Je n'avais pas eu; &c.

Fut. I shall not have, *Je n'aurai pas, &c.*

A VOIR conjugated INTERROGAT. and NEGAT.

This and other Verbs are conjugated interrogatively and negatively, by placing the particle *ne* immediately before the Verbs and *pas* or *point, rien, &c.* after the Personal Pronoun; Exam.

PRESENT.

COMP. TENSES.

Sing. Have I not, *N'ai-je pas?*
Hast thou not, *n'as-tu pas?*
Has he not, *n'a-t-il pas?*

Have I not had,
N'ai-je pas eu?
&c.

Have we not, *n'avons-nous pas?*

Have we not had,

Have you not, *n'avez-vous pas?*

N'avons-nous pas eu?

Have they not, *n'ont-ils pas?*

&c.

Imp. Had I not, *n'avois-je pas, &c.*

Have I not had,

Pre. Had I not, *n'eus-je pas, &c.*

N'avois-je pas eu? &c.

Fut. Shall I not have, *n'aurai-je pas; &c.*

* Although *pas* or *point* may, in this case, be indifferently used, yet it must be observed that *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. The English particle *no* being used with a substantive is to be rendered into French by *ne* and *rien de*; Exam. &c. I have got no paper, *Je n'ai point de papier, &c.*

CONJUGATION of the II. AUXILIARY VERB.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Be, <i>Etre</i> , (4ir.)
Participle present,	Being, <i>Etant</i> .
Particip. preterite,	Been, <i>Ete</i> .
Compound particip.	Having been, <i>Ayant ete</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sing.	I am,	<i>Je suis</i> .
	Thou art,	<i>Tu es</i> .
	He is,	<i>Il est</i> .

Plur.	We are,	<i>Nous sommes</i> .
	You are,	<i>Vous etes</i> .
	They are,	<i>Ils or elles sont</i> .

IMPERFECT.

Sing.	I was,	<i>J'etois</i> .
	Thou wast,	<i>Tu etois</i> .
	He was,	<i>Il etoit</i> .

Plur.	We were,	<i>Nous etions</i> .
	You were,	<i>Vous etiez</i> .
	They were,	<i>Ils etoient</i> .

PRETERITE.

Sing.	I was,	<i>Je fus</i> .
	Thou wast,	<i>Tu fus</i> .
	He was,	<i>Il fut</i> .

Plur.	We were,	<i>Nous fumes</i> .
	You were,	<i>Vous futes</i> .
	They were,	<i>Ils furent</i> .

COMP. of the PRES.

	I have been,	<i>J'ai ete</i> ,
	Thou hast been,	<i>Tu as ete</i> .
	He has been,	<i>Il a ete</i> .

	We have been,	<i>Nous avons ete</i> .
	You have been,	<i>Vous avez ete</i> .
	They have been,	<i>Ils ont ete</i> .

COMP. of the IMP.

	I had been,	<i>J'avois ete</i> .
	Thou hadst been,	<i>Tu avois ete</i> .
	He had been,	<i>Il avoit ete</i> .

	We had been,	<i>Nous avions ete</i> .
	You had been,	<i>Vous aviez ete</i> .
	They had been,	<i>Ils avoient ete</i> .

COMP. of the PRET.

	I had been,	<i>J'eus ete</i> .
	Thou hadst been,	<i>Tu eus ete</i> .
	He had been,	<i>Il eut ete</i> .

	We had been,	<i>Nous eumes ete</i> .
	You had been,	<i>Vous eutes ete</i> .
	They had been,	<i>Ils eurent ete</i> .

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.
I shall or will be,	<i>Je serai</i> .	We shall or will be, <i>Nous serons</i> .
Thou shalt or wilt be,	<i>Tu seras</i> .	You shall or will be, <i>Vous serez</i> .
He shall or will be,	<i>Il sera</i> .	They shall or will be, <i>Ils seront</i> .

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>That</i>	<i>Que</i>
I may be,	<i>Je sois.</i>
Thou may'st be,	<i>Tu sois.</i>
He may be,	<i>Il soit.</i>
We may be,	<i>Nous soyons.</i>
You may be,	<i>Vous soyez.</i>
They may be,	<i>Ils soient.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

<i>Altho'</i>	<i>Ouoi que</i>
I may have	<i>J'aie été.</i>
Thou may'st have	<i>Tu aies été.</i>
He may have	<i>Il ait été.</i>
We may have	<i>Nous ayons été.</i>
You may have	<i>Vous ayez été.</i>
They may have	<i>Ils aient été.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I should, would,	
or could be,	<i>Je serois.</i>
Thou should'st be,	<i>Tu serois.</i>
He should be,	<i>Il seroit.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I should, would or	
could have	<i>J'aurois été.</i>
Thou should'st have	<i>Tu aurois été.</i>
He should have	<i>Il auroit été.</i>

We should be,	<i>Nous serions.</i>
You should be,	<i>Vous seriez.</i>
They should be,	<i>Ils seroient.</i>

We should have	<i>Nous aurions été.</i>
You should have	<i>Vous auriez été.</i>
They should have	<i>Ils auroient été.</i>

PRETERITE.

I might be,	<i>Je fusse.</i>
Thou might'st be,	<i>Tu fusses.</i>
He might be,	<i>Il fût.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

I might have	<i>J'eusse été.</i>
Thou might'st have	<i>Tu eusses été.</i>
He might have	<i>Il eût été.</i>

We might be,	<i>Nous fussions.</i>
You might be,	<i>Vous fussiez.</i>
They might be,	<i>Ils fussent.</i>

We might have	<i>Nous eussions été.</i>
You might have	<i>Vous eussiez été.</i>
They might have	<i>Ils eussent été.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Be (thou)	<i>sois.</i>
Let him be,	<i>qu'il soit.</i>
Let her be,	<i>qu'elle soit.</i>

Plural.

Let us be,	<i>soyons.</i>
Be (you)	<i>soyez.</i>
Let them be,	<i>qu'ils soient.</i>

This second Verb serves, as an Auxiliary, to form the Compound-tenses of several Neuter, and of all Reflective or Reciprocal Verbs; as *Avoir* does those of the other sorts of Verbs.

REMARKS on the AUXILIARY VERBS

Avoir to Have, and Etre to Be.

There are several expressions in English, wherein the Verb *Avoir* must be used, in French, instead of the Verb *Etre*, and the Adjective changed into a Substantive of the same import, as in these Examples: *Quel âge avez-vous?* How old are you? *Avez-vous faim?* Are you hungry? &c. As this remark is very necessary to be attended to, I have introduced, in the next *Praxis*, some Phrases of that kind, in Order to prepare the minds of Beginners to this difference in both Languages. Those that most frequently occur in discourse, are as follow; viz.

To Be	hungry,	faim.
	thirsty,	soif.
	cold,	froid.
	hot,	chaud.
	ashamed,	honte.
	afraid,	peur.
	in the right,	raison.
	in the wrong,	erreur.
	in need,	besoin.
	so good,	la bonté.
	reserved,	de la retenue.
	grown old,	vieilli.

The Verb *Avoir* is also used instead of *Etre*, in expressing the distance from one place to another, whether it is specified or not, and in denoting the being or not being of any thing in a Place; Exam. *Il y a vingt-deux milles de Londres à Windsor*, it is twenty-two miles from London to Windsor; *il y a du feu*, or *il n'y a point de feu dans la Salle*, there is a fire, or there is no fire in the Parlour; and in other cases, wherein the Verb *to Be* is impersonally used, as will be seen hereafter.

The Verb *Etre*, does however take the place of *Avoir*, in the Compound-tenses of such Verbs as are either Reflexive or Reciprocal, as in these Examples; *Ils se sont adressés au Juge*, they have applied to the Judge; *nous nous sommes entr'aimés*, we have loved one another; &c. Observe that when a Participle preterite comes after any of the inflexions of the Verb *Etre*, it must agree in Gender and Number with the Pronoun or Substantive that precedes the said Verbs: Exam. *Il est fatigué*, he is tired; *elle est fatiguée*, she is tired; *nous sommes fatigués*, we are tired; &c.

PRAXIS.

P R A X I S,

On the CONSTRUCTION of the AUXILIARY VERBS
AVOIR to Have & ETRE to Be.

I have not read. Have you *a* mind to read? Shall you have time?

*lu**envie de lire**le tems m.*

I have nothing to do. I shall have nobody with me this morning.

*à faire**avec**matin m.*

Had you not a Letter to write, I had no paper. Shall I have the

*lettre f. à écrire**papier*

pleasure of seeing your brother? Shall he not have a pension?

*plaisir m. de voir**frère**pension f.*

Is he not too young?—How old is he? he is twenty. Are you

*trop jeune**quel âge**vingt ans*

hungry? No, but I am thirsty. Are you not warm? no, I am

non, mais

very cold. Be so good *as* to stay a moment in this Parlour; and

*bien**d'attendre moment m. dans salle f. et*

you will be warm soon. I am afraid, and I am not ashamed to

*bien-tôt.**et**de*

tell it. You are in the right, and I am in the wrong—Don't be

*le dire**et*

so hasty; When will you be back? Have you found what you

*si pressé**quand**de retour**trouv ce que*

had lost? Will your father* be here this evening? Is not your

*perdu**père m.**ici**soir m.*

mother gone into the country? Should you not be glad to be

*mère**allée à**campagne f.**bien aise d'*

always with her? Let us be moderate in our desires.

*toujours avec**modérés dans desirs.*

* When an Interrogation is not made by a Pronoun personal, you are to place the Substantive, concerning which the question is ask'd, before the Verb; and such of the Pronouns, *il, elle, or ils* after the Verb, as the sense requires; Exam. Will your brother write to, &c. *Votre frère écrira-t-il à &c.*

MODEL of the I. Regular CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD. *Manje*

	To Give,	<i>Donner</i> (1)
<i>Participle present,</i>	Giving,	<i>Donnant.</i>
<i>Participle preterite,</i>	Given,	<i>Donné m, e f. s pl.</i>
<i>Compound participle,</i>	Having given,	<i>Ayant donné.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>Sing.</i>	I give,	<i>Je donne.</i>
	Thou givest,	<i>Tu donnes.</i>
	He gives,	<i>Il donne.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	We give,	<i>Nous donnons.</i>
	You give,	<i>Vous donnez.</i>
	They give,	<i>Ils donnent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I have given,
<i>J'ai donné ;</i>
Thou hast given,
<i>Tu as donné ;</i>
He has given,
<i>Il a donné, &c.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I did give,	<i>Je donnois.</i>
Thou didst give,	<i>Tu donnois.</i>
He did give,	<i>Il donnoit.</i>
We did give,	<i>Nous donnions.</i>
You did give,	<i>Vous donniez.</i>
They did give,	<i>Ils donnoient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I had given,
<i>J'avois donné ;</i>
Thou hadst given,
<i>Tu avois donné ;</i>
He had given,
<i>Il avoit donné ; &c.</i>

PRETERITE.

I gave,	<i>Je donnai.</i>
Thou gavest,	<i>Tu donnas.</i>
He gave,	<i>Il donna.</i>
We gave,	<i>Nous donnâmes.</i>
You gave,	<i>Vous donnâtes.</i>
They gave,	<i>Ils donnèrent.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

I had given,
<i>J'eus donné ;</i>
Thou hadst given,
<i>Tu eus donné ;</i>
He had given,
<i>Il eut donné ; &c.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.

I shall or will	<i>Je donnerai,</i>	We shall or will	<i>Nous donnerons</i>
Thou shalt or wilt	<i>Tu donneras,</i>	You shall or will	<i>Vous donnerez.</i>
He shall or will	<i>Il donnera,</i>	They shall or will	<i>Ils donneront.</i>

Plural.

SUB.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may *Je donne.*
 Thou may'st *Tu donnes.*
 He may *Il donne.*

IMPERFECT.

I should, would,
 or could *Je donnerois.*
 Thou should'st *Tu donnerois.*
 He should *Il donneroit.*

We should *Nous donnerions.*
 You should *Vous donneriez.*
 They should *Ils donneroient.*

PRETERITE.

I might *Je donnasse.*
 Thou might'st *Tu donnasses.*
 He might *Il donnât.*

We might *Nous donnassions.*
 You might *Vous donnassiez.*
 They might *Ils donnassent.*

COMP. of the PRES.

I may have given,
J'aie donné;
 Thou may'st have given,
Tu aies donné;
 He may have given,
Il ait donné; &c.

COMP. of the IMP.

I should, would, or could have
 given,
J'aurois donné;
 Thou should'st, would'st, or could'st
 have given,
Tu aurois donné; &c.

COMP. of the PRET.

I might have given,
J'eusse donné;
 Thou might'st have given,
Tu eusses donné;
 He might have given,
Il eût donné; &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

Give (thou)	<i>Donne.</i>	Let us give,	<i>donnons.</i>
Let him give,	<i>qu'il donne.</i>	Give (you)	<i>donnez.</i>
Let her give,	<i>qu'elle donne.</i>	Let them give,	<i>qu'ils donnent.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated about two thousand and seven hundred Verbs; those in *éer, ger, ier, uer, and yer* excepted; as also these three, viz. *Aller, Puer, and Recouvrer*, which are irregular in their conjugation; see Sect. VI. p. 120.

REMARKS on the CONJUGATION of French VERBS.

It must be observed that French Verbs change their inflexions and terminations in every Mood and Tense; which makes the conjugating of them so difficult, that it is one of the greatest obstacles Foreigners meet with in learning French; in order therefore that they may familiarize themselves with so important a part of our Language, I shall annex to this Conjugation an Example of the manner of using our Verbs *Interrogatively*, *Negatively*, and both *Interrogatively* and *Negatively* together, which being well learned, and applied to the four Conjugations throughout, will remove that difficulty which so many object to.

DONNER conjugated INTERROGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.
<i>Pres.</i>	Do I give, <i>donné-je*?</i>	Do we give,	<i>donnons-nous?</i>
	Doest thou give, <i>donnes-tu?</i>	Do you give,	<i>donnez-vous?</i>
	Does he give, <i>donne-t-il?</i>	Do they give,	<i>donnent-ils?</i>
	Did I give, <i>donnois-je?</i>	Did we give,	<i>donnions-nous?</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	Didst thou give, <i>donnois-tu?</i>	Did you give,	<i>donniez-vous?</i>
	Did he give, <i>donnoit-il?</i>	Did they give,	<i>donnoient-ils?</i>
	Did I give, <i>donnai-je?</i>	Did we give,	<i>donnâmes-nous?</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	Didst thou give, <i>donnas-tu?</i>	Did you give,	<i>donnâtes-vous?</i>
	Did he give, <i>donna-t-il?</i>	Did they give,	<i>donnèrent-ils?</i>
	Shall I give, <i>donnerai-je?</i>	Shall we give,	<i>donnerons-nous?</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	Shalt thou give, <i>donneras-tu?</i>	Shall you give,	<i>donneriez-vous?</i>
	Shall he give, <i>donnera-t-il?</i>	Shall they give,	<i>donneront-ils?</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.
<i>Pres.</i>	May I give, <i>Donné-je*?</i>	May we give,	<i>donnions-nous?</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	Should I give, <i>Donnerois-je?</i>	Should we give,	<i>donnerions-nous?</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	Might I give, <i>Donnaissé-je*?</i>	Might we give,	<i>donnaissions-nous?</i>

The Present and Preterite of the Subjunctive are very seldom used in this interrogatory form; and the Imperative never admits of it.

* See the second Note, on the accented *é*, which is annexed to page 94.

DONNER conjugated NEGATIVELY.

PRESENT.

Sing. I do not give,
Thou dost not give,
He does not give,

Je ne donne pas ;
Tu ne donnes pas ;
Il ne donne pas ;

Plur. We do not give,
You do not give,
They do not give,

Nous ne donnons pas ;
Vous ne donnez pas ;
Ils ne donnent pas.

And so on thro' every Tense of this Verb, with which *nothing*, *never*, and the other negative expressions mentioned in p. 95 ; may be used instead of *not* ; as, I give nothing, *je ne donne rien* ; I never give, *je ne donne jamais* ; &c. See the Rule.

INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVELY.

PRESENT.

Sing. Do I not give,
Dost thou not give,
Does he not give,

Ne donné-je pas ?
Ne donnes-tu pas ?
Ne donne-t-il pas ?

Plur. Do we not give,
Do you not give,
Do they not give,

Ne donnons-nous pas ?
Ne donnez-vous pas ?
Ne donnent-ils pas ?

And so on thro' every Tense. We also ask questions in French with *est-ce que*, and with *n'est-ce pas que* ; Exam. *Est-ce que je donne trop ?* do I give too much ? *Est-ce que je ne donne pas assez ?* or *N'est-ce pas que je donne assez ?* Don't I give enough ? and so forth.

☞ There is, besides the preceding manner of conjugating Verbs in English, another way wherein the Auxiliary Verb *to Be* is used thro' its Tenses, with the Participle present of a Verb ; but the signification of it, in French, is still the same, *viz.* I am giving, *Je donne* ; Am I giving ? *donné-je ?* I am not giving, *je ne donne pas* ; Am I not giving ? *ne donné-je pas ?* &c.

MODEL of the II. Regular CONJUGATION:

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Punish, <i>Punir</i> (2)
<i>Participle present.</i>	Punishing, <i>punissant.</i>
<i>Participle preterite.</i>	Punished, <i>puni m, e f. s pl.</i>
<i>Compound particip.</i>	Having punished, <i>ayant puni.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I punish,	<i>Je punis.</i>
Thou punishest,	<i>Tu punis.</i>
He punishes,	<i>Il punit.</i>
We punish,	<i>Nous punissons.</i>
You punish,	<i>Vous punissez.</i>
They punish,	<i>Ils punissent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I have punished,
<i>J'ai puni ;</i>
Thou hast punished,
<i>Tu as puni ;</i>
He has punished,
<i>Il a puni ; &c.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I did punish,	<i>Je punissais.</i>
Thou didst punish,	<i>Tu punissais.</i>
He did punish,	<i>Il punissait.</i>
We did punish,	<i>Nous punissions.</i>
You did punish,	<i>Vous punissiez.</i>
They did punish,	<i>Ils punissaient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I had punished,
<i>J'avois puni ;</i>
Thou hadst punished,
<i>Tu avois puni ;</i>
He had punished,
<i>Il avoit puni ; &c.</i>

PRETERITE.

I punished,	<i>J'e punis.</i>
Thou punishedst,	<i>Tu punis.</i>
He punished,	<i>Il punit.</i>
We punished,	<i>Nous punîmes.</i>
You punished,	<i>Vous punîtes.</i>
They punished,	<i>Ils punirent.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

I had punished,
<i>J'eus puni ;</i>
Thou hadst punished,
<i>Tu eus puni ;</i>
He had punished,
<i>Il eut puni ; &c.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

I shall or will	<i>Je punirai ;</i>	We shall or will	<i>Nous punirons.</i>
Thou shalt or will	<i>Tu puniras ;</i>	You shall or will	<i>Vous punirez.</i>
He shall or will	<i>Il punira ;</i>	They shall or will	<i>Ils puniront.</i>

SUB.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may	punish, <i>Je punisse.</i>
Thou may'st	punish, <i>Tu punisses.</i>
He may	punish, <i>Il punisse.</i>
We may	punish, <i>Nous punissions.</i>
You may	punish, <i>Vous punissiez.</i>
They may	punish, <i>Ils punissent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I may have punished,
<i>J'aie puni ;</i>
Thou may'st have punished,
<i>Tu aies puni ;</i>
He may have punished,
<i>Il ait puni ; &c.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I should, would or could	punish, <i>Je punirois.</i>
Thou should'st	punish, <i>Tu punirois.</i>
He should	punish, <i>Il puniroit.</i>
We should	punish, <i>Nous punirions.</i>
You should	punish, <i>Vous puniriez.</i>
They should	punish, <i>Ils puniroient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I should, would, or could have punished,
<i>J'aurois puni ;</i>
Thou should'st, would'st, or could'st have punished,
<i>Tu aurois puni ; &c.</i>

PRETERITE.

I might	punish, <i>Je punisse.</i>
Thou might'st	punish, <i>Tu punisses.</i>
He might	punish, <i>Il punît.</i>
We might	punish, <i>Nous punissions.</i>
You might	punish, <i>Vous punissiez.</i>
They might	punish, <i>Ils punissent.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

I might have punished,
<i>J'eusse puni ;</i>
Thou might'st have punished,
<i>Tu eusses puni ;</i>
He might have punished,
<i>Il eût puni ; &c.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Punish (thou)	<i>Punis.</i>
Let him punish,	<i>Qu'il punisse.</i>
Let her punish,	<i>Qu'elle punisse.</i>

Plural.

Let us punish,	<i>Punissons.</i>
Punish (you)	<i>Punissez.</i>
Let them punish,	<i>Qu'ils punissent.</i>

The regular verbs ending in *ir*, which are about 200, are conjugated after this model ; such are *Ebluir*, to Dazzle ; *Embellir*, to Adorn ; *Finir*, to End ; *Fournir*, to Furnish ; *Unir*, to Unite ; *Réfléchir*, to Reflect ; *Réussir*, to Succeed ; *Rougir*, to Blush ; &c.

MODEL of the III. Regular CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Receive,	<i>Recevoir.</i> (3.)
<i>Participle present,</i>	Receiving,	<i>Recevant.</i>
<i>Participle preterite,</i>	Received,	<i>Reçu m, e f, s pl.</i>
<i>Compound particip.</i>	Having received,	<i>Ayant reçu.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I receive,	<i>Je reçois.</i>
Thou receivest,	<i>Tu reçois.</i>
He receives,	<i>Il reçoit.</i>
We receive,	<i>Nous recevons.</i>
You receive,	<i>Vous recevez.</i>
They receive,	<i>Ils reçoivent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I have received,
<i>J'ai reçu ;</i>
Thou hast received,
<i>Tu as reçu ;</i>
He has received,
<i>Il a reçu, &c.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I did receive,	<i>Je recevois.</i>
Thou didst receive,	<i>Tu recevois.</i>
He did receive,	<i>Il recevoit.</i>
We did receive,	<i>Nous recevions.</i>
You did receive,	<i>Vous receviez.</i>
They did receive,	<i>Ils recevoient.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I had received,
<i>J'avois reçu,</i>
Thou hadst received,
<i>Tu avois reçu ;</i>
He had received,
<i>Il avoit reçu, &c.</i>

PRETERITE.

I received,	<i>Je reçus.</i>
Thou receivedst,	<i>Tu reçus.</i>
He received,	<i>Il reçut.</i>
We received,	<i>Nous reçûmes.</i>
You received,	<i>Vous reçûtes.</i>
They received,	<i>Ils reçurent.</i>

COMP. of the PRET.

I had received,
<i>J'eus reçu ;</i>
Thou hadst received,
<i>Tu eus reçu ;</i>
He had received,
<i>Il eut reçu, &c.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular		Plural.
I shall or will	<i>Je recevrai.</i>	We shall or will <i>Nous recevrons.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt	<i>Tu recevras.</i>	You shall or will <i>Vous recevrez.</i>
He shall or will	<i>Il recevra.</i>	They shall or will <i>Ils recevront.</i>

SUB.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may	receive	<i>Je reçoive.</i>
Thou may'st	receive	<i>Tu reçoives.</i>
He may	receive	<i>Il reçoive.</i>
We may	receive	<i>Nous recevions.</i>
You may	receive	<i>Vous receviez.</i>
They may	receive	<i>Ils reçoivent.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I should, would or could	receive	<i>Je recevrais.</i>
Thou should'st	receive	<i>Tu recevrais.</i>
He should	receive	<i>Il recevrait.</i>
We should	receive	<i>Nous recevriions.</i>
You should	receive	<i>Vous recevriez.</i>
They should	receive	<i>Ils recevraient.</i>

PETERITE.

I might	receive	<i>Je reçusse.</i>
Thou might'st	receive	<i>Tu reçusses.</i>
He might	receive	<i>Il reçût.</i>
We might	receive	<i>Nous reçussions.</i>
You might	receive	<i>Vous reçussiez.</i>
They might	receive	<i>Ils reçussent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I may have received,	<i>J'ai reçu.</i>
Thou may'st have received,	<i>Tu aies reçu ;</i>
He may have received,	<i>Il ait reçu ; &c.</i>

COMP. of the IMP.

I should have received,	<i>J'aurais reçu ;</i>
Thou should'st, would'st, or could'st have received,	<i>Tu aurois reçu ; &c.</i>

COMP of the PRET.

I might have received,	<i>J'eusse reçu ;</i>
Thou might'st have received,	<i>Tu eusses reçu ;</i>
He might have received,	<i>Il eût reçu ; &c.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Receive (thou)	<i>Reçois.</i>
Let him receive,	<i>qu'il reçoive.</i>
Let her receive,	<i>qu'elle reçoive.</i>

Plural.

Let us receive,	<i>Recevons.</i>
Receive (you)	<i>recevez.</i>
Let them receive,	<i>qu'ils reçoivent.</i>

The regular verbs, of this Conjugation are but seven ; viz. *Recevoir*, to Receive ; *Devoir*, to Owe ; *Redevoir*, to Owe again ; *Percevoir* (law term) to Receive ; *Apercevoir*, to Perceive ; *Concevoir*, to Conceive ; and *Décevoir*, to Deceive ; but this last is quite obsolete.

MODEL of the IV. Regular CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Sell,	<i>Vendre</i> , (4)
<i>Participle present.</i>	Selling,	<i>vendant</i> ,
<i>Participle preterite.</i>	Sold,	<i>venu</i> m, e f, s pl.
<i>Compound particip.</i>	Having sold,	<i>ayant vendu</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I sell,	<i>Je vends</i> .
Thou sellest,	<i>Tu vends</i> .
He sells,	<i>Il vend</i> .
We sell,	<i>Nous vendons</i> .
You sell,	<i>Vous vendez</i> .
They sell,	<i>Ils vendent</i> .

COMP. of the PRES.

I have sold,
<i>J'ai vendu</i> ;
Thou hast sold,
<i>Tu as vendu</i> ;
He has sold,
<i>Il a vendu</i> ; &c.

IMPERFECT.

I did sell,	<i>Je vendois</i> .
Thou didst sell,	<i>Tu vendois</i> .
He did sell,	<i>Il vendoit</i> .
We did sell,	<i>Nous vendions</i> .
You did sell,	<i>Vous vendiez</i> .
They did sell,	<i>Il vendaient</i> .

COMP. of the IMP.

I had sold,
<i>J'avois vendu</i> ;
Thou hadst sold,
<i>Tu avois vendu</i> ;
He had sold,
<i>Il avoit vendu</i> ; &c.

PRETERITE.

I sold,	<i>Je vendis</i> .
Thou foldest,	<i>Tu vendis</i> .
He sold,	<i>Il vendit</i> .
We sold,	<i>Nous vendîmes</i> .
You sold,	<i>Vous vendîtes</i> .
They sold,	<i>Ils vendirent</i> .

COMP. of the PRET.

I had sold,
<i>J'eus vendu</i> ;
Thou hadst sold,
<i>Tu eus vendu</i> ;
He had sold,
<i>Il eut vendu</i> ; &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

I shall or will	<i>Je vendrai</i> .	We shall or will	<i>Nous vendrons</i> .
Thou shalt or wilt	<i>Tu vendras</i> .	You shall or will	<i>Vous vendrez</i> .
He shall or will	<i>Il vendra</i> .	They shall or will	<i>Ils vendront</i> .

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I may sell,	<i>Je vende.</i>
Thou may'st sell,	<i>Tu vendes.</i>
He may sell,	<i>Il vende.</i>
We may sell,	<i>Nous vendions.</i>
You may sell,	<i>Vous vendiez.</i>
They may sell,	<i>Ils vendent.</i>

IMPERFECT.

I should, would	
or could sell,	<i>Je vendrois.</i>
Thou should'st sell,	<i>Tu vendrois.</i>
He should sell,	<i>Il vendroit.</i>
We should sell,	<i>Nous vendrions.</i>
You should sell,	<i>Vous vendriez.</i>
They should sell,	<i>Ils vendroient.</i>

PRETERITE.

I might sell,	<i>Je vendisse.</i>
Thou might'st sell,	<i>Tu vendisses.</i>
He might sell,	<i>Il vendît.</i>
We might sell,	<i>Nous vendissions.</i>
You might sell,	<i>Vous vendissiez.</i>
They might sell,	<i>Ils vendissent.</i>

COMP. of the PRES.

I may have sold,	
<i>J'aie vendu;</i>	
Thou may'st have sold,	
<i>Tu aies vendu;</i>	
He may have sold,	
<i>Il ait vendu; &c.</i>	

COMP. of the IMP.

I should have sold,	
<i>J'aurois vendu;</i>	
Thou should'st, would'st, or	
could'st have sold,	
<i>Tu aurois vendu; &c.</i>	

COMP. of the PRET.

I might have sold,	
<i>J'eusse vendu;</i>	
Thou might'st have sold,	
<i>Tu eusses vendu;</i>	
He might have sold,	
<i>Il eût vendu; &c.</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

Sell (thou)	<i>vends.</i>	Let us sell,	<i>vendons.</i>
Let him sell,	<i>qu'il vende.</i>	Sell (you)	<i>vendez.</i>
Let her sell,	<i>qu'elle vende.</i>	Let them sell,	<i>qu'ils vendent.</i>

There are about 35 regular verbs ending in *andre*, *endre*, *erdre*, *ondre*, and *ordre*, that can be conjugated after this model; amongst which are *Répandre*, to spill; *Rendre*, to restore; *Perdre*, to lose; *Fondre*, to melt; *Mordre*, to bite; &c. Such verbs as end in *aindre*, *eindre*, *oindre* or *oudre*, like *Craindre*, to fear; *Peindre*, to paint; *Joindre*, to join; *Coudre*, to sew; &c. are irregular.

Observe

Observe that the *d*. in the Infinitive of verbs ending in *dre*, is generally left out in the first and second persons singular of the Present of the Indicative, in Polysyllables, though it be usually kept in Monosyllables; excepting in verbs ending in *aindre*, *eindre*, and *oindre*; therefore, modern Authors, write *je vends*, *tu vends*, *il vend*—*je défens*, *tu défens*, *il défend*—*je répons*, *tu répons*, *il répond*; &c.

Of the CONJUGATION of NEUTER VERBS.

NEUTER Verbs are such as retain their energy within themselves without directing it to any extraneous object, as Active verbs do; Exam. I grow pale, *Je pâliss*; I blush, *Je rougis*; &c. They are, with respect to the conjugation they belong to, varied like Active verbs, and form their Compound-tenses with *Avoir*; except these eighteen, viz.

<i>Aller</i> ,	to Go.	<i>Accourir</i> ,	to Run to.
<i>Arriver</i> ,	to Arrive.	<i>Devenir</i> ,	to Become,
<i>Décéder</i> ,	to Die.	<i>Mourir</i> ,	to Die.
<i>Demeurer</i> ,	to Stay.	<i>Partir</i> ,	to Depart.
<i>Entrer</i> ,	to Enter.	<i>Revenir</i> ,	to Come back.
<i>Monter</i> ,	to Go up.	<i>Sortir</i> ,	to Go out.
<i>Passer</i> ,	to Pass.	<i>Venir</i> ,	to Come.
<i>Retourner</i> ,	to Return.	<i>Descendre</i> ,	to Go down.
<i>Tomber</i> ,	to Fall.	<i>Naître</i> ,	to Be born.

And their Derivatives; whose Compound-tenses are generally formed with the Auxiliary verb *Etre*, and not with the Auxiliary *Avoir*; therefore, we don't say *j'ai allé à Londres ce matin*, et *j'en ai revenu ce soir*; but *je suis allé à Londres ce matin*, et *j'en suis revenu ce soir*; I went to London this morning, and I returned from thence this evening. In that case the Participle must agree in Gender and Number with the Pronoun or Substantive it relates to, as I have observed before, at the end of page 8.

The Learner must also take notice, That, if any of these Verbs should be used in an active sense, that is. if they should be attended by a Substantive as their object, they form their Compound-tenses with *Avoir*, as other Active verbs do. Therefore, tho' we say, when *Passer* is used as a Neuter verb *il est passé par ici*, *il n'y a qu'un quart d'heure*, he passed this way, or went by here, a quarter of an hour ago; yet, when the same Verb is attended by a Substantive, it is necessary to say *il a passé la Rivière en peu de tems*, he has passed, or crossed the river in a short time; &c.

The following Example may serve as a Model for the Conjugation of such Verb as require the Auxiliary *Etre*.

INFI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To fall,	<i>Tomber</i> (1)
<i>Particip. pres.</i>	Falling,	<i>Tombant.</i>
<i>Particip. preter.</i>	Fallen,	<i>Tombé m, e f, s. pl.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*Singular.**Plural.*

I fall,	<i>Je tombe ;</i>	We fall,	<i>Nous tombons.</i>
Thou fallest,	<i>Tu tombes ;</i>	You fall,	<i>Vous tombez.</i>
He falls,	<i>Il tombe ;</i>	They fall,	<i>Ils tombent.</i>

And so on, like the Conjugation of *Donner* ; see p. 100.

COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

I have fallen,	<i>Je suis tombé m, tombée, f.</i>
Thou hast fallen,	<i>Tu es tombé m, tombée f.</i>
He has fallen,	<i>Il est tombé m, (she) tombée f.</i>

Plural.

We have fallen,	<i>Nous sommes tombés m, tombées f.</i>
You have fallen,	<i>Vous êtes tombés m, tombées f.</i>
They have fallen,	<i>Ils sont tombés m, (elles) tombées f.</i>

And so on, with the Auxiliary Verb *Etre* ; see p. 96. Those that are Irregular, must be lookt for in SECT. VI. p. 120.

OF the CONJUGATION of REFLECTIVE VERBS.

REFLECTIVE verbs, personally used, express an action which terminates in the person who acts ; so the same is both the *Subject* and the *Object* ; Exam. I hurt myself, *Je me blesse*, in which instance the English verb answers exactly to that which the French call Reflective ; but there are many Verbs, which being only Neuter in English, become reflective in French ; and their reflection is denoted by these conjunctive pronouns, *me, te, se*, in the singular ; and *nous, vous, se*, in the plural. This may be observed in the following Example, inserted as a Model for any Reflective verb ; viz.

The

The CONJUGATION OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Rise,	<i>se lever</i> (1)
<i>Particip. present,</i>	Rising,	<i>se levant.</i>
<i>Particip. preter.</i>	Risen,	<i>levé m, e f, s pl.</i>
<i>Comp. particip.</i>	Having risen,	<i>s'étant levé m, e f.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
I rise,	<i>Je me lève ;</i>	We rise, <i>Nous nous levons.</i>
Thou risest,	<i>Tu te lèves ;</i>	You rise, <i>Vous vous levez.</i>
He rises,	<i>Il se lève ;</i>	They rise, <i>Ils se lèvent.</i>

Imp. I did rise, *Je me levois ; tu te levois ; &c.*

Pret. I rose, *Je me levai ; tu te levais ; &c.*

Fut. I shall or will rise ; *Je me leverai ; &c.*

And so on, with the terminations of *Donner*, p. 100.

COMPOUND-TENSES.

I have risen,	<i>Je me suis levé m, levée f.</i>
Thou hast risen,	<i>Tu t'es levé m, levée f.</i>
He has risen,	<i>Il s'est levé m, levée f.</i>
We have risen,	<i>Nous nous sommes levés m, levées f.</i>
You have risen,	<i>Vous vous êtes levés m, levées f.</i>
They have risen,	<i>Ils se sont levés m, levées f.</i>
I had risen,	<i>Je m'étois levé m, levée f.</i>
I had risen,	<i>Je me fus levé m, levée f.</i>

After the same manner is conjugated the Subjunctive Mood.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Rise (thou)	<i>lève-toi ;</i>	Let us rise, <i>levons-nous ;</i>
Let them rise,	<i>qu'il se lève ;</i>	Rise (you) <i>levez-vous.</i>
Let her rise,	<i>qu'elle se lève ;</i>	Let them rise, <i>qu'ils se lèvent.</i>

Observe

Observe that these verbs are denoted in Dictionaries by having the pronoun *se*, or *s'* if they begin with a vowel, prefixed to them.

There are also several verbs which become Reflective by the addition of the particle *en*; viz. *s'en aller*, to go away; *s'endormir*, to fall asleep; *s'enfuir*, to run away; *s'en revenir*, to come back; *s'en retourner*, to return; *s'envoler*, to fly away; &c. all which follow the form, with respect to the conjugation they belong to, of the foregoing Example.

When Reflective verbs are used *interrogatively*, the Conjunctive pronoun precedes the Verb, and the Personal follows it; Exam.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.		Plural.	
Do I rise,	<i>Me levé-je ?</i>	Do we rise,	<i>Nous levons-nous ?</i>
Dost thou rise,	<i>Te lèves-tu ?</i>	Do you rise,	<i>Vous levez-vous ?</i>
Does he rise,	<i>Se lève-t-il ?</i>	Do they rise,	<i>Se lèvent-ils ?</i>

IMPERFECT.

Did I rise,	<i>Me levois-je ?</i>	Did we rise,	<i>Nous levions-nous ?</i>
Didst thou rise,	<i>Te levois-tu ?</i>	Did you rise,	<i>Vous leviez-vous ?</i>
Did we rise,	<i>Se levoit-il ?</i>	Did they rise,	<i>Se levoient-ils ?</i>

PRETERITE.

Did I rise,	<i>Me levai-je ?</i>	Did we rise,	<i>Nous levâmes-nous ?</i>
Didst thou rise,	<i>Te levais-tu ?</i>	Did you rise,	<i>Vous levâtes-vous ?</i>
Did he rise,	<i>Se leva-t-il ?</i>	Did they rise,	<i>Se levèrent-ils ?</i>
Fut. Shall or will I rise, <i>Me leverai-je ?</i> &c.			

COMPOUND TENSES.

Have I risen,	<i>Me suis-je levé m, levée, f.</i>
Hast thou risen,	<i>T'es-tu levé m, levée f.</i>
Has he risen,	<i>Seft-il levé m, levée f.</i>
Have we risen,	<i>Nous sommes-nous levés m, levées f.</i>
Have you risen,	<i>Vous êtes-vous levés m, levées f.</i>
Have they risen,	<i>Se font-ils levés m, levées f.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the other Tenses of this Verb. The Imperative is not susceptible of this form.

When

When Reflective Verbs are used *Negatively*, the Particle *ne* is placed betwixt the Personal and the Conjunctive Pronoun; Exam.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sing. I do not rise, *Je ne me lève pas ;*
 Thou doest not rise, *Tu ne te lèves pas ;*
Sing. He does not rise, *Il ne se lève pas ;*

COMP. TENSES.

I have not risen,
Je ne me suis pas levé ; &c.

Plur. We do not rise, *Nous ne nous levons pas ;*
 You do not rise, *Vous ne vous levez pas ;*
Plur. They do not rise, *Ils ne se lèvent pas ;*

We have not risen,
Nous ne nous sommes pas levés ; &c.

IMPERFECT.

Sing. I did not rise, *Je ne me levois pas ;*
 Thou didst not rise, *Tu ne te levois pas ;*
Sing. He did not rise, *Il ne se levoit pas ;*
 &c.

I had not risen,
Je ne m'étois pas levé ; &c.

PRETERITE.

Sing. I did not rise, *Je ne me levai pas ;*
 Thou didst not rise, *Tu ne te levais pas ;*
Sing. He did not rise, *Il ne se leva pas ;*
 &c.

I had not risen,
Je ne me fus pas levé ; &c.

FUTURE.

I shall or will not rise, *Je ne me leverai pas ; &c.*
 And so on through the Tenses of the Subjunctive.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Do not rise (thou)
Ne te lève pas ;
 Let him not rise,
Qu'il ne se lève pas ;
 Let her not rise,
Qu'elle ne se lève pas ;

Plural.

Let us not rise,
Ne nous levons pas ;
 Do not rise (you)
Ne vous levez pas ;
 Let them not rise,
Qu'ils ne se lèvent pas.

A Reflective verb conjugated **INTERROGATIVELY** and **NEGATIVELY** together, takes *ne* before the Conjunctive, and *pas* after the Personal pronoun, both in the Single and Compound-tenses, thus: Do I not rise; *Ne me lève-je pas, &c.* Have I not risen; *Ne me suis-je pas levé ;* and so on through the Verb.

The

The CONJUGATION of RECIPROCAL VERBS.

RECIPROCAL Verbs, which are often confounded with Reflective verbs, even by Grammarians, express actions mutually returned between two or more persons, viz. *s'entre battre*, to beat one another, &c. Therefore, they cannot be used in the Singular Number; Exam.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

To Love one another, *S'entr'aimer* (1)

Participle pres. Loving one another, *s'entr'aimant*.

Participle pret. Loved one another, *entr'aim-és m, ées f.*

Compound part. Having Loved one another, *s'étant entr'aimés*.

Present, Affirmatively.

Indicative Mood. We love one another, *Nous nous entr'aimons.*
 You love one another, *vous vous entr'aimés.*
 They love one another, *ils s'entr'aiment.*

Comp. Tense.

Indicative Mood. We have loved one another, *Nous nous sommes entr'aimés.*
 You have loved one another, *vous vous êtes entr'aimés.*
 They have loved one another, *ils se sont entr'aimés.*

Present, Negatively.

We don't love one another, &c. *Nous ne nous entr'aimons pas, &c.*
 We have not loved one another, *nous ne nous sommes pas entr'aimés.*

Present, Interrogatively,

Do we love one another, &c. *Nous entr'aimons-nous ? &c.*
 Have we loved one another, &c. *nous sommes-nous entr'aimés ? &c.*

Interrogatively and Negatively.

Don't we love one another, &c. *Ne nous entr'aimons-nous pas ? &c.*
 Have we not loved one another, *ne nous sommes-nous pas entr'aimés.*

After the same manner may be conjugated the rest of the verb thro' all its Tenses, both single and compound.

Note, That this expression *one another* admits of more than one construction in French, Exam. They love one another much, *ils s'entr'aiment beaucoup*—*ils s'aiment beaucoup l'un l'autre*; and speaking of more than two, *les uns les autres*. They often make presents to one another, *ils se font souvent des présents les uns aux autres*.

The CONJUGATION of IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs, or rather *Monopersonal verbs*, are such as are used in the third person singular only, without having any relation to either man, woman, or persons whatsoever; * therefore no Substantive can be substituted in lieu of the Pronoun *il*, before Impersonal verbs.

The manner of varying the termination of all Impersonal verbs, when they are regular, is like other verbs of the same Conjugation, as may be seen by the following Example;

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	To Snow,	<i>Neiger (1)</i>
<i>Part. pres.</i>	Snowing,	<i>neigeant.</i>
<i>Part. pret.</i>	Snowed,	<i>neigé.</i>
<i>Comp. part.</i>	Having snowed,	<i>ayant neigé.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	It snows,	<i>Il neige.</i>	It has snowed,	<i>Il a neigé.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	It did snow,	<i>il neigeoit.</i>	It had snowed,	<i>il avoit neigé.</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	It snowed,	<i>il neigea.</i>	It had snowed,	<i>il eut neigé.</i>
	<i>Future Tense, It shall or will snow, Il neigera.</i>			

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	It may snow,	<i>Il neige.</i>	It may have snowed,	<i>Il ait neigé.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	It should snow,	<i>il neigerait.</i>	It should have snowed,	<i>il aurait neigé.</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	It might snow,	<i>il neigéât.</i>	It might have snowed,	<i>il eût neigé.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Let it snow,	<i>Qu'il neige.</i>
--	--------------	---------------------

All Impersonal Verbs are conjugated after the same Manner.

* It is there ore an error to class with Impersonal verbs, as it is done in some Grammars, such Active verb as are used in the third Person singular, with the pronomin. particle *on*; since, in the first place, this particle implies a person or persons, and secondly because it can never precede a verb which is impersonal in its quality: thus none can say in French, *on fuit*, one must; but *il sau*, &c.

The seven following Impersonal Verbs belong to the first regular conjugation, viz. *Bruiner*, to drizzle; *éclairer*, to lighten; *geler* to freeze*; *gréler*, to hail; *importer*, to concern; *sembler*, to seem; *tonner*, to thunder.

PLEUVOIR, to Rain,——This is a Verb of the third conjugation, but irregular in its terminations; it is conjugated thus—Indic. *il pleut, il pleuvait, il plut, il pleuvra*—Subj. *il pleuve, il pleuvrait, il plût*.—Imp. *qu'il pleuve*. Its Compound-tenses are formed with the Verb *Avoir*; Exam. *il a plu, il avait plu, &c.*

FALLOIR, to Be needful—This Verb is never used in the Infinitive, except in the Participle preter. *fallu*; it has no Imperative, and is compounded with *Avoir*, Exam. *il faut, il falloir, il fallait, il faudra*.—Subj. *il faille, il faudrait, il fallût*. Comp. Tenses, *il a fallu, il avait fallu, &c.* Look for them among the Irregulars.

Besides the Verbs which are Impersonal by their quality, others are also used as such; but the manner of using them impersonally is so much of an idiom, that it often changes the signification of the verb; see the following Examples:

<i>Aller,</i>	<i>il y a de la vie,</i>	life is at stake.
<i>Agir,</i>	<i>il s'agit de cela,</i>	that is the matter.
<i>Arriver,</i>	<i>il arrive que, &c.</i>	it happens that, &c.
<i>Convenir,</i>	<i>il convient que, &c.</i>	it becomes that, &c.
<i>Ennuyer,</i>	<i>il m'ennuie de, &c.</i>	it is irksome to me to, &c.
<i>Paraître,</i>	<i>il paraît que, &c.</i>	it appears that, &c.
<i>Plaire,</i>	<i>il plaît à Mr. B. de,</i>	Mr. B. likes to, &c.
<i>Pouvoir,</i>	<i>il se peut faire que, &c.</i>	it may be that, &c.
<i>Sembler,</i>	<i>il me semble que, &c.</i>	it seems to me that, &c.
<i>S'ensuivre,</i>	<i>il s'ensuit que, &c.</i>	it follows that, &c.
<i>Suffire,</i>	<i>il suffit que, &c.</i>	it is enough that, &c.
<i>Tenir,</i>	<i>il se tint un conseil à, &c.</i>	a council was held at, &c.
<i>Valoir,</i>	<i>il vaut mieux que, &c.</i>	'tis better that, &c.

* This is also a Neuter verb, and as such, is conjugated with three persons, like other personal verbs. When used as a neuter verb, it serves to denote the intrinsic cold which one feels; Exam. *Je gèle, tu gèles, il gèle de froid, &c.* and its Compound tenses are then formed with *être*; Exam. *Je suis gelé de froid, &c.*

AVOIR impersonally conjugated, and not as an Auxiliary verb, always takes the Particle *y* before it, so that literally we say *it there has*, it being of both numbers, when impersonal; Exam.

<i>Pres.</i> There is <i>or</i> there are,	<i>il y a.</i>
<i>Imp.</i> There was <i>or</i> there were,	<i>il y avoit.</i>
<i>Pret.</i> There was <i>or</i> there were,	<i>il y eut.</i>
<i>Fut.</i> There shall <i>or</i> will be,	<i>il y aura.</i>
<i>Comp. ten.</i> There has <i>or</i> have been,	<i>il y a eu, &c.</i>

If this verb is used interrogatively, negatively, &c. it runs thus :

INDICATIVE, NEGATIVELY.

<i>Pres.</i> There is not <i>or</i> there are not,	<i>il n'y a pas.</i>
<i>Imp.</i> There was not <i>or</i> there were not,	<i>il n'y avoit pas.</i>
<i>Pret.</i> There was not <i>or</i> there were not,	<i>il n'y eut pas.</i>
<i>Fut.</i> There shall <i>or</i> will not be,	<i>il n'y aura pas.</i>
<i>Comp. ten.</i> There has <i>or</i> have not been,	<i>il n'y a pas eu.</i>

INDICATIVE, INTERROGATIVELY.

<i>Pres.</i> Is there <i>or</i> are there,	<i>y a-t-il ?</i>
<i>Imp.</i> Was there <i>or</i> were there,	<i>y avoit-il ?</i>
<i>Pret.</i> Was there <i>or</i> were there,	<i>y eut-il ?</i>
<i>Fut.</i> Shall there <i>or</i> will there be,	<i>y aura-t-il ?</i>
<i>Comp. ten.</i> Has there <i>or</i> have there been,	<i>y a-t-il eu ? &c.</i>

INDICATIVE, INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVELY.

<i>Pres.</i> Is <i>or</i> are there not,	<i>N'y a-t-il pas ?</i>
<i>Imp.</i> Was <i>or</i> were there not,	<i>n'y avoit-il pas ?</i>
<i>Pret.</i> Was <i>or</i> were there not,	<i>n'y eut-il pas ?</i>
<i>Fut.</i> Shall <i>or</i> will there not be,	<i>n'y aura-t-il pas ?</i>
<i>Comp. ten.</i> Has <i>or</i> have there not been,	<i>n'y a-t-il pas eu ? &c.</i>

ETRE, impersonally conjugated, may be preceded by *il* or *ce* ; as *il est, il étoit, il fut, &c. c'est, c'étoit, ce fut, &c.* both which expressions are of a very extensive use in French, in their respective senses, for they cannot be indifferently employed for one another. See the construction of this, in the *Grammatical Exercises*, p. 81.

PRAXIS

PRAXIS on the Accidents of VERBS,
Relating to the preceding Conjugations.

I speak, thou singest, he cries ;	<i>parler, crier, pleurer.</i>
We begin, you propose, they help ;	<i>commencer, proposer, aider.</i>
I did act, you did obey, he did end ;	<i>Agir, obéir, finir.</i>
We did applaud, they did accomplish ;	<i>applaudir, accomplir.</i>
I perceived, you came down ;	<i>apercevoir, descendre.</i>
We shall condescend, you will answer ;	<i>condescendre, répondre.</i>
Do you hear ? is he studying ?	<i>entendre, étudier.</i>
Did I dance well ? did he call ?	<i>danser bien, appeler.</i>
Shall I stay ? will he chuse ?	<i>attendre, choisir.</i>
I do not succeed, you do not reflect ;	<i>réussir, réfléchir.</i>
I did not conceive ; did you not owe ?	<i>concevoir, devoir.</i>
Do you not grow tired of that ?	<i>s'ennuyer de cela.</i>

I play sometimes, but I never win.	Do you play for much ?
<i>jouer quelquefois mais gagner</i>	<i>gros jeu</i>
no, I detest that ; I amuse myself only.	You borrow often,
<i>non détester s'amuser seulement</i>	<i>emprunter souvent</i>
and you don't like to return.	Are you joking ? no, I am
<i>et aimer rendre</i>	<i>badiner</i>
speaking seriously.	You do not behave towards me, as I have
<i>parler sérieusement</i>	<i>se comporter envers comme</i>
behaved towards you.	Listen to me, pay your debts, and mind
	<i>écouter payer dette songer</i>
your business. Be not angry ; don't be grumbling.	If you do
<i>à affaires pl. se facher murmurer si</i>	
not discharge the duties of your office, I will complain of you.	
<i>remplir devoir m. charge f. se plaindre</i>	
Mr. N—— enquired after you yesterday, whilst I was walking	
<i>s'informer de hier pendant que se promener</i>	
in the park. Do not vex yourself, and trust to me.	
<i>dans parc m. se chagriner se fier</i>	

S E C T. VI.

Of IRREGULAR VERBS.

IF all our verbs were regular, that is, had all the respective terminations of their tenses modified according to the form observed in the four preceding regular conjugations, exhibited from p. 100 to p. 110, there would be but little difficulty or trouble to the learner in acquiring a very good idea of that intricate part of French Grammar in a short time; but this is far from being the case: for some are so irregular in both their terminations and initial letters, as the verbs *Avoir*, *Etre*, and *Aller*, that even in the same Tense, they have a very different aspect, which creates a great ambiguity, and increases the task considerably: therefore this last section, though seldom minded, deserves no less the learner's attention and study, than the preceding *. The Learners may, however, observe,—1st. That the irregularities of the Conjugation of these Verbs, generally fall upon either of the following Tenses, viz. The Present and Preterite, in both Moods, and the Future.—2^dy. That the Preterite of the Indicative, except that of the first Conjugation, and very few of the others, is commonly like their Participle-preterite, if it ends with an *s*; as *J'assis* I sat down, from *assis* seated; otherwise, by adding an *s* to it, if it has none; as *je courus*, I ran, from *couru* run; &c.

All the Primitive irregular verbs are set down alphabetically in the following collection, and separately taken notice of, with their Derivatives, according to the Conjugation they belong to; and, as for brevity sake, none but their single Tenses are inserted, such verbs as take the auxiliary *Etre*, instead of *Avoir*, to form their Compound-tenses, will be found marked thus †, next to the Infinitive-mood, both in the general list, and their respective Conjugation.

Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation.

<i>Aller</i> †,	<i>to Go.</i>	And verbs ending in <i>ée</i> r, <i>ier</i> , <i>uer</i> , <i>ger</i> , and <i>cer</i> ; as also those that terminate in <i>yer</i> .
<i>Puer</i> ,	<i>to Stink.</i>	
<i>Recouvrer</i> ,	<i>to Recover.</i>	

* In the following collection of irregular verbs, I have included some which are obsolete, purely to assist Learners in the understanding of ancient Authors.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

12

Infinit. { All-er, ant, é m, e f †.
to Go, ing, ne.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Pres.</i>	Vais, vas, va ;	Allons,	allez,	vont.
<i>Imp.</i>	All-ois, ois, oit ;	All-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	All-ai, as, a ;	All-ames,	ates,	érent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Ir-ai, as, a ;	Ir-ons,	ez,	ont.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Pres.</i>	Aill-e, es, e ;	Allions,	alliez,	aillent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Ir-ois, ois, oit ;	Ir-ions,	iez.	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	All-asse, asses, ât ;	All-affions,	affiez,	affent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	— Va *, aille ;	Allons,	allez,	aillent.

This verb has two preterites in the Indicat. and two in the Subj. The only derivative it has is, s'en aller, to Go away, which is conjugated thus :

Infinit. { S'en aller, s'en allant, en allé m, en allée f.
To Go away, going away, gone away.

Singular.

Indic. { Je m'en vais ; tu t'en vas ; il s'en va ; *I go away, &c.*
Plural.
Nous nous en allons ; vous vous en allez ; ils s'en vont.
Je m'en suis allé m, *I have gone away ; &c.*

And so on through all the Tenses and Persons of this Mood.

Singular.

Subj. { Je m'en aille ; tu t'en ailles, il s'en aille ; *I may go away.*
Plural.
Nous nous en allions ; vous vous en alliez, ils s'en aillent.

And so on, through all the Tenses and Persons of this Mood.

* The Imperative *va* takes an *s*, when followed by *y* ; as *vas-y* ; but if after *y* follow an Infinitive, *va* is to be without an *s* ; Exam. *Va y donner cr-*
are, &c.

Imperat { *Sing.*— Va-t'en; qu'il s'en aille.
 Plur. Allons-nous en; allez-vous en; qu'ils s'en aillent.

After the same manner are conjugated all verbs of the same nature; such as *s'endormir*, to fall asleep; *s'enfuir*, to run away; &c.

Infinit. { *Pu-er*, *ant*, *é*.
 to Stink, *ing*, *stunk*.

This verb is irregular only in the three persons singular of the Indicative, which are *je pus*, *tu pus*, *il put*; instead of *je pue*, *tu pues*, *il pue*.

It would be an improvement to our language were these three last persons substituted in lieu of the three first; as, in my opinion, they would not be more disagreeable to the ear than these, *je tue*, *tu tues*, *il tue*, of the verb *Tuer*, to kill; the verb would then be irregular through all its conjugation, and its three persons singular be moreover distinguished from those of the preterites of the verb *Pouvoir*, but custom, which seems to divert itself with irregularities, has unluckily authorised this in the verb *Puer*.

Infinit. { *Recou-vrer*, *vrant*, *vert m, e f*.
 to Recover, *ing*, *ed*.

This verb is only irregular in the participle preterite which is *recouvert*, nevertheless *recouvré*, which has a termination common to all regular verbs of the first conjugation, begins to prevail, and is now-a-days generally used, except in the law style, and the following proverb, *Pour un perdu, deux recouverts*; which signifies, For one lost, two recovered.

* * Besides the three preceding irregular verbs of this Conjugation, it is to be observed, 1. That all verbs ending in *eer*, *ier*, *uer*, change, in poetry, the termination *er* into *rai* for the fut. indicat. and *rois* for the Imperfect of the Subj. Exam.

	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Imperf.</i>
<i>Infinit.</i> { <i>Créer</i> , to Create;	<i>Je crérai, &c.</i>	<i>Je crérois, &c.</i>
<i>Prier</i> , to Pray;	<i>Je prirai, &c.</i>	<i>Je prirois, &c.</i>
<i>Tuer</i> , to Kill;	<i>Je tûrai, &c.</i>	<i>Je tûrois, &c.</i>

But in prose very few writers have adopted this orthography, except in the first; and therefore write, *Je prierai*, *Je tueraï*, &c. In verbs in *ier*, as *prier*, the plural is *nous prions*, *vous priez*, &c.

for

for the *pres.* and *nous pryons, vous pryez, or priions and priez,*
for the *Imperfect.* of the *Indicat.* and *Present* of the *Subj.*

2. That all verbs ending in *ger* have also a small irregularity in their formation, which consists in placing an *e* next to the *g*, whenever it precedes *a* or *o*. For example, we write,

Donner,—*donnant, donnons, donnois, donnai, &c.*
Manger,—*mangeant, mangeons, mangeois, mangeai, &c.*

Such rule was formerly observed with respect to verbs ending in *cer*; but now a *Cedilla*, that is, a kind of a comma, is placed under the *c*, in these cases, and the *e* suppressed; *Exam.* *Avancer* makes *avançant, avançons, &c.*

3. That Verbs ending in *yer*, such as *employer, essayer, essuyer, &c.* do not keep the letter *y*, through all the terminations of their *Conjugation*; being all, except *envoyer*, conjugated after the following model:

Infinit. { *Empl*-yer; yant, yé m, e f.
 { to *Employ*, ing, ed.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Empl</i> -oie, oies, oie;	<i>Empl</i> -yons, yez, ient.
	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Empl</i> -yois, yois, voit;	<i>Employ</i> -ions, iez, oient.
	<i>Pret.</i>	<i>Empl</i> -yai, yas, ya;	<i>Empl</i> -yames, yates, yérent.
	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Emploi</i> -rai, ras, ra;	<i>Emploi</i> -rons, rez, ront.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Empl</i> -oie, oies, oie;	<i>Empl</i> -yions, yiez, ient.
	<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Emploi</i> -rois, rois, roit;	<i>Emploi</i> -rions, riez, roient.
	<i>Pret.</i>	<i>Employ</i> -asse, asses, ât;	<i>Employ</i> -assions, assiez, assent.
		<i>Imperat.</i> — <i>Empl</i> -oie, oie;	<i>Empl</i> -yons, yez, ient.

With respect to the verb *Envoyer*, and its derivative *Renvoyer*, they are conjugated after the same model, except in the *Future* of the *Indicat.* and the *Imperfect* of the *Subj.* which make *j'enverrai; tu enverras, &c.* and *j'enverrois; tu enverrois, &c.*

Irregular VERBS of the II. CONJUGATION.

Bénir,	Fleurir,	conquérir,	obtenir,
Bouillir,	Fuir,	requérir,	retenir,
rebouillir,	s'enfuir,	s'enquérir,	soutenir,
Courir,	Gefir, <i>defect.</i>	se Repentir, †	s'abstenir,
accourir, †	Hair,	Saillir, <i>defect.</i>	Venir, †
concourir,	Iffir, <i>defect.</i>	afsaillir,	avenir,
discourir,	Mentir,	tresaillir,	convenir, †
encourir,	démentir,	Sentir,	contrevenir,
parcourir,	Mourir, †	consentir,	devenir, †
recourir,	Offrir,	presentir,	disconvenir, †
secourir,	més offrir,	ressentir,	intervenir,
Cueillir,	Ouir, <i>defect.</i>	Servir,	parvenir, †
accueillir,	Ouvrir,	desservir,	prévenir,
recueillir,	couvrir,	Sortir, †	provenir, †
Dormir,	découvrir,	ressortir,	revenir, †
endormir,	entr'ouvrir,	Souffrir,	se souvenir, †
redormir,	recouvrir,	Tenir,	se ressouvenir, †
s'endormir,	rouvrir,	apartenir.	subvenir,
se rendormir,	Partir, †	contenir,	survenir, †
Faillir,	repartir,	détenir,	Vêtir,
défaillir,	Querir, <i>defect.</i>	entretenir,	dévêtir,
Férir, <i>defect.</i>	acquérir,	maintenir,	revêtir

Infinit. { Bén-ir, iffant, it m, e f.
 to Bless, ing, ed.

This verb is irregular only in the participle of the Indic. when said of any thing consecrated by bishops and priests of the Romish church; Exam. pain bénit, eau bénite, but in other occasions it makes béni m. bénie f. like the regular verb Punir, see p. 104.

Infinit. { Bouill-ir, ant, i m, e f.
 to Boil, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i>	Bou-s,	s,	t;	illons,	illez,	illent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Bouill-ois,	ois,	oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Bouill-is,	is,	it;	imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Bouilli-rai,	ras,	ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

S U B -

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i>	Bouill-e,	es, e;	ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Bouilli-rois,	rois, roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Bouill-isse,	isses, ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imperat</i>	—Bou-s,	ille;	Bouill-ons,	ez,	ent.

Ancient authors write the future thus Bouilleraï, &c. and the imperfect of the subjunct. Bouillerois. &c. but I prefer the modern orthography.—This verb has but one derivative, viz. Rebouillir to boil again; It is seldom used, except in the infinitive, and the third Persons of its single Tenses; as this is a Neuter verb, we don't say bouillez cela (boil that), but faites bouillir cela.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the Auxiliary verb Avoir.

<i>Infinit.</i>	{ Cour-ir,	ant,	u m, e f.
	{ to Run,	ning,	Run.

I N D I C A T I V E.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pret.</i>	Cour-s,	s, e;	Cour-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cour-ois,	ois, oit;	Cour-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Cour-us,	us, ut;	Cour-umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Cour-rai,	ras, ra;	Cour-rons,	iez,	ront.

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pret.</i>	Cour-e,	es, e;	Cour-ions	iez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cour-rois,	rois, roit;	Cour-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Cour-usses,	usses, ût;	Cour-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	— Cour-s,	e;	Cour ons,	ez,	ent.

Its Derivatives are accourir, concourir, discourir, encourir, parcourir, recourir, secourir, &c.—Its Compound-tenses are conjugated with the auxil. Avoir; Exam. J'ai couru, &c. but in the figurative sense the verb être is used; Exam. Bourdaloue étoit fort couru; cette tofe est fort courue, instead of recherch e. The Compound-tenses of accourir are always formed with être, Exam. Je suis accouru, and not J'ai accouru, &c.

Infinit. { Cueill-ir, ant, i m, e f.
to Gather, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Cueill-e,	es,	e ;	ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cueill-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Cueill-is,	is,	it ;	imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Cueille-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Cueill-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cueill-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Cueill-isse,	isses,	ît ;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imperat</i>	—	Cueill-e,	e ;	Cueill-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are Accueillir, *to make welcome* ; which is very little used at present ; in lieu thereof we say faire accueil ; the verb Recueillir, *to collect*, is another derivative.—*Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir* ; Exam. J'ai cueilli, j'avois cueilli, &c.

Infinit. { Dorm-ir, ant, i.
to Sleep, ing, slept.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Dor-s,	s,	t ;	Dor-mons,	mez,	ment.
<i>Imp.</i>	Dorm-ois,	oit ;	oit ;	Dorm-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Dorm-is,	is,	it ;	Dorm-imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Dorm-irai,	iras,	ira ;	Dorm-irons,	irez,	iront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Dorm-e,	es,	e ;	Dorm-ions,	iez,	ment.
<i>Imp.</i>	Dorm-irois,	irois,	iroit ;	Dorm-irions,	iriez,	iroient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Dorm-isse,	isses,	ît ;	Dorm-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	—	Dor's,	me ;	Dorm-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are endormir, *to lull asleep* ; redormir, *to sleep again* ; s'endormir, *to fall asleep*.—*Its compound-tenses are formed with Avoir*. Exam. J'ai dormi, &c.

Failir,

Faill-ir, ant, i.
to Mistake, ing, n.

This verb is only used in antient Authors, in lieu of it we now use errer or manquer. Its derivative défaillir, to swoon, is very little used; and I think it would be more correct to say Tomber en défaillance, to fall into a fit.

Férir (defect.) to Strike.

This is a defective and obsolete verb; yet, we find it still used in the Infinitive, as in this expression, sans coup férir, without striking one blow.

Fleur-ir, issant, i m, e f.
to Flourish, ing, ed.

This verb is of the second conjugation; its irregularity takes place in the orthography of its participle pres. and imperfects. We write fleurissant, fleurissoit, &c. in the natural sense; but florissant, florissoit, &c. in speaking of an empire, kingdom, or arts.

Infinit. { Fu-ir, yant i.
to Shun, or to Run away.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Fu-is,	is,	it;	Fu-yons,	yez,	ient.
Imp.	Fuy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Fuy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.*	Fu-is,	is,	ît;	Fui-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Fui-rai,	ras,	ra;	Fui-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Fuv-e,	es,	e;	Fuy-ions,	iez,	Fuient.
Imp.	Fui-rois,	rois,	roit;	Fui-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.*	Fu-isse,	isses,	ît;	Fuis-sions,	fiez,	fent.
Imperat.—	Fu-is,	ye;		Fui-ons,	ez,	Fuient.

* The Preterite, in both Moods, is seldom used in French; we oftener say j'évitai, I shun, or je pris la fuite, I run away.—This verb has no derivatives, but is often reflexive with the particle en, as s'enfuir, which is conjugated like s'en aller. See page 121.

Gefir (defect.) to Lie.

This old verb, or rather Gir, has no participles, and consequently no Compound-tenses. We still say git, gisent; gisolt, gisoient. Exam. Tout git en cela, the whole consists in that. Cy git (here lies) is the usual way of beginning epitaphs. Cy git VERT-VERT; cy gisent tous les cœurs. Gresset. Les membres coupés, gisoient ça & là. Vaug. Quint.

Infinit. { Ha-ir issant, i m, e f.
 { to Hat-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Haï-s,	s,	t;	Haïss-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Haïss-ois,	ois,	oit;	Haïss-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fut.	Haï-rai,	ras,	ra;	Haï-ront,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Haïss-e,	es,	e;	Haïss-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Haï-rois,	rois,	roit;	Haï-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Imperat.	— Ha-is,	isse;		Ha-ïssons,	ïssiez,	ïssent.

* The Preterite in both moods is seldom used. Observe that the three first persons of the singular indicat. and the second imperat. singular, make only one syllable, therefore are written with a common i, and are pronounced very near like the verb je fais, tu fais, il fait; but the three persons plural make three syllables each, and ought to be spelt with this i, as well as the other persons, through every tense and mood—This verb has no derivative, and forms its compound tenses with Avoir. Exam. J' ai haï, &c

Issir (defect.) to Spring.

This verb is now out of use, except in its Participles issue m, e f. Exam. Il est issu d'un sang second en Demi-dieux. Boileau; and issant, a term of Heraldry.

Infinit.

Infinit. { Ment-ir, ant, i.
to Lie, lying, lied.

INDICATIVE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Ment-s,	s,	t ;	Ment-tons,	tez,	tent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Ment-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Ment-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Ment-is,	is,	it ;	Ment-imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Menti-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Menti-rons,	rez,	ront.

S U J U N C T I V E .

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Ment-e,	es,	e ;	Ment-ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Menti-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Menti-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Menti-isse,	isses,	it ;	Ment-issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	—Ment-s,	te ;		Ment-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivative is Démentir, to Belie, and their Compound-tenses are formed with Avoir.

Infinit. { Mour-ir, ant, Mort m, e f. †
to Die, dying, dead.

INDICATIVE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Meur-s,	s,	t ;	Mour-ons,	ez,	Meurent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Mour-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Mour-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Mour-us,	us,	ut ;	Mour-umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Mour-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Mour-rons,	rez,	ront.

S U B J U N C T I V E .

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Meur-e,	es,	e ;	Mour-ions,	iez,	Meurent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Mour-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Mour-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Mour-usse,	usse,	ût ;	Mour-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	—Meur-s,	e ;		Mour-ons,	ez,	Meurent.

This Verb has no Derivative, and is frequently used as a Reflexive Verb ; as se Mourir, to Be a dying ; je me meurs, I am dying ; &c.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with Etre.

Imperat. { Off-rir, rant, ert *m, e f.*
to Offer, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Préf.	Off-re,	res,	re ;	Off-rons,	rez,	rent.
Imp.	Off-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Off-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Off-ris,	ris,	rit ;	Off-rimes,	rites,	rirent.
Fut.	Offri-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Offri-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Préf.	Off-re,	res,	re ;	Off-rions,	riez,	rent.
Imp.	Offri-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Offri-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Off-risse,	risses,	rit ;	Off-rissions,	rissiez,	rissent.
Imperat.—	Off-re,		re ;	Off-rons,	rez,	rent.

This Verb has but one derivative, which is Mésoffrir, to Underbid, but is seldom or never used.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the Auxiliary Verb Avoir.

Infinit. { O-uir, yant, ui *m, e f.*
to Hear, ing, d.

This Verb is seldom used but in its Compound-tenses ; Exam. J'ai oui dire, I have heard ; j'avois oui dire, &c. Instead of the Single Tenses we use either entendre or apprendre. This word making two syllables, in poetry, is sometimes spelt ouïr ; but as jouir, éblouir, and the like, are written without a diæresis, I think it unnecessary to write this with any.

Ouvrir. *V.* Offrir.

This Verb is conjugated in the same manner as the preceding.—Its derivatives are couvrir, to cover ; découvrir, to discover ; entr'ouvrir, to lay a-jarr ; recouvrir, to cover again ; and rouvrir, to open again.

Partir, † *V.* Mentir.

This Verb and its derivative Repartir, is conjugated like Mentir ; see p. 129. Their Compound-tenses are formed with Etre ; Exam. Je suis parti ; tu es parti ; &c. ☞ The Verb Départir is not a deri-

derivative of *Partir*, but rather a primitive French word from the Latin *Dispertiri*, which signifies to distribute by shares, and is regular through its moods and tenses.

Querir (defect.) to *Fetch*.

This Verb has no conjugation, it being used only in the Infinitive ; it is united to the verbs *Aller*, to *Go* ; *Venir*, to *Come* ; *Envoyer*, to *Send* ; *Exam.* Allez querir, go and fetch ; Venez querir, come and fetch, &c.—Its derivative *Acquérir*, is conjugated as follows ;

Infinit. { *Acqu-érir*, érant, is *m, e f.*
to *Acquir-e*, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Acqu-iers</i> ,	<i>iers</i> ,	<i>iert</i> ;	<i>Acqu-érons</i> ,	<i>érez</i> ,	<i>iérent</i> .
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Acquér-ois</i> ,	<i>ois</i> ,	<i>oît</i> ;	<i>Acquér-ions</i> ,	<i>iez</i> ,	<i>oient</i> .
<i>Pret.</i>	<i>Acqu-is</i> ,	<i>is</i> ,	<i>it</i> ;	<i>Acqu imes</i> ,	<i>ites</i> ,	<i>irent</i> .
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>-Acquer-rai</i> ,	<i>ras</i> ,	<i>ra</i> ;	<i>Acquer-rons</i> ,	<i>rez</i> ,	<i>ront</i> .

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Acqu-iére</i> ,	<i>ières</i> ,	<i>iére</i> ;	<i>Acqu-érions</i> ,	<i>ériez</i> ,	<i>iérent</i> .
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Acquer-rois</i> ,	<i>rois</i> ,	<i>roit</i> ;	<i>Acquer-rions</i> ,	<i>riez</i> ,	<i>roient</i> .
<i>Pret.</i>	<i>Acqu-isse</i> ,	<i>isses</i> ,	<i>ît</i> ;	<i>Acquis-sions</i> ,	<i>fiez</i> ,	<i>fent</i> .
<i>Imperat.</i>	— <i>Acqu-iers</i> ,			<i>iére</i> ;	<i>Acqu-érons</i> ,	<i>érez iérent</i> .

The other derivatives are *Requérir*, to *require* ; *Conquérir*, to *conquer* ; and *S'enquérir de*, to *enquire after* ; all which, except *S'enquérir*, which is become obsolete, form their Compound-tenses with *Avoir*.—This Verb is oftener spelt with a *c* than without it ; however, *Richelet* and several modern authors leave the *c* out, as it is not pronounced in it.

Se Repentir. V. Mentir.

This Reflective Verb has no derivatives, and forms its terminations like *Mentir* ; see p. 129.

Saillir (defect.) to *Gush out*.

When this Verb is used with regard to liquids, which is seldom done, it is conjugated like Punir of the Second Regular Conjugation; but when it signifies to Project, to denote the ornaments used in Architecture, it is conjugated like Cueillir.—Its derivatives are Affaillir, to Assault, and Treffaillir de joye, to Leap for joy; which are likewise conjugated like Cueillir; except in the Future of the Indicative and Imperfect of the Subjunctive, which make J'affaillirai, je tressaillirai, &c. and the Imperfect, J'affaillirois, je tressaillirois, &c.

Sentir. *V.* Mentir.

This Verb and its derivative Consentir, Pressentir, and Ressentir, are conjugated like Mentir. Their Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir.

Infinit. { Serv-ir, ant, i m, e f.
 { to Serv-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Serv-s,	s,	t;	Serv-vons,	vez,	vent.
Imp.	Serv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Serv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Serv-is,	is,	it;	Serv-imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut.	Servi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Servi-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Serv-ve,	ves,	ve;	Serv-ions,	viez,	vent.
Imp.	Servi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Servi-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Serv-isse,	isses,	ît;	Serv-issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	—	Serv-s,	ve;	Serv-ons,	ez,	ent.

This Verb has but one derivative, viz. Desservir, to Take away. Its Compound-tenses are formed with the verb Avoir, Exam. J'ai servi, &c.

Sortir, † *V.* Mentir.

This Verb and the following derivative Ressortir, to Go out again, are conjugated like Mentir; but assortir, to Match, is a Regular Verb.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Etre; Exam. Je suis sorti, &c.

Souffrir

Souffrir, *V.* Offrir.

This Verb has no derivative, and is conjugated like the verb Offrir. See p. 130.

Infinit. { Te-nir, nant, nu m, e f.
to Hold, ing, Held.

INDICATIVE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	T-iens,	iens,	ient;	T-enons,	enez,	iennent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Ten-ois,	ois,	oit;	Ten-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Tin-s,	s,	t;	Tin-mes,	tes,	rent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Tiend-rai,	ras,	ra;	Tiend-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Tien-ne,	nes,	ne;	Ten-ions,	iez,	tiennent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Tiend-rois,	rois,	roit;	Tiend-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Tin-ffe,	ffes,	t;	Tin ffions,	ffiez,	ffent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	——	Tien-s,	ne;	Ten-ons,	ez,	tiennent.

In the same manner are conjugated its derivatives, Apartenir, Contenir, Détenir, Entretenir, Maintenir, Obtenir, Retenir, Soutenir, and S'abstenir. — Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir; Exam. j'ai tenu, &c.

Venir, † *V.* Tenir.

This verb and the following derivatives, viz. Contrevenir, Devenir, Disconvenir, Provenir, Revenir, se Souvenir, se Ressovenir, and Survenir, are conjugated like Tenir, with this difference, that their Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Etre. But Convenir, Contrevenir, Intervenir, Prévenir, and Subvenir, which are also conjugated like Tenir, have their Compound-tenses formed with either Avoir or Etre; as the sense requires.

Infinit.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

Infinit. { Vê-tir, tant, tu m, e f.
to Cloath, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Vêt-s,	s,	— ;	Vêt-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Vêt-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Vêt-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Vêt-is,	is,	it ;	Vêt-imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut.	Vêti-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Vêti-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Vêt-e,	es,	e ;	Vêt-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Vê-i-rois,	rois,	oit ;	Vêti-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Vêt-isse,	isses,	it ;	Vêt-issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	——	Vêt-s,	e ;	Vêt-ons,	ez,	ent.

This Verb is seldom used except in the Infinitive ; and instead of the other Moods we make use of S'habiller. — Its derivatives are Dêvêtir, to undress ; but Dêshabiller is properer ; and revêtir, to invest, which is only used in the Infinitive Mood ; Exam. Allez vous revêtir, go and put on your cloaths. Il fut revêtu, he was invested. Se revêtir follows the foregoing Conjugation ; as for investir and travestir, they are both regular throughout their conjugation. Monf. De Montesquieu has inserted, in the Grandeur & Decadence des Romains, c. 21. the word vêtissant, but vêtant is the Participle in use.

IRREGULAR VERBS of the III. CONJUGATION.

Avoir, auxil.	Mouvoir,	Seoir,	revaloir.
ravoir, defect.	démouvoir,	asseoir, †	Voir,
se ravoir, defect.	émouvoir.	rasseoir, †	entrevoir,
Choir, defect.	promouvoir.	surseoir,	pourvoir,
déchoir, defect.	Pleuvor.	Valoir,	prévoir,
êchoir, defect.	Pouvoir.	équivaloir,	revoir.
Falloir, defect.	Savoir.	prévaloir,	Vouloir.

Avoir

Avoir (Auxil.) to Have.

The verb *Avoir* has this advantage over the others, of being conjugated without their assistance, and of forming of itself all its Tenses, both simple and compound; see pages 92 and 93.—It has two derivatives, viz. *Ravoir*, to Have again; and *se Ravoir*, to Recover; which are only used in the Infinitive only.

Choir (defect.) to Fall.

This verb is quite out of use, and *Tomber*, to fall, has taken its place; its old participle *Chu*, is still found in the burlesque *file il est chu*—Its derivatives, *déchoir* and *échoir* are used in the participle of the preterite *déchu* and *échu*; and the last has still preserved *échéant*, *échet* or *échoit*, and *échoira* or *écherra*, which may be used with propriety; but l'Abbé Régnier prefers *échet* and *écherra* to the others.

Falloir (defect.) to Be needful.

Indicative.

Pres. Il faut, it is needful.
 Imp. Il falloit, it was needful.
 Pret. Il fallut, it was needful.
 Fut. Il faudra, it will be needful.

Subjunctive.

Il faille, it may be needful.
 Il faudroit, it would be needful.
 Il fallût, it might be needful.

This verb is defective in the participle Present; its participle preterite is *fallu*: it is also called an Impersonal, there being but the third person of every tense used.—It has no imperative nor derivative. Its Compound-tenses are formed with *Avoir*; Exam. Il a fallu, it has been needful; &c.

Infinit. { Mouv-oir, ant, Mu.
 { to Mou e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. Meu-s, s, t;
 Imp. Mouv-ois, ois, oit;
 Pret. Mu-s, s, t;
 Fut. Mouv-rai, ras, ra;

Plural.

Mouv-ons, ez, Meuvent,
 ions, iez, oient.
 mes, tes, rent.
 rons, rez, ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	Meuv-e,	es,	e ;	Mouv-ions,	iez,	meuvent.
Imp.	Mouv-rois,	rois,	rois ;	Mouv-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Mu-ffe,	ffes,	ût ;	Mu-ffions,	ffiez,	ffent.
Imperat.	—	Meu-s,	ve ;	Mouv-ons,	ez,	meuvent.

This verb is seldom used ; yet I find les objets qui nous meuvent, in Vaugelas. Le grace meut, in Pascal ; &c. The verb remuer is, in common conversation, substituted in its place. Its derivatives are Emouvoir, to move to pity ; Démouvoir, to desist ; Promouvoir, to promote ; but all of them are defective verbs.

Infinit.	{ Pleu-voir,	vant,	Plu.
	{ to Rain,	ing,	ed.

This irregular verb is Impersonal, and conjugated thus in the singular number only, viz. Il pleut, pleuvoit, plut, pleuvra, pleuve, pleuvroit, plut, pleuve — Its Compound-tenses are formed with the verb Avoir. It may however be observed that Vaugelas has used it personally, and in the plural number ; les dards pleuvoient de tous côtés.

Infinit.	{ Pou-voir,	vant,	Pu.
	{ to Be able,	or Can.	

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	P-uis,*	eux,	eut ;	P-ouvons,	ouvez,	euvent.
Imp.	Pouv-ois,	ois ;	oit ;	Pouv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Pu-s,	s ;	t ;	Pu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Pour-rai,	ras ;	ra ;	Pour-ront,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	Puiss-e,	es,	e ;	Puiss-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Pour-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Pour-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Puiss-e,	es,	Pût ;	Puiss-ions,	iez,	ent.

* *We say Je puis and Je peux, but the first is more in use. To point out their precise difference, it would be necessary to enter into a minute*

minute detail, and quote examples upon which the general authority has not decided.—This verb has neither Imperative nor Derivative; its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir; Exam. J'ai pu, I have been able; j'avois pu, I had been able; &c.

Infinit. { S-avoir achant, u m, e f.
 { to Know, ing, n (in the sense of scire.)

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	S-ais,	ais,	ait;	S-avons,	avez,	avent.
Imp.	Sav-ois,	ois,	oit;	Sav-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Su-s,	s,	t;	Su-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Sau-rai.	ras,	ra;	Sau-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Sach-e,	es,	e;	Sach-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Sau-rois,	rois,	roit;	Sau-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	S-uffe.	uffes,	ût;	S-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat.	—	Sa-che,	che;	Sach-ons,	ez,	ent.

Authors are divided about the spelling of this verb; ancient writers, adhering to its etymology, used the ç thus; sçavoir, but many of the moderns, who are no way inferior to them, entirely reject it; sometimes we say Je ne sache point, instead of je ne fais point; but je ne saurois means je ne puis.—This verb has no derivative, and its Compound-tenses are formed with Avoir; Exam. J'ai su, I have known, &c.

Infinit. { Seoir, séant, fis m, e f.
 { to Become, or Fit.

This irregular verb is only used in the two participles, and in the third persons of both numbers of the subjoined Tenses, viz.

	Singular.	Plural.
Pres.	Il sied,	Ils sièent, and séient.
Imp.	Il siéoit, and seyoit.	Ils siéaient, and seyoient.
Fut.	Il siéra.	Ils siéront.
Im. sub.	Il siéroit.	Ils siéaient.

It has no Preterite nor Compound-tenses in use. Its derivatives are Asséoir, Rasseoir, and Surseoir, wherein the e is, by some modern Gram-

Grammarians, left out as being useless in pronunciation. The first of these derivatives is employed both as an active and reflective verb; for we say *asseyez cet e temme sur son cheval*, and *asseyez-vous*: but as Authors are divided about the spelling and pronouncing of this verb, I will insert both ways, and leave every one to his own determination about them, as the Academy has not yet done it.

ANCIENT WAY.

Infinit.	{	Aff-eoir,	éyant,	is m, e f..
		to Sit	ing,	fat.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Aff-ieds,	ieds,	ied;	éyons,	éyez,	éyent.
Imp.	Afféy-ois,	ois,	oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Aff-is,	is,	it;	imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut.	Affé-rai,	ras,	ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Afféy-e,	es,	e;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Affé-rois,	rois,	roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Aff-isse,	isses,	ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	— Aff-ieds, eye;			eyons,	eyez,	eyent.

MODERN WAY.

Infinit.	{	Aff-oir,	oyant,	ism, e f.
		to Sit,	ing,	fat.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Aff-ois,	ois,	oit;	oyons,	oyez,	oient.
Imp.	Affoy-ois,	ois,	oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Aff-is,	is,	it;	imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut.	Affoi-rai,	ras,	ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Aff-oie,	oies,	oie;	oyions,	oyiez,	oient.
Imp.	Affoi-rois,	rois,	roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Aff-isse,	isses,	ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	— Aff-ois,			oyons,	oyez,	oient.

These

Those who chuse to avoid either of these conjugations must take another turn, and use one of these verbs *Placer* or *se placer*, *reposer*, *poser sur* or *mettre sur*, as the sense requires. — The other two derivatives are *rasseoir*, to Sit again, and *surséoir*, to Adjourn. Their Compound-tenses are formed with either *Avoir* or *Etre* according to the meaning they imply.

Infinit. { Val-oir, ant, u.
to Be worth.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. V-aus,	aus,	aut;	V-alons,	alez,	alent.
Imp. Val-ois,	ois,	oit;	Val-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Val-us,	us,	ut;	Val-umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut. Vaud-rai,	ras,	ra;	Vaud-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. V-aille,	aïlles,	aïlle;	V-aïlons,	aïlez,	aïllent.
Imp. Vaud-rois,	rois,	roit;	Vaud-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Val-usse,	usses,	ût;	Val-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat. — V-aus,	aïlle;		V-aïlons,	aïlez,	aïllent.

Its derivative *équivaloir*, to Be equivalent; and *revaloir*, to Be even with one, follow the same conjugation; but *prévoir*, does not; for in the Imperative and present of the subjunctive, it makes *prevale*, and not *prevaille*. Their Compound-tenses, which are seldom used, are formed with the Auxiliary verb *Avoir*.

Infinit. { V-oïr, oyant, u m, e f.
to See, ing, n.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. V-ois,	ois,	oit;	V-oyons,	oyez,	oient.
Imp. Voy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Voy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. V-is,	is,	it;	V-imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut. Ver-rai,	ras,	ra;	Ver-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Voi e,	es,	e ;	V-oyons,	oyez,	oient.
Imp. Ver rois,	rois,	roit ;	Ver-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. V-isse,	isses,	ît ;	V-issions,	issiez,	issent
Imperat. — Voi s,	e ;		V-oyons,	oyez,	oient.

Its derivatives are *Entrevoir*, to Have a glimpse of ; *Revoir*, to See again ; *Pouvoir*, to Provide ; and *Prevoir*, to Foresee : but the two last make their Future, and the Imperfect of the Subjunctive in *oirai*, and *oirois*, as *pourvoirai* and *pourvoirois*. The first of these two (*pouvoir*) differs also from the others in its preterites, which are not ended in *is* and *isse*, but in *us* and *usse*. Their Compound-tenses are formed with the Auxiliary verb *Avoir* ; Exam. *J'ai vu*, &c.

Infinit. { *Voul-oir* ; ant, u.
to Will or Be willing.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Veu-x,	x,	t ;	Voul-ons,	ez,	Veulent.
Imp. Voul-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Voul-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Voul us,	us,	ut ;	Voul-umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut. Voud-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Voud-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Veull e,	es,	e ;	Vouli-ons,	ez,	Veussent.
Imp. Voud-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Voud-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Voul-usse,	usses,	ût ;	Voul-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.

This verb has neither imperative mood, nor derivatives—Its Compound-tenses are conjugated with the Auxiliary verb *Avoir* ; Exam. *J'ai voulu*, I have been willing, &c. Besides the natural signification of this verb, it is often used by idiom to express in French a spight or grudge ; Exam. *Il m'en veut*, he has a spight against me ; it is also used with *dire*, to express the word mean ; Exam. *Que veut dire cela ?* What does that mean ? *Que voulez-vous dire par là ?* What do you mean by that ?

Irregular

Irregular VERBS of the IV. CONJUGATION.

Astreindre,	Construire.	satisfaire,	complaire,
Aveindre, <i>defect.</i>	Craindre.	surfaire.	déplaire.
Battre,	Croire,	Feindre.	Prendre,
abattre,	accroire.	Frir, <i>defect.</i>	apprendre,
combattre,	Croître,	Instruire.	comprendre,
débattre,	décroître,	Joindre,	désapprendre,
rabattre,	recroître.	enjoindre.	entreprendre,
rebattre,	Cuire,	Lire,	reprendre,
Boire,	recuire.	élire,	se méprendre, †
reboire,	Détruire.	relire.	surprendre.
Braire, <i>defect.</i>	Dire,	Luire,	Restreindre.
Bruire, <i>defect.</i>	contredire,	reluire.	Rire,
Ceindre,	interdire,	Mettre,	sourire.
enceindre,	maudire,	admettre,	Rompre,
Circoncire,	médire,	commettre,	corrompre,
Clorre, <i>defect.</i>	redire,	compromettre,	interrompre.
déclorre,	se dédire, †	démettre,	Soudre, <i>defect.</i>
éclorre,	Ecrire,	omettre,	absoudre,
enclorre,	circonscrire,	permettre,	disoudre,
Conclure,	décrire,	promettre,	résoudre,
Contraindre,	inscrire,	remettre,	Suffire,
Coudre,	prescrire,	s'entremettre, †	Suivre,
découdre,	proscrire,	soumettre,	poursuivre,
recoudre,	récrire,	transmettre.	s'ensuivre, †
Conduire,	souscrire,	Moudre,	Taire, †
déduire,	transcrire.	émoudre,	Teindre,
enduire,	Enfreindre.	remoudre.	atteindre.
induire,	Epreindre.	Naitre, †	éteindre.
introduire,	Etreindre.	renaitre.	Traire,
produire,	Etre, <i>auxil.</i>	Nuire.	abstraire,
reconduire,	Exclure,	Oindre.	distraire,
réduire,	Faire,	Paitre,	extraire,
séduire,	contrefaire,	repaitre.	rentraire,
traduire.	défaire,	Paroître,	sousiraire,
Confire,	forfaire,	comparoître,	Vaincre, <i>defect.</i>
déconfire,	malfaire.	disparoître.	convaincre.
Connoître,	parfaire,	Peindre.	Vivre,
méconnoître,	refaire,	Plaindre.	revivre,
reconnoître.	redéfaire,	Plaire,	survivre.

Infinit.

Infinit. { *Astrei ndre*, gnant, nt m, e f.
to *Restrain*, ing, ed.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre, and has no derivatives.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with Avoir: it is never used in its primitive acceptation, which implies, To Bind close.

Aveindre (defect.) to *Reach*.

This verb has no imperfects, preterites, nor imperative mood, and is confined to some common ways of speaking, but quite banished at present, from polite conversation.

Infinit. { *Batt-re*, ant, u m, e f.
to *Beat*, ing, en.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Bat-s</i> ,	s, —;	tons,	tez,	tent.
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Batt-ois</i> ,	ois, oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	<i>Batt-is</i> ,	is, it;	ines,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Batt-rai</i> ,	ras, ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Batt-e</i> ,	es, e;	ions,	iez,	ent.
	<i>Batt-rois</i> ,	rois, roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
	<i>Batt-isse</i> ,	isses, ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	— <i>Bat-s</i> , te;		<i>Batt-ons</i> ,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are abattre, combattre, débattre, and rebattre.—This verb and its derivatives are variously written by different authors; Danet and Richelet use a t only, as Batre; ancient writers, as Dupuy, Boudouin, Monet, and Bidet wrote them indiscriminately: Furetière, Joubert and Boudot, members of the Academy, write battre; which Orthography the present custom authorises—Their Compound-tenses are formed with the verb Avoir.

Infinit.

Infinit. { B-oire, uvant, u.m, e f.
to Drink, ing, Drank.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Boi-s,	s, t;	Buy-ons,	ez,	Boivent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Buv-ois,	ois, oit;	Buv-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Bu-s,	s, t;	Eu-mes,	tes,	rent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Boi-rai,	ras, ra;	Eoi-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Boi-ve,	ves, ve;	Buvi-ons,	ez,	Boivent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Boi-rois,	rois, roit;	Boi-rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	B-usse,	usses,ût;	B-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i>	— Boi-s,	ve;	Buv-ons,	ez,	Boivent.

Its derivatives are *emboire*, to Imbibe, *reboire*, to Drink again—
And its Compound-tenses are conjugated with the auxiliary *Avoir*; *Exam.*
J'ai bu, I have drank, &c.

Braire (defect.) to Bray.

This verb is used only in the Infinitive, and the third persons of the following Tenses; *Pres.* il brait, ils braient; *Fut.* il braira, ils brairont; *Imp. Subj.* il brairoit, ils brairoient.

Bruire (defect.) to Roar.

This verb is seldom used but in the Infinitive, and the third Persons of Imperfect of the Indicative; *Exam.* On entend bruire les vagues; le vent bruyoit; les flots bruyoient. L'Acad. Vol. I. p. 203.

Infinit. { Cei-ndre, gnant, nt m, e f.
to Gird, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Cein-s,	s, t;	Ceign-ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Ceign-ois,	ois, oit;	Ceign-ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Ceign-is,	is, it;	Ceign-imes,	itez,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Ceind-rai,	ras, ra;	Ceind-rons,	rez,	ront.

S U B.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Ceign-e,	es, e;	Ceign-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Ceind-rois,	rois, roit;	Ceind-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Ceign-isse,	isses, it;	Ceign-issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	— Cei-ns, gne;		Ceign-ions,	iez,	ent.

This verb has but one derivative, which is enceindre, to Inclose.— Its Compound-tenses are formed with the Auxiliary verb Avoir; Exam. J'ai ceint, &c.

Infinit. { Circonc-ire ifant, is m, e f.
to Circumcif-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Circonc-i-s,	s, t;	fons,	sez,	sent.
Imp.	Circoncif-ois,	ois, oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Circonc-is,	is, it;	ime ^c ,	ites,	irent.
Est.	Circonc-i-rai,	ras, ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Circoncif-e,	es, e;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Circonc-i-rois,	rois, roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Circonc-isse,	isses, it;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	— Circonc-is, ise;		Circoncif-ons, ez, ent.		

This verb has but one derivative—Its Compound-tenses are formed with both the verbs Avoir and Etre; Example; J'ai circoncis, I have circumcised, &c. Je suis circoncis, &c.

Clorre (defect.) to Close.

This verb is but little used, and very irregular; the Academy has not allowed it any other single Tenses but the three persons sing. of the Present Je clos, tu clos, il clot; and of the future Je clorrai, &c. One of its derivatives is conjugated as follows.

Infinit.

Infinit. { Concl-ure uant, u'm, e f.
to Conclud-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i> Conclu-s,	s,	t ;	ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Conclu-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Concl-us,	us,	ut ;	umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Conclu-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i> Conclu-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Conclu-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i> Concl-usse,	usses,	ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i> —Conclu-s,	e ;	Conclu-ons,	ez,	ent.	

The other derivatives are *déclorre, défec̃t ; éclorre, defec̃t ; enclorre, defec̃t ;* and *exclure ;* which last is the only derivative conjugated through its Single Tenses, like *conclure*—Its Compound-tenses are conjugated with both the auxiliary verbs *Avoir* and *Etre*, as the sense requires ; *Examp.* *J'ai exclu, I have excluded, &c. Je suis exclu, I am excluded, &c.*

Infinit. { Condui-re, fant, t m, e f.
to Conduir̃, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i> Condui-s,	s,	t ;	sons,	sez,	sent.
<i>Imp.</i> Conduif-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Conduif-is,	is,	it ;	imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Condui-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Condui-se,	ses, fe ;	fions,	fiez,	fent.
Imp.	Condui-rois,	rois, roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Conduif-isse,	isses, ît ;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.	— Condui-s, se ;		Condui-fons,	sez,	fent.

The following Derivatives and Verbs follow the same conjugation, viz. Réconduire, Déduire, Enduire, Induire, Introduire, Produire, Réduire, Séduire, Traduire, Construire, Détruire, Instruire, Cuire, Recuire, Luire, Reluire, and Nuire ; except that the three last take no *t* in the Participle Preterite, but make Lui, Relui, and Nui.

Confire. V. Circoncire.

This Verb and its derivative Déconfire, are formed like Circoncire, except the Participle preterite, which makes Confit, whereas Circoncire makes Circoncis ; Suffire takes no *s* in the Participle preterite, but all its other parts follow the conjugation of the verb Circoncire.— See p. 141.

Infinit. { Conn-oître, oissant, u m, e f.
 { to Know, ing, n. (in the sense of cognoscere.)

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Connoi-s,	s, t ;	ssons,	ssiez,	ssent.
Imp.	Connoiss-ois,	ois, oit ;	ions,	iez,	cient.
Pret.	Conn-us,	us, ut ;	umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut.	Connoit-rai,	ras, ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	Connoiss-e,	es, e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp.	Connoit-rois,	rois, roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret.	Conn-usse,	usses, ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat.	— Conn-ois, oisse ;		Connoiss-fons,	sez,	fent.

Its derivatives are Méconnoître and Reconnoître, — Croître, Décroître, and Recroître. — Paroître, Comparoître, and Disparoître, are conjugated like Connoître.

Con-

Construire. *V.* Conduire.

This Verb has no derivative, and is conjugated like Conduire ; for which see p. 145.

Contraindre. *V.* Ceindre.

This Verb forms its terminations like Ceindre ; it has no derivative, and in its Compound-tenses it admits of either the verb Avoir, or Etre, as the sense requires.

Imperat. { Cou-dre, fant, fu m, e f.
 to Sew, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Cou-ds,	ds,	d ;	sons,	sez,	fent.
Imp. Couf-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Couf-us,	us,	ut ;	umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut. Coud-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Couf-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp. Coud-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Couf-usse,	usses,	ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat.—Cou-s,	se ;	Couf-ons,	ez,	ent.	

Its derivatives are Découdre to unsew, and Recoudre, to sew again. Ancient authors used to write Je coufis, tu coufis, &c. for the preterite indicative, and Je coufisse tu coufisses, &c. for the preterite subjunctive, but the moderns have substituted Coufus, &c. in their places.

Craindre. *V.* Ceindre.

This Verb is conjugated like Ceindre ; it has no derivative, and forms its Compound-tenses as in English, that is, with either the Verb Avoir or Etre, as the sense requires.

et 2

Infinit.

Infinit. { Cr-oire, oyant, u mi, e f.
to Believ-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Cr-ois,	ois,	oit ;	oyons,	oyez,	oient.
<i>Imp.</i>	Croy-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Cr-us,	us,	ut ;	umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Croi-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

S U J U N G T I V E .

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i> Cr-oie,	oies,	oie ;	oyions,	oyiez,	oient.
<i>Imp.</i> Croi-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i> Cr-usse,	usses,	ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i> —Cr-ois,	oie ;	Cro-yons,	yez,		ient.

Its derivative Accroire is used in the Infinitive only, and that with the verb Faire before it, as faire accroire à, or en faire accroire à, to impose upon.—The manner of pronouncing the syllable Croi of this Verb is by some articulated as if it was spelt Crai, but this is considered by the learned as an effeminate and affected way, which I think is not to be imitated; one should therefore say, Je crois as je vois; je croirois, and not crais, crairois, &c.

Croître. V. Connoître.

This verb with Décroître, and Recroître, are conjugated like Connoître. See p. 146.

Cuire. V. Conduire.

This verb and its derivative Recuire, form their conjugation like Conduire. See p. 145.

Déduire and Détruire. V. Conduire.

These two verbs are also conjugated like Conduire. See p. 145.

Infinit.

Infinit. { Di-re, fant, t m, e f.
to Say, ing, said.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i> Di-s,	s,	t ;	fons,	tes,	sent.	
<i>Imp.</i> Dis-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.	
<i>Pret.</i> Di-s,	s,	t ;	mes,	tez,	rent.	
<i>Fut.</i> Di-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i> Dis-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.	
<i>Imp.</i> Di-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.	
<i>Pret.</i> D-isse,	isses,	ît ;	issions,	issiez,	issent.	
<i>Imperat.</i> —Di-s,	se ;		Di-fons,	tes,	fent.	

Its derivative Redire, is conjugated after the same manner ; but Contredire, Se dédire, Interdire, and Médire, take Sez instead of Tes, in the second person plural of the Indicative, and the Imperative for Maudire, to curse ; it is conjugated like Punir of the second conjugation, its Infinitive only being irregular, Maudire instead of Maudir.

Infinit. { Ecri-re, vant, t m, e f.
to Writ-e, ing, ten.

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i> Ecri-s,	s,	t ;	vons,	vez,	vent.	
<i>Imp.</i> Ecriv-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.	
<i>Pret.</i> Ecriv-is,	is,	it ;	imes,	ites,	irent.	
<i>Fut.</i> Ecri-rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Pres.</i> Ecriv-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.	
<i>Imp.</i> Ecri-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	rez,	roient.	
<i>Pret.</i> Ecriv-isse,	isses,	ît ;	issions,	issiez,	issent.	
<i>Imperai.</i> —Ecr-is,	ive ;		Ecriv-ons,	ez,	ent.	

After the same manner are conjugated its derivatives Circonscire, Décrire, Inscire, Prescrire, Proscrire, Récrire, Sousscrire, and Transcrire.

Transcrire.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir; Exam. J'ai écrit, j'avois écrit, &c.

Enfreindre. V. Ceindre.

This Verb is only used in the Infinitive, as in these two Examples; Enfreindre les ordres du ciel. Patru. Enfreindre les privilèges du royaume. Maucroix.

Epreindre and Etreindre, V. Ceindre.

These two Verbs are seldom used; they are conjugated like Ceindre.

Infinit. { Et-re, ant, é.
to Be, ing, en.

This Verb is very irregular in its conjugation. As it is either well known, or easily found out by Learners, I shall omit inserting it in this list. See p. 96.

Infinit. { F-aire, efant, ait m, e f.
to Do, ing, ne.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. F-ais,	ais,	ait;	efons,	aïtes,	ont.
Imp. Fef-ois,	ois,	oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. F-is,	is,	it;	mes,	ites,	rent.
Fut. Fe-rai,	ras,	ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Fass-e,	es,	e;	ions,	iez,	en.
Imp. Fe-rois,	rois,	roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. F-isse,	isses,	ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.—Fais,	fasse;		Fefons,	faites,	fassent.

Its derivatives are Contrefaire, Défaire, Forfaire, Malfaire, Parfaire, Refaire, Redéfaire, Satisfaire, and Surfaire, are conjugated in the same manner.—The participle present, Fefant, and these fefons,

sefons, sefois, &c. used to be spelt faifant, faifons, &c. but this orthography is rejected by the moderns. Its Compound-tenses are formed with Avoir.

Feindre. *V.* Ceindre.

It is conjugated like Ceindre, has no deprivative, and forms its compounds with Avoir.

Frîre (defect.) to Fry.

This Verb is only used in the Participle preterite. Frit; in the Singular present, Je fris, tu fris, il frit; and in the Future, Je fri-rai, &c. In any other circumstance one must make use of a periphrase; Examp. in frying, en sefant frîre; fry this fish, faites frîre ce poisson.

Instruire. *V.* Conduire.

This Verb has no derivative, and is conjugated like Conduire; for which see p. 145.

Joindre. *V.* Ceindre.

This Verb is conjugated like Ceindre, and has no other derivative but Enjoindre, to enjoin.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir.

Infinit.	{	L-ire,	ifant,	u m, e f.
		to Read,	ing,	read.

21

INDICATIVE.

	Singular.			Plural.		
Pres.	L-is,	is,	it;	ifons,	ifez,	ifent.
Imp.	Lif-ois,	ois,	oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Lu-s,	s,	t;	mes,	tez,	rent.
Fut.	Li-rai,	ras,	ra;	rons,	iez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Lis-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp. Li-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. L-usse,	usses,	ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat. — Li-s,	se ;		Lis-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are élire, to elect, and relire, to read again. — Its Compound-tenses are usually formed with the auxiliary verb Avoir ; Exam. J'ai lu, &c.

Luire. V. Conduire.

This verb and its derivative Reluire, are conjugated like Conduire. See p. 145.

Infinit. { M-ettre, ettant, is m, ef.
to Put, ting, put.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Met-s,	s,	— ;	Met-tons,	tez,	tent.
Imp. Mett-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Met-tions,	tiez,	toient.
Pret. Mi-s,	s,	t ;	Mi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut. Mett-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Mett-rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Mett-e,	es,	e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp Mett-rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. M-isse,	isse,	ît ;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat. — Met-s,	te ;		Mett-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are, Admettre, Commettre, Démettre, Omettre, S'entremettre, Permettre, Promettre, Remettre, Soumettre, and Transmettre. — Its Compound-tenses are formed with either the auxiliary Avoir or Etre, as the sense of the sentence implies.

Infinit.

Infinit. { Mou-dre, lant, lum, e f.
to Grind, ing, ground.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pref. Mou-s,	s, t ;	lons,	lez,	lent.
Imp. Moul-ois,	ois, oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Moul-us,	us, ut ;	umes,	utes,	urent.
Fut. Moud-rai,	ras, ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pref. Moul-e,	es, e ;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp. Moud-rois,	rois, roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Moul-usse,	usses,ût ;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Imperat.—Mou-s,	le ;	Moul-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are émoudre, to whet, and remoudre, to grind again. A modern Grammarian, once a French teacher at one of the Universities of this Kingdom, taxes with ignorance, in his Brachygraphy of the French verbs, p. 79, those who make use of Moudre, moulant, moulu, and asserts we must write moudre, moudant, moudu; but this is leading Learners into errors; such expressions being contrary not only to the established use and mode of speaking and writing French, but likewise to the opinion of the French Academy,

Infinit. { N-âitre, aissant, é m, e f,
to Be born.

24.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pref. Nai-s,	s, t ;	Naiff-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp. Naiff-ois,	ois, oit ;	Naiff-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Naqu-is,	is, it ;	Naqu-imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut. Nait-rai,	ras, ra ;	Nait-rans,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Naiss e, es, e;	Naiss ions, iez, ent.
Imp. Nait-rois, roir, roit;	Nait-rions, riez, roient.
Pret. Naqu-isse, isses, it;	Naqu-issions, issiez, issent.
Imperat. — Nai-s, ste;	Naiss-ons, ez, ent.

Its derivative renaître, follows the same conjugation, but has no Participle preterite, nor preterite tense, instead of which we use the verb Régénérer; paître and repaître are conjugated like naitre, but form pu in the Participle preterite, and je pus (very little used) in the preterite.— Its Compounds are conjugated with the auxiliary être; Exam. Je suis né, &c.

Nuire. V. Conduire.

This verb has no derivative, and is conjugated like Conduire; except that at the end of the Participle preterite, it makes nui, without a t, and has no feminine termination.

Oindre. V. Ceindre.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre, but is chiefly to be met with in sacred writings.— It has no derivative, and its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary Avoir.

Paître. V. Naître.

This verb and its derivative repaître, form their conjugation like Naître; but the Participle-preterite pu, and the preterite both of the indicative and subjunctive are very seldom used.

Paroître. V. Connoître.

This verb and its derivatives are conjugated like Connoître, see p. 146.

Peindre. V. Ceindre.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre, and forms its Compound-tenses with Avoir.

Plaindre

Plaindre. *V.* Ceindre.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre, and forms its Compound-tenses with Avoir.

Infinit.	{ Pl-aire,	aisant,	u.
	{ to Pleas-e,	ing,	ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Plais,	plais, plait;	Plai-fons,	sez, sent.
<i>Imp.</i> Plai-fais,	fais, fait;	Plai-fions,	fiez, soient.
<i>Pret.</i> Pl-us,	us, ut;	Pl-umes,	utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Plai-rai,	ras, ra;	Plai-rons,	rez, ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Plaif-e,	es, e;	Plaif-ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Plai-rois,	rois, roit;	Plai-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>Pret.</i> Pl-usse,	usses,ût;	Pl-ussions,	ussiez, ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i> —	Plaif-s, se;	Plaif-ons,	ez, ent.

Its derivatives, complaire, to humour, déplaire, to displease, are conjugated in the same manner.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with Avoir; Exam. J'ai plu, &c.

Poindre. (defect.) to Peep.

This verb is used only in the infinitive joined with the verb commencer, as in this Example, le jour commence à poindre, the day begins to peep.

Infinit.	{ Pr-endre,	enant,	is m, e f.
	{ to Tak-e,	ing,	en.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Pren-ds,	ds, d;	Pren-ons,	ez, nent.
<i>Imp.</i> Pren-fais,	fais, fait;	Pren-fions,	fiez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Pr-is,	is, it;	Pr-imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Prend-rai,	ras, ra;	Prend-rons,	rez, ront.

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Pren-ne,	nes, ne;	<i>Pren-ions,</i>	iez, nent.
<i>Imp.</i> Prend-rois,	roi, roit;	<i>Prend-rions,</i>	riez, roient.
<i>Pret.</i> Pr-isse,	isses, it;	<i>Pr-issions,</i>	issiez, issent.
<i>Imperat.</i> —Pren-s,	ne;	<i>Pren-ons,</i>	ez, nent.

Its derivatives are apprendre, désapprendre, comprendre, entreprendre, se méprendre, reprendre, *and* surprendre.—*Its Compounds are conjugated with Avoir.*

Restreindre. V. Ceindre.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre, and forms its Compound-tenses with Avoir.

<i>Infinit.</i>	{ R-ire, iant, i.
	{ to Laugh, ing, ed.

I N D I C A T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Ri-s,	s, t;	<i>Ri-ons,</i>	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Ri-ois,	ois, oit;	<i>Ri-ions,</i>	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Ri-s,	s, t;	<i>Ri mes,</i>	tes, rent.
<i>Fut.</i> Ri-rai,	ras, ra;	<i>Ri-rons,</i>	rez, ront.

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Ri-e,	es, e;	<i>Ri-ions,</i>	iez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Ri-rois,	rois, roit;	<i>Ri-rions,</i>	riez, roient.
<i>Pret.</i> R-isse,	isses, it;	<i>R-issions,</i>	issiez, issent.
<i>Imperat.</i> —Ri-s,	e;	<i>Ri-ons,</i>	ez, ent.

Its derivative sourire, *to smile, is conjugated after the same manner.*
—*It may be observed, that the two persons of the Imperfect indicative, and the two of the Present subjunctive, may be spelt* riions, riez, *or else* ryons, ryez; *for either orthography is used.*

Infinit.

Infinit. { Romp-re; ant, u m, e f.
to Break, ing, Broken.

This verb is conjugated through all its tenses with the same terminations as the regular verb *vendre*, except in the third person, singular number, of the present tense Indicative, which makes *rompt*; Example, *Je romps, tu romps, il rompt; nous rompons, vous rompez, ils rompent.* — Its derivatives *corrompre*, to corrupt; *interrompre*, to interrupt, are conjugated after the same manner. — It forms its Compound-tenses with *Avoir*.

Soudre (defect.) to solve.

This verb has no other termination but this, in these and the like expressions, *Soudre un argument, soudre un problème, &c.* though *Pascal* makes use of the verb *résoudre* in those cases, whom I would imitate. One of its derivatives is conjugated as follows;

Infinit. { Rés-oudre, olvant, olu m, e f.
to Resol-ve, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Rés-ous,	ous, out;	olvons,	olvez,	olvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Résolv-ois,	ois, oit;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Résol-us,	us, ut;	umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Résoud-rai,	ras, ra;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Pres.</i> Résolv-e,	es, e;	ions,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Résoud-rois,	rois, roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i> Résol-usse,	usses,ût;	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
<i>Imperat.</i> — Rés-ous,	olve;	Résolv-ons,	ez,	ent.

The other derivatives *absoudre* and *dissoudre*, make the Participle preterite *absous, dissous*, and not *absolu, &c.* as likewise *résoudre* makes *résous*, when it signifies to change into: Example, the fog is resolved,

resolved, or changed into rain; le brouillard s'est résous en pluie.—
Its Compound-tenses are conjugated with either Etre or Avoir as the
sense requires.

Suffire. *V.* Circoncire.

This verb is conjugated like Circoncire. But its Participle preterite is suffi, without a final s.

Infinit.	Suiv-re,	ant,	i m, e f.
	to Follow,	ing,	ed.

11

I M P E R A T I V E.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Sui-s,	s,	t;	Suiv-vons,	vez,	vent.
Imp. Suiv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Suiv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret. Suiv-is,	is,	it;	Suiv-imes,	itez,	irent.
Fut. Suiv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Suiv-rons,	rez,	ront.

< S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.			Plural.		
Pres. Suiv-e.	es,	e;	ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp. Suiv-rois,	rois,	roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Suiv-isse,	isses,	ît;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.—Sui-s,	ve;		ons,	ez,	ent.

Its Derivatives are, poursuivre, to pursue, and s'ensuivre, to follow from thence. Its Compound-tenses are formed with the verb Avoir; Example, J'ai suivi, &c.

Taïre. *V.* Plaire.

This verb and the reflected se taïre, are conjugated like the verb plaire, see page 155.

Teindre. *V.* Ceindre.

This verb is conjugated like Ceindre. Its derivatives are atteindre, to reach, and éteindre, to extinguish.—Its Compound-tenses are formed with the Auxiliary verb Avoir.

Infinit.

Infinit. { *Tr* aire, ayant, ait *m*, e *f*.
to *Milk*, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Tr</i> -ais,	ais,	ait ;	ayons,	ayez,	ayent.
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Tr</i> ay-ois,	ois,	oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Tri</i> -rai,	ras,	ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Tra</i> -ie,	ies,	ie ;	yons,	yez,	ient.
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Trai</i> -rois,	rois,	roit ;	rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>Pret.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Imper t.</i>	— <i>Tra</i> -ie, aie ;			yons,	yez,	ient.

* *This verb has no single preterite in use ; its derivatives* *abstraire*, *distraire*, *extraire*, *rentraire*, and *soustraire*, *are all defective verbs, and only used in the infinitive.*—*Its Compound-tenses are conjugated with the Auxiliary verb Avoir ; Exam.* *J'ai trait.*

Vaincre (defect.) to *Vanquish*.

This verb is defective in the present of the Indicative, having no singular number, instead of which we use either the verb *triumpher*, *or some expression implying the same meaning, as* *être victorieux*, *remporter la victoire*, &c.—*Its derivative is conjugated thus,*

Infinit. { *Convain*-cre, quant, cu *m*, e *f*.
to *Convinc*-e, ing, ed.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Pres.</i>	Convain-cs,	cs, t ;	quons,	quez,	quent.	
<i>Imp.</i>	Convainqu-ois,	ois, oit ;	ions,	iez,	oient.	
<i>Pret.</i>	Convainqu-is,	s, it ;	imes,	iez,	oient.	
<i>Fut.</i>	Convainc-rai,	ras, ra ;	rons,	rez,	ront.	

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Convainqu-e,	es, e;	ions,	iez,	oient.
Imp. Convainc-rois,	rois, roit;	rions,	riez,	roient.
Pret. Convainqu-isse,	isses, it;	issions,	issiez,	issent.
Imperat.—Convain-cs,	que;	Conquainqu-ons,	ez,	ent.

The Compound-tenses of vaincre and convaincre, are formed with either Avoir or Etre, as the sense requires; Exam. J'ai vaincu, &c. je suis vaincu, &c.

21

Infinit. { Viv-re, ant, Vêcu.
to Liv-e, ing, ed.

I N D I C A T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Vi-s,	s,	t;	Viv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp. Viv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Viv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pre*. Vêc-us,	us,	ut;	Vêc-umes,	utes,	urent.
Pre*. Vêqu-is,	is,	it;	Vêqu-imes,	ites,	irent.
Fut. Viv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Viv-r-rons,	rez,	ront.

S U B J U N C T I V E.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. Viv-e,	es,	e;	Viv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Imp. Viv-rois,	rois,	roit;	Viv-rions,	riez,	roient.
Pre*. Vêc-usse,	usses,	ût;	Vêc-ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
Pre*. Vêqu-isse,	isses,	it;	Vêquif-sions,	fiez,	fent.
Imperat. — Vi-s,	ve;		Viv-ons,	ez,	ent.

Its derivatives are revivre, and survivre; but revivre is seldom used, unless in the Infinitive and present and future Indicative. Instead of the Preterite vécus and vécusse, you may make use of vèquis and vèquisse; which words are frequently used by Kichelet, Vaugelas, Danet, and other authors. Its Compound-tenses are formed with the auxiliary Avoir.

S E C T. VII.

O F P A R T I C L E S.

PARTICLES differ from the other Parts of Speech, in this, that they cannot be used with an article prefixed to them, as *substantives*, *adjectives*, and *pronouns*; nor is their termination susceptible of any change, like *verbs*, but are always used, in both languages, as they are found in the dictionary.

I shall, without encreasing the Learner's burthen by unnecessary and confused distinctions, as others have done, divide the particles only into *adverbial*, *preposive*, *conjunctive*, and *interjective*.

ADVERBIAL particles are so called, because they are generally joined to verbs, to explain their signification with more clearness, or denote some particular circumstances in regard either to the person that speaks, or the thing spoken of, *Exam.*

Infinitely,	<i>Infiniment.</i>	More, less,	<i>Plus, moins.</i>
Very, often,	<i>Fort, souvent.</i>	Well, bad,	<i>Bien, mal.</i>
Sometimes,	<i>Quelquefois.</i>	There, here,	<i>Là, ici, ça.</i>
Suddenly,	<i>Subitement.</i>	Yes, no, where,	<i>Oui, non, où.</i>
Likewise,	<i>Pareillement.</i>	Together,	<i>Ensemble.</i>
Always,	<i>Toujours.</i>	Enough, &c.	<i>Assez, &c.</i>

The Learner may observe that from Adjectives ending with one of these vowels *e*, *i*, *u*, are formed their adverbial particles, by adding *ment*; *Exam.*

Adjectives.	Particles.	English.
<i>Agréable,</i>	<i>Agréablement,</i>	<i>Agreeably.</i>
<i>Fidelle,</i>	<i>Fidèlement,</i>	<i>Faithfully.</i>
<i>Hardi,</i>	<i>Hardiment,</i>	<i>Boldly.</i>
<i>Pol,</i>	<i>Poliment,</i>	<i>Politely.</i>
<i>Absolu,</i>	<i>Absolument,</i>	<i>Absolutely.</i>
<i>Eperdu,</i>	<i>Eperdument,</i>	<i>Passionately.</i>

The

The adverbial Particle *gaiement* is the only exception, being formed from the feminine termination *gaie*, and not *gai*; and in the three following adverbial particles an acute accent must be put over the *é* before *ment*, viz. *aveuglément*, *commodément*, *énormément*, which are derived from *aveugle*, *commode*, *énorme*.

It may be observed likewise that some words are Adverbial particles in one sense, and another part of speech in another; such as, *aussi*, *avant*, *bien*, *comme*, *encore*, *mal*, *oui*, *que*, *quelque*, *tout*, &c. Examples of which are given in the *Grammatical Exercises*, in their respective classes.

PREPOSITIVE particles are those which always come before substantives or pronouns, from which they derive their name; as in the following examples, viz.

Before the house,	<i>Devant la maison,</i>
With his brother,	<i>Avec son frère.</i>
Against the wall,	<i>Contre la muraille.</i>
Behind the garden,	<i>Derrière le jardin.</i>
Between the door,	<i>Entre la porte.</i>
Upon the table,	<i>Sur la table.</i>
Under the window,	<i>Sous la fenêtre.</i>
After me, him, &c.	<i>Après moi, lui, &c.</i>

CONJUNCTIVE particles serve to connect one sentence with another, or any part of speech with another; they can be put also before verbs, Examples,

If, or, and, also,	<i>Si, ou, et, aussi.</i>
But, for, because,	<i>Mais, car, parce que.</i>
Whereas, besides,	<i>D'autant que, outre que.</i>
Moreover, since,	<i>De plus, puisque.</i>
As soon as, when,	<i>Aussi tôt-que, quand.</i>
Although, whilst,	<i>Quoique, pendant que.</i>
Unless, however,	<i>Amoins que, pourtant.</i>
Left, neither, nor, &c.	<i>De crainte que, ni, &c.</i>

INTERJECTIVE particles are words inserted into the discourse, to express some sudden emotion or passion of the soul, viz. *Alas*, *hélas*; *Ah*, *ha*; *Hush*, *chut*; *Fy*, *fi*; *Oh*, *ho*; *Pshaw*, *ouais*, for discontent. *Hem*, *hem*, for calling, &c.

HAVING gone through the Parts of Speech with as much exactness, and perspicuity as I possibly could, I proceed now to the last Chapter of the first Part.

C H A P. V.

OF SENTENCES OR CONSTRUCTION.

A SENTENCE is an assemblage of words properly ranged, in order to express some sentiment or thought of the mind ; and is either simple or compounded.

A simple sentence, which is usually called a *Phrase*, comprehends at least three words ; which are, the *Subject*, the *Verb*, and the *Object*. The *Subject*, called by the Latins the nominative of the Verb, is either the Substantive or pronoun spoken of ; the *Object* is that Substantive or Pronoun affected by the action expressed with the Verb : Example ;

GOD HATES LIARS.

In this phrase *God* is the Subject, *Hates* the Verb, and *Liars* the Object.

Two or more phrases, or simple sentences, joined together by some particle or connective word, become a compound sentence. There are two sorts of words which connect sentences, viz. relative pronouns and conjunctive particles, as in the following example, *life is short*, and *art is long* ; which two simple sentences are connected by the conjunctive particle *and*. The next example exhibits sentences connected by both a relative pronoun and a conjunctive particle ; *blessed is the man who feareth the Lord*, and *keepeth his commandments*. The construction of sentences depends principally upon *concord* and *government*.

CONCORD is the agreement to be made betwixt two words, in the accidents that are common to both ; one of them being called the

the *directing* word, and the other the word *directed*. Grammarians divide Concord into four rules, *viz.*

1. That of the *Article* with the *Substantive*.
2. That of the *Adjective* with the *Substantive*.
3. That of the *Relative* with the *Antecedent*.*
4. That of the *Verb* with the *Subject*.

GOVERNMENT is when one part of speech influences so far another, with regard to construction, as to require some article or particle to be prefixed to it. Several particles also govern verbs, that is, require them to be used in some particular mood and tense. This government is done, in our modern languages, either according to the proper y and nature of some words, or according to the capriciousness of custom or usage, which yet does not change their specific reference, but only shews that custom has made a choice of *this* or *that* mode of expression.

The Rules for Concord and Government, accommodated to the idiom of both languages, are laid down in a methodical order, in a book I have published under the title of, GRAMMATICAL-EXERCISES, wherein is exhibited *the whole variety of French construction, properly digested and exemplified* through every Part of Speech, to which, for brevity sake, I refer the Learner.

* This is here inserted only out of compliance to the established Rules of Grammar; for, strictly speaking it is evident that no just arrangement can be alledged for making a different Concord of the *Relative* and *Antecedent* from that of an *Adjective* and *Substantive*.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

APPEN-

A P P E N D I X

T O T H E

F I R S T P A R T.

O B S E R V A T I O N I.

THE French Academy, as well as the best French grammarians, recommend to us the use of the *Diæresis*, (viz. two dots) for distinguishing the division of two vowels, and in order to make two syllables of them: Examp. *Moïse*, *Cain*, *Noël*, &c. and in *Saül*, king of the *Israélites*, that we may avoid the equivocal term *Saul*, which signifies *Saint Paul* before his conversion. If we were not to place two dots over the *i* in *Moïse*, we should, in all probability, pronounce it *Moi-se*, instead of *Mo-ise*, as we do the name *Ambroise*.

Therefore, in conformity to the members of the Academy, who have applied themselves for many years to the reforming and softening our language, we should only make use of the *Diæresis*, to denote the division of two syllables, which by that means become separate ones*, and never set it upon the *e* or *u* of *rue*, *vue*, *louangè*, *avouer*, *oui*, &c. for otherwise it is multiplying things without necessity, and perplexing foreigners who are learning our language.

* It is therefore an error to write, as some authors do, *païs*, *roiaume*, &c. with the diæresis; as it directs the reader to say *pa-ss*, *ro ia-me*, which ought to be pronounced *pai-is*, *vi-t aume*: see the *Analyse des sens*, or *Principles*, &c. Chap. VI.

We are only to observe, that, the *u*, in the three last words and the like, forms one syllable with the letter that precedes it, and not with the following vowel; that is, the *u* in *louange* forms a syllable with the *o*, and not with the *a*; and the *u* in *avouer* also makes one syllable with the *o*, and not with the *e*, and so forth. By having due regard to this, we shall never be mistaken, either in writing or pronouncing this *u*.

With respect to *rue*, *vue*, &c. it is sufficient to inform the scholar, that the *e* without an accent is lost in the throat, and is hardly pronounced at all, so that by writing *rue*, *vue*, &c. without the dots, the scholar will say *rue*, *vue*, &c. as the words *prie*, *vie*, &c. are pronounced, letting the *e* be scarcely heard; and he will be much less confused by seeing nothing at all over the *e*, than by perceiving the two dots set on it.

Several eminent writers, who make use of the diæresis on the letter *ë** at the end of such words as *aiguë*, *ambiguë*, *ciguë*, &c. alledge, that it is, in this case, absolutely necessary to distinguish their pronunciation from that of *digue*, *figue*, *ligue*, and the like words; but I answer, that should a particular mark be thought requisite to direct young learners in their reading French, the circumflex accent would sufficiently answer that end, and would be, in my opinion, more analogous to the principles of our pronunciation, as I have observed before in p. 36.

OBSERVATION II.

SEVERAL grammarians write the Imperative and Subjunctive of the verb *Avoir* after this manner—*Ayez, qu'il ait, ayons, ayez, qu'ils ayent. Que j'aye, tu ayes, &c.* Others, on the contrary, write these moods thus: *Aie, qu'il ait; ayons, ayez, qu'ils aient, Que j'aie, tu aies, &c.* A modern writer on grammar, who values himself much on his superior knowledge of the French language, writes the Imperative, *Aies, aïons, aïez*; Subjunctive,

* As another instance of the improper use of this mark, I will observe that many writers place it on the letter *e*, of *ague*, *egue*, &c. instead of the circumflex; contrary to the institution of the diæresis, and the right pronunciation of these words.

Que j'aie, tu aies, il ait. Plural, *Que nous ayions, vous ayez, ils aient*, which orthography he introduces also in the verb *Etre*, thus; *Sois, joins, joiez, &c. Que nous soyions, vous soyez, &c.* See the *Brachygraphy of the French verbs*, p. 98, and 99, London edition, 1772: Dilly.

If those scholars who perceive these contradictions, should ask which of these methods of writing they are to adopt, we answer, that when we find these words written with a *y*, it will be necessary to pronounce *ai-ies, ai-ions*; *Que j'ai-ie, que tu ai-ies, qu'ils ai-ient*; but if they are written with an *i*, we must pronounce *aies*; *Que j'aie, &c.* It will be immediately objected, that these reasons do not remove the difficulty. I allow it; therefore, let it be observed, that the way of writing with the common *i*, in the singular number, rendering the pronunciation softer, and being more generally practised, should, in my opinion, be preferred to that of writing with a *y*. So that we shall then write *aie, qu'ils aient*, in the Imperative Mood; *Que j'aie, que tu aies, qu'ils aient*, in the Subjunctive; and in the first and second person plural of both moods, *ayons, ayez*; by which means we shall pronounce, as I have made it appear in the foregoing remark, *ai-ions, ai-iez*. Mons. *Fléchier*, one of the most able writers of the age he lived in, whose works will be ever new; that great master of the French language, and one of the brightest ornaments of the Academy, who has left behind him but few rivals in any kind of eloquence*; this French orator, I say, has always been very exact, as well as his cotemporaries, in writing the words above quoted with a *y*.

As to the third manner of spelling the foregoing words, it is so inconsistent with the analogy of the French pronunciation, that it does not deserve our attention, and is besides no where to be met with, but in the fanciful productions of the writer alluded to.

* These are the titles with which the French Academy honoured this great and learned Prelate in their panegyric on him after his death.

OBSERVATION III.

BESIDES the ordinary places where accents are used, as in *après, excès, bonté, aimé, &c.* I have judged it necessary to place them over almost every *e* that is pronounced sharp or open; for example, *barrière, règle, maître, &c.* Those authors who write French, omit a great number of such accents as are necessary for teaching foreigners to pronounce well.

It is so much the more easy to be mistaken, as most authors, and even some very good grammarians, have neglected to place the acute or grave accent over certain *e*'s that require them; and learners not meeting with any accent over them, pronounce them mute; for example, if a scholar finds *généreux, vénérable*, without an accent on the second *e*, he will pronounce them *gèneux, vénrable**, whereas they should be pronounced *généreux, vénérable*. I have taken care, as I said above, to remedy this neglect, by accenting the *e*'s that require either a grave or an acute, at the beginning, middle, and end of a word, to prevent confounding one *e* with another. Yet I have avoided, in this edition, the placing an accent over the *e* that forms a syllable with any consonant except *m* or *n*, which should constantly be pronounced like a grave *e*, being naturally open.

The *e* without an accent is but faintly articulated in the plural of substantives and adjectives ending in *es*; but it is pronounced open in monosyllables, as *mes, tes, ses, les, &c.* say *més, tés, lés, &c.* The following phrase may serve for an example of this. *Les Dames Angloises sont belles, aimables & gracieuses; les Françaises sont coquettes agréables & glorieuses.*

They who pretend that the *r* is at present pronounced in the infinitive mood of words of the first and second conjugation; as in *donner, manger, punir, bâtir*, are grossly mistaken†, and seem as if they would impose on those persons who have never been in France; for we do intirely suppress the *r*, and pronounce

* I advance nothing without foundation, for several of my scholars have committed these faults in spite of all my attention; many other persons, I make no doubt of, will easily fall into the same errors, for want of accents.

† This is not meant of poetry nor oratorical discourse, wherein the *r*, before an initial vowel or *h* not aspirated, is to be articulated; but in familiar conversation we say *chanter et rire*, as if it was written *chanté & riré*.

donn',

donné, puni, &c. as well as in all terms of art, trades, and employments ending in *er*, or *ier*, as *boulangier, cordonnier, officier, conseiller, &c.* where the *r* is written but not pronounced. We must except *biver, amer, Luther, car, cber, mer, par*, and all monosyllables; all Latin and foreign proper names, as *Jupiter, Luther, &c.* as also words ending in *ar, or, ur, air, aur, oir, our*, and *eur*, but not in *Monsieur*, and its plural *Messieurs, &c.* These are the very first rules of grammar, which I am ashamed to quote in these remarks, that are composed for the use of such scholars as have already made some progress in learning.

This rule puts me in mind of another, which a grammarian has laid down as infallible; viz. that *c* at the end of a word is never pronounced, except in *sec* and *avec*. This false exception, which misleads the learner, induces me to observe, on this occasion, that almost every body agrees that we generally pronounce the *c* final in *arc, bac, sac*, lac, bec, ébec, public, fincie, tric-trac, choc, froc, roc, troc, bouc, aqueduc, caduc, suc*, and in all proper names; as in *Cognac Languedoc, &c.* it is therefore absurd for any one to pretend to except from this rule only the words *sec* and *avec*.

Almost all France, except the inhabitants of *Champagne*, and *Normandy*, cut off the *c* in the particle *avec*, when followed by a consonant, and we say at court, in the city, and in the country, among learned people, *Venez avé nous, avé lui, avé qui voulez-vous que j'aille? avé Monsieur*, and not *avec, &c.*

When we are so very desirous of giving a general rule, it is proper and even necessary to annex the exception to the rule, for want of which method, learners are continually puzzled.

* These two words are however liable to exceptions, the *c* being mute in *un arc-boutant* (a buttress) and *un sac de blé, &c.* (a sack of corn, &c.) The *c* is also mute in *marc*, a common substantive, to distinguish it from *Marc*, a proper name; and in such words as have a nasal *n* before it, provided the next word does not begin with a vowel; in *donc*, at the beginning of a sentence, it is articulated.

OBSERVATION IV.

IT is a received opinion among the generality of French teachers in England, that our language is entirely derived from the Latin, and may, nay, must be modelled after that language. Hence the awkward names of six cases are used in our declensions, and superfluous tenses introduced into our conjugations; but a little reflection will, I presume, suffice to convince any impartial reader that the denomination of cases, and the technical terms of some tenses of the Latin, inserted in our grammars, are absolutely against the structure of the French language.

Cases are those changes in the terminations of Latin Substantives, Adjectives, and Pronouns, which serve to express their relation to other words; but use has, in French, denied those various terminations to such words; their states, or relation to other words, being expressed by Articles or Particles, as it evidently appears by their respective declensions, *see p. 55, &c.* they are therefore improper terms and divisions. The same may be said of the technical terms of some Tenses of the Latin transferred into our Conjugations, because we have no modification in our verbs to correspond to them. In the Latin Verbs, there are the following Tenses, *viz.*

	PRES.	IMPER.	PRETER-PERF.	PRETER-PLUSQ.	FUT.
	<i>Am,</i>	<i>Ama.</i>	<i>Amavi,</i>	<i>Amavimus,</i>	<i>Amabo.</i>
Indic.	{ I love,	I did love, or I loved,	_____	_____	I shall love,
	<i>J'aime,</i>	<i>j'aimois, ou j'aimai,</i>	_____	_____	<i>j'aimerai.</i>

But in the French verbs there are but four essential Tenses, there being no modifications in them, equivalent to the *Preter-perfect*, and *Preter-plusperfect* of the Latin. The consequence I draw from that is, that technical terms to express time, &c. may properly be used to distinguish the different inflections of verbs, but should not be applied to the combination of words or Compound-tenses, as it is generally done in French grammars.

This was my motive for distributing our conjugations into two columns, as the learner may the better observe, what is, or is not, essential and radical in them, and have a proper and distinct place for each. The Compound-tenses are besides denominated from

from the single Tenses of the Auxiliary that characterises them, in order that young beginners, being no longer puzzled with such enigmatic denominations as they are denoted by in other grammars, may be pleased with this uniform simplicity, so well suited to the analogies of both languages. Teachers may, however, inform their proficient pupils that in these Compound-tenses, or sorts of Phraseology, the Auxiliary is divested, thro' use, of its primitive acceptation.

I will conclude this observation with some remarks on the Rules produced by Grammarians for the formation of Tenses, which, in my opinion, are not only irksome, but useless; because, in the first place, a careful inspection of their terminations will equally answer the same purpose, as whatever may be said on this head; see the Table of the Four Regular Conjugations in the *Grammatical Exercises*, p. vi. And secondly, because Grammarians themselves are not agreed concerning these formations; some of whom, in imitation of the Latins, beginning with the first person of the present of the Indicative; and others, with the Imperative*. For my own part, I am of opinion we should go where seek for the *Radix* or Root of a Verb but into its Infinitive; for this reason, that, as it expresses the signification of the Verb in the most general and indefinite manner, it is most naturally the radix of all the other varieties in the Verb, which serves only to express and distinguish particular circumstances, superadded to that general signification; and as all other parts are formed so easily from it, nothing but the prejudice of a different custom can make any objection to it; of which English and French Lexicographers seem to have been sensible, by expressing the signification of a Verb in that Mood.

* Mr. De Lavauud has adopted this method, and alledges, for his reason, the authority of *Leitniz*; see *Les Principes Raisonnés de la Langue Française*, &c. p. 128 and 157, Lond. Edit. Elmsley.

V O C A B U L A R Y *

E N G L I S H A N D F R E N C H .

P A R T I I .

In the following Vocabulary I have left out the Articles, that the application of them may be *practised* by Learners, according to the Gender, Number, and initial Letter of the Substantives, with consideration; the getting them by rote, prefixed to words, as they are in other Grammars, instead of answering the desired end, does but as it were clog, and take off from the evidence with which they would otherwise strike the eye and imagination: Substantives being thus discombered, it will also be easier for the Teacher occasionally to prefix Adjectives or Pronouns to them, for the improvement of his Scholars; Exam. *God, a God, a good God, my God, &c.*

C H A P . I .

Of the UNIVERSE in general.

G O D,	D I E U, <i>m.</i>	<i>Prophet,</i>	Prophète, <i>m.</i>
<i>Creator,</i>	Créateur, <i>m.</i>	<i>Messiah,</i>	Messie, <i>m.</i>
<i>Jesus Christ,</i>	Jésus Christ, <i>m.</i>	<i>Saviour,</i>	Sauveur, <i>m.</i>
<i>Holy Ghost,</i>	Saint Esprit, <i>m.</i>	<i>Virgin Mary,</i>	Vierge-Marie, <i>f.</i>
<i>Trinity,</i>	Trinité, <i>m.</i>	<i>Apostle,</i>	Apôtre, <i>m.</i>
<i>Archangel,</i>	Archange, <i>m.</i>	<i>Evangelist,</i>	Évangéliste, <i>m.</i>
<i>Angel,</i>	Ange, <i>m.</i>	<i>Martyr,</i>	Martir <i>m, e f.</i>

* This term is French, but derived from the Latin *vocabulum*, i. e. word; it means a lesser kind of Dictionary which does not enter minutely into the origin and different acceptations of words, and is otherwise called *Nomenclature*.

Saint,

<i>Saint,</i>	<i>Saint m, e f.</i>	<i>Hail,</i>	<i>Grêle, f.</i>
<i>Paradise,</i>	<i>Paradis, m.</i>	<i>Ice,</i>	<i>Glace, f.</i>
<i>Heaven,</i>	<i>Ciel, m.</i>	<i>Frost,</i>	<i>Gelée, f.</i>
<i>the heavens,</i>	<i>les cieux, pl.</i>	<i>Thaw,</i>	<i>Dégel, m.</i>
<i>Hell,</i>	<i>Enfer, m.</i>	<i>Dew,</i>	<i>Rosée, f.</i>
<i>Devil,</i>	<i>Diable, m.</i>	<i>Mankind,</i>	<i>Genre humain, m.</i>
<i>Nature,</i>	<i>Nature, f.</i>	<i>Creature,</i>	<i>Créature, f.</i>
<i>Universe,</i>	<i>Univers, m.</i>		
<i>World,</i>	<i>Monde, m.</i>		
<i>Element,</i>	<i>Elément, m.</i>		
<i>the 4 elements,</i>	<i>les 4 élémens,</i>		
<i>—Earth,</i>	<i>Terre, f.</i>		
<i>—Water,</i>	<i>Eau, m.</i>		
<i>—Fire,</i>	<i>Feu, m.</i>		
<i>—Air,</i>	<i>Air, m.</i>		
<i>Sky,</i>	<i>Firmament, m.</i>		
<i>Stars,</i>	<i>Etoiles, f. pl.</i>		
<i>Planets,</i>	<i>Planettes, f. pl.</i>		
<i>Comet,</i>	<i>Comette, f.</i>		
<i>Constellation,</i>	<i>Constellation, f.</i>		
<i>Sun,</i>	<i>Soleil, m.</i>		
<i>sun-beam,</i>	<i>rayon du Soleil,</i>		
<i>Moon,</i>	<i>Lune, f.</i>		
<i>moon-light,</i>	<i>Clair de Lune, m.</i>		
<i>new Moon,</i>	<i>Nouvelle Lune, f.</i>		
<i>full Moon,</i>	<i>Pleine Lune, f.</i>		
<i>Eclipse,</i>	<i>Eclipse, f.</i>		
<i>Storm,</i>	<i>Orage, f.</i>		
<i>Thunder,</i>	<i>Tonnerre, m.</i>		
<i>thunder-clap,</i>	<i>coup de tonnerre</i>		
<i>Lightning,</i>	<i>Eclair, m.</i>		
<i>Fog,</i>	<i>Brouillard, m.</i>		
<i>Rain,</i>	<i>Pluie, f.</i>		
<i>rainbow,</i>	<i>Arc-en-ciel, m.</i>		
<i>Shower,</i>	<i>Ondée, f.</i>		
<i>Snow,</i>	<i>Neige, f.</i>		

* This word is to be rendered by *pays* when used to denote a territory peculiar to any people; and by *campagne* when it implies a track of land remote from any town or city. Exam. *In the country*, *a la campagne*; *in my country*, *dans mon pays*.

<i>Colony,</i>	<i>Colonie, f.</i>	<i>Sand,</i>	<i>Sable, m.</i>
<i>Principality,</i>	<i>Principauté, f.</i>	<i>Small sand,</i>	<i>Sablon, m.</i>
<i>Electorate,</i>	<i>Electorat, m.</i>	<i>Dust,</i>	<i>Poussière, f.</i>
<i>Province,</i>	<i>Province, f.</i>	<i>Dirt,</i>	<i>Crotte, f.</i>
<i>Shire or County,</i>	<i>Comté, m.*</i>	<i>Clay,</i>	<i>Argile, f.</i>
<i>Island,</i>	<i>Isle, or Ile, f.</i>	<i>Slime,</i>	<i>Vâse, f. Limon, m.</i>
<i>Cape,</i>	<i>Cap, m.</i>	<i>Mud,</i>	<i>Bourbe, f.</i>
<i>Promontory,</i>	<i>Promontoire, m.</i>		
<i>Peninsula,</i>	<i>Peninsule, f.</i>		
<i>Isthmus,</i>	<i>Isthme, m.</i>		
<i>Mountain,</i>	<i>Montagne, f.</i>		
<i>Mount,</i>	<i>Mont, m.</i>		
<i>Hill,</i>	<i>Colline, f.</i>		
<i>Hillock,</i>	<i>Hauteur, f.</i>		
<i>Valley,</i>	<i>Vallée, f.</i>		
<i>Dale,</i>	<i>Vallon, m.</i>		
<i>Abyss,</i>	<i>Abîme, m.</i>		
<i>Desert,</i>	<i>Désert, m.</i>		
<i>Plain,</i>	<i>Plaine, f.</i>		
<i>Marsh or Fen,</i>	<i>Marais, m.</i>		
<i>Salt-pit,</i>	<i>Saline, f.</i>		
<i>Bank (of a river)</i>	<i>Rive, f.</i>		
<i>Shore,</i>	<i>Rivage, m.</i>		
<i>Brink,</i>	<i>Bord, m.</i>		
<i>Coast,</i>	<i>Côte, f.</i>		
<i>Rock,</i>	<i>Rocher, m.</i>		
<i>Stone,</i>	<i>Pierre, f.</i>		
<i>Bridge,</i>	<i>Pont, m.</i>		
<i>Causeway,</i>	<i>Chaussée, f.</i>		
<i>Ford,</i>	<i>Gué, m.</i>		
<i>Key or wharf,</i>	<i>Quai, m.</i>		
<i>Road (high way),</i>	<i>Route, f.</i>		
<i>Path,</i>	<i>Sentier, m.</i>		
<i>Ditch,</i>	<i>Fossé, m.</i>		
<i>Gravel,</i>	<i>Gravier, m.</i>		
		<i>Sand,</i>	<i>Sable, m.</i>
		<i>Small sand,</i>	<i>Sablon, m.</i>
		<i>Dust,</i>	<i>Poussière, f.</i>
		<i>Dirt,</i>	<i>Crotte, f.</i>
		<i>Clay,</i>	<i>Argile, f.</i>
		<i>Slime,</i>	<i>Vâse, f. Limon, m.</i>
		<i>Mud,</i>	<i>Bourbe, f.</i>

§ 2.

Terms relating to the Water.

<i>The or A.</i>	<i>Le, la, un, une.</i>
<i>Ocean,</i>	<i>Océan, m.</i>
<i>Sea,</i>	<i>Mer, f.</i>
<i>main sea,</i>	<i>haute mer.</i>
<i>open sea,</i>	<i>pleine mer.</i>
<i>Gulph,</i>	<i>Golfe, m.</i>
<i>Bay,</i>	<i>Baie, f.</i>
<i>Road (for ships)</i>	<i>Rade, f.</i>
<i>Creek,</i>	<i>Anse, f.</i>
<i>Channel †,</i>	<i>Canal, m.</i>
<i>Strait,</i>	<i>Détroit, m.</i>
<i>Tide,</i>	<i>Marée, f.</i>
<i>high water,</i>	<i>haute marée.</i>
<i>low water,</i>	<i>basse marée.</i>
<i>flowing,</i>	<i>Flux, m.</i>
<i>ebbing,</i>	<i>Reflux, m.</i>
<i>Billows,</i>	<i>Flots, m.</i>
<i>Wave,</i>	<i>Vague, f.</i>
<i>Haven,</i>	<i>Havre, m.</i>
<i>Harbour,</i>	<i>Port, m.</i>
<i>Lake,</i>	<i>Lac, m.</i>
<i>Water,</i>	<i>Eau, f.</i>
<i>River,</i>	<i>Rivière, f.</i>

* This word was formerly used in both genders, but is now of the masculine; yet we say in the feminine *la Pranche Comté*, the county of Burgundy; *une Vicomté*, a Viscounty, a district of land; *une Comté-pairie*, title of an estate.

† This word is also rendered by *Manche* when it is said of the *British Channel*.

great river,	Fleuve, <i>m.</i>	Raft.	Radeau, <i>m.</i>
mouth of a river,	Embouchûre, <i>f.</i>	Packet-boat,	Paquet-bot, <i>m.</i>
Current,	Courant, <i>m.</i>		
Canal,	Canal, <i>m.</i>		
Brook.	Ruisseau, <i>m.</i>		
Overflowing,	Débordement, <i>m.</i>		
Flood or Deluge,	Déluge, <i>m.</i>		
Inundation,	Inondation, <i>f.</i>		
Sluice,	Ecluse, <i>f.</i>		
Dike,	Digue, <i>f.</i>		
Pool or Pond,	Etang, <i>m.</i>		
Lock of a Pond,	Bonde, <i>f.</i>		
Fish-pond,	Vivier, <i>m.</i>		
Water-bafon,	Réfervoir, <i>m.</i>		
Watering-place,	Abreuvoir, <i>m.</i>		
Whirlpool,	Tournant-d'eau, <i>m.</i>		
Bath,	Bain, <i>m.</i>		
Cistern,	Citerne, <i>f.</i>		
Spring or fountain	Fontaine, <i>f.</i>		
Source,	Source, <i>f.</i>		
Well,	Puits, <i>m.</i>		
Pump,	Pompe, <i>f.</i>		
Sink or sewer,	Egout, <i>m.</i>		
sink (of a kitchen)	Evier, <i>m.</i>		
Boat,	Bateau, <i>m.</i>		
great boat,	Chaloupe, <i>f.</i>		
ferry boat,	Bac, <i>m.</i>		
Lighter,	Gabare, <i>f.</i>		
Barge,	Coche d'eau, <i>m.</i>		
Ship,	Navire, <i>m.</i>		
Vessel,	Vaiffeau, <i>m.</i>		
Man-of-war,	vaiffeau de guer-		
	re, <i>m.</i>		
Fire-ship,	Brulot, <i>m.</i>		
Privateer,	Armateur, <i>m.</i>		
Pontoon,	Ponton, <i>m.</i>		

* We call *Fleuve* some great rivers that carry their waters to the sea, and *rivière* any river that discharges itself into another; Exam. *Le fleuve Danube*, &c.

§ 4.

Terms relating to the Air.

The or A.	<i>Lé, la, &c.</i>
AIR,	Air, <i>m.</i>
Atmosphere,	Atmosphère, <i>f.</i>
Meteor,	Météore, <i>m.</i>
Wind,	Vent, <i>m.</i>
The 4 winds,	Les 4 vents, <i>pl.</i>
—East wind,	Vent d'Est *.
—West wind,	Vent d'Ouest.
—South wind,	Vent du Sud.
—North wind,	Vent du Nord.
Gale,	Vent frais.
Breeze,	Vent doux.
Zephyr,	Zéphir, <i>m.</i>
Vapour,	Vapeur, <i>f.</i>
Exhalation,	Exhalaison, <i>f.</i>
Light,	Lumière, <i>f.</i>
Darkness,	Ténèbres, <i>f. pl.</i>
the dark,	L'obscurité, <i>f.</i>
Heat,	Chaleur, <i>f.</i>
Cold,	Froid, <i>m.</i>
Cloud,	Nue or nuée, <i>f.</i>
dark cloud,	nuage, <i>m.</i>
Blast,	Nielle, <i>f.</i>
Rime,	Bruine, <i>f.</i>
Fog,	Brouillard, <i>m.</i>
Mildew,	Sérein, <i>m.</i>

Whirlwind,	Tourbillon, <i>m.</i>
Hurricane,	Ouragan, <i>m.</i>
Calm,	Calme, <i>m.</i>

§ 5.

The chief parts of the World.

EUROPE,	EUROPE, <i>f.</i>
France,	France, <i>f.</i>
Paris,	Paris.
Picardy,	Picardie, <i>f.</i>
Normandy,	Normandie, <i>f.</i>
Roan,	Rouen.
Havre-de-grace,	le Havre †.
Bretain,	Bretagne, <i>f.</i>
Champaign,	Champagne, <i>f.</i>
Orleans,	Orléanois, <i>m.</i>
Burgundy,	Bourgogne, <i>f.</i>
Lorrain,	Lorraine, <i>f.</i>
Alsace,	Alsace, <i>f.</i>
Netherlands,	les Pays-bas, <i>m.</i>
Flanders,	Flandre, <i>f. sing.</i>
England,	Angleterre, <i>f.</i>
London,	Londres.
Dover,	Douvres.
Wales,	le Pays de Galles
Scotland,	Ecosse, <i>f.</i>
Edinburgh,	Edinbourg.

* Though we use the Particle *de* in the two following cases, as *vent d'Est*, and *vent d'Ouest*; yet we say with the Article *du*, in speaking of the other two sorts of wind, *vent du Sud*, and *vent du Nord*, and not *vent de Sud*, &c.

† The name of this town, and such names as have the Article prefixed to them in this Section, always keep it through its variations; Exam. *le Havre*, *du Havre*, *au Havre*; the following names of Provinces and Towns in France follow the same rule, viz. *l'Anjou*, *l'Artois*, *le Cambresis*, *la Chappelle*, *la Chartre*, *la Côteigneroie*, *la Fare*, *la Ferté*, *la Flèche*, *la Guerche*, *la Hogue*, *le Hainaut*, *l'île*, *le Maine*, *le Mans*, *le Marche*, *le Perche*, *le Plessis*, *le Quenoy*, *la Roëlle*. As for those Proper names that have no Article prefixed to them, see the *Grammatical Exercises*, p. 10 and 11.

Ireland,

<i>Ireland,</i>	<i>Irelande, f.</i>	<i>Cracow,</i>	<i>Cracoyie.</i>
<i>Dublin,</i>	<i>Dublin,</i>	<i>Prussia,</i>	<i>Prusse, f.</i>
<i>Spain,</i>	<i>Espagne, f.</i>	<i>Berlin,</i>	<i>Berlin.</i>
<i>Madrid,</i>	<i>Madrid.</i>	<i>Hungary,</i>	<i>Hongrie, f*.</i>
<i>Toledo,</i>	<i>Tolède.</i>	<i>Presburg,</i>	<i>Presbourg.</i>
<i>Sevil,</i>	<i>Séville.</i>	<i>Holland,</i>	<i>Hollande, f*.</i>
<i>Portugal,</i>	<i>Portugal, m.</i>	<i>Amsterdam,</i>	<i>Amsterdam.</i>
<i>Lisbon,</i>	<i>Lisbonne.</i>	<i>Hague,</i>	<i>la Haye.</i>
<i>Germany,</i>	<i>Allemagne, f.</i>	<i>Italy,</i>	<i>Italie, f.</i>
<i>Mentz,</i>	<i>Mayence, (ma-)</i>	<i>Rome,</i>	<i>Rome.</i>
<i>Triers,</i>	<i>Trèves.</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Naples.</i>
<i>Cologne,</i>	<i>Cologne.</i>	<i>Tuscany,</i>	<i>Toscane, f.</i>
<i>Hanover,</i>	<i>Hanovre, m.</i>	<i>Florence,</i>	<i>Florence, f.</i>
<i>Austria,</i>	<i>Autriche, f.</i>	<i>Leghorn,</i>	<i>Livorne.</i>
<i>Westphalia,</i>	<i>Westphalie, f.</i>	<i>Milanese,</i>	<i>le Milanois.</i>
<i>Saxony,</i>	<i>Saxe, f.</i>	<i>Mantuan,</i>	<i>le Mantuan.</i>
<i>Franconia,</i>	<i>Franconie, f.</i>	<i>Parmesan,</i>	<i>le Parmezan.</i>
<i>Suabia,</i>	<i>Suabe, f.</i>	<i>Venice,</i>	<i>Vénise, f.</i>
<i>Bavaria,</i>	<i>Bavière, f.</i>	<i>Genoa,</i>	<i>Gènes, f.</i>
<i>Bohemia,</i>	<i>Bohême, f.</i>	<i>Sardinia,</i>	<i>Sardaigne, f.</i>
<i>Hanse-towns,</i>	<i>Villes anséati- ques.</i>	<i>Sicily,</i>	<i>Sicile, f.</i>
<i>Switzerland,</i>	<i>Suisse, f.</i>	<i>Corfica,</i>	<i>l'Île de Corse.</i>
<i>Basil,</i>	<i>Bâle.</i>	<i>Majorca,</i>	<i>l'Île Majorque.</i>
<i>Geneva,</i>	<i>Genève.</i>	<i>Minorca,</i>	<i>l'Île Minorque.</i>
<i>Denmark,</i>	<i>Danemarck, m.</i>	<i>Malta,</i>	<i>l'Île de Malte.</i>
<i>Copenhagen,</i>	<i>Copenhague.</i>	<i>Candia,</i>	<i>Candie, f.</i>
<i>Norway,</i>	<i>Norwège, f.</i>	<i>Cyprus,</i>	<i>Chypre or cypre.</i>
<i>Iceland,</i>	<i>Islande, f.</i>	<i>Turkey,</i>	<i>Turquie, f.</i>
<i>Greenland,</i>	<i>le Groënland.</i>	<i>Greece,</i>	<i>Grèce, f.</i>
<i>Sweden,</i>	<i>Swède, f.</i>	<i>the Black Sea,</i>	<i>le Pont Euxin.</i>
<i>Stockholm,</i>	<i>Stockholm.</i>	<i>Morea, or,</i>	<i>la Morée, ou</i>
<i>Russia,</i>	<i>Russie, f.</i>	<i>Peloponessus,</i>	<i>le Péloponèse.</i>
<i>Petersburgh,</i>	<i>Petersbourg.</i>	<i>ASIA,</i>	<i>ASIE, f.</i>
<i>Muscovy,</i>	<i>Muscovie, f.</i>	<i>Asia Minor,</i>	<i>l'Asie Mineure, f.</i>
<i>Poland,</i>	<i>Pologne.</i>	<i>Natolia,</i>	<i>Natolie, f.</i>
<i>Warsaw,</i>	<i>Varsovie.</i>	<i>Smyrna,</i>	<i>Smyrne.</i>

* In familiar discourse the *h* may or may not be asperated in *Hongrie* and *Hollande*, if preceded by the Participle *de*. The Dict. of the Acad. printed Ann. 1762, says, *du point de Hongrie, la Reine d'Hongrie; toile de Hollande qu d'Hollande.*

<i>Jerusalem,</i>	Jérusalem.	<i>Nubia,</i>	la Nubie,
<i>Babylon,</i>	Babilone, <i>f.</i>	<i>Ethiopia,</i>	l'Ethiopie, <i>f.</i>
<i>Arabia,</i>	Arabie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Abyssinia,</i>	l'Abyssinie, <i>f.</i>
<i>Mecca,</i>	la Mèque.	<i>Monsemugi,</i>	le Monsemugi.
<i>Syria,</i>	Syrie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Monomotapa,</i>	le Monomotapa.
<i>Phœnicia,</i>	Phénicie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Caffraria,</i>	la Cafrerie.
<i>Palestina,</i>	Palestine, <i>f.</i>	<i>Zanguebar,</i>	le Zanguebar.
<i>Georgia,</i>	Georgie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Madagascar,</i>	Madagascar.
<i>Persia,</i>	Perte, <i>f.</i>		
<i>India,</i>	l'Inde, <i>f.</i>	AMERICA,	AMERIQUE, <i>f.</i>
<i>the Indies,</i>	les Indes, <i>f.</i>	<i>North America,</i>	Amérique Sep-
<i>East Indies,</i>	Indes Orientales.		tentrionale, <i>f.</i>
<i>Indostan,</i>	l'Indostan, <i>m.</i>	<i>Mexico,</i>	le Mexique.
<i>Malabar,</i>	le Malabar.	<i>California,</i>	la Californie.
<i>Pegu,</i>	le Pégu.	<i>Florida,</i>	la Floride.
<i>Tonquin,</i>	le Tonquin.	<i>Canada,</i>	le Canada.
<i>Tangut,</i>	le Thibet.	<i>Cape Breton,</i>	le Cap-Breton.
<i>China,</i>	la Chine.	<i>Newfoundland,</i>	Terre-Neuve, <i>f.</i>
<i>Pekin,</i>	Péquin.	<i>Acadia, or</i>	l'Acadie, <i>ou.</i>
<i>Tartary,</i>	Tartarie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Nova Scotia,,</i>	Nouvelle Ecosse.
<i>Siberia,</i>	Sibérie, <i>f.</i>	<i>Louisiana,</i>	la Louisiane.
<i>Japan,</i>	le Japon.	<i>Mississipi,</i>	le Mississipi.
<i>Moluccas,</i>	les Moluques, <i>f.</i>	<i>Carolina,</i>	la Caroline.
<i>Philippine Is-</i>	les Philippines, <i>f.</i>	<i>Maryland,</i>	le Mariland.
<i>lands,</i>		<i>Pensilvania,</i>	la Pensilvanie.
		<i>Virginia,</i>	la Virginie.
AFRICA,	AFRIQUE, <i>f.</i>	<i>New England,</i>	la Nouvelle An-
<i>Egypt,</i>	Egypte, <i>f.</i>		gleterre.
<i>Cairo,</i>	le Caire.	<i>New York,</i>	la Nouvelle
<i>Alexandria,</i>	Alexandrie, <i>f.</i>		Yorck.
<i>Barbary,</i>	Barbarie, <i>f.</i>	<i>the West-Indies,</i>	les Indes Occi-
<i>Carthage,</i>	Carthage.		dentales.
<i>Tripoli,</i>	Tripoli.	<i>Jamaica,</i>	la Jamaïque.
<i>Tunis,</i>	Tunis.	<i>Cuba, or</i>	Cuba, <i>ou.</i>
<i>Algiers,</i>	Alger.	<i>the Havanna,</i>	la Havanne.
<i>Morocco,</i>	Maroc.	<i>Domingo, or</i>	St. Domingue,
<i>Bildulgerid,</i>	le Bildugerid.	<i>Hispaniola,</i>	Espagnola.
<i>Zaara,</i>	le Désert.	<i>the Leewards,</i>	les Antilles, <i>f.</i>
<i>Nigritia,</i>	la Nigritie, (<i>cie</i>)	<i>Caribbee Islands,</i>	les Caraïbes, <i>f.</i>
<i>Guinea,</i>	la Guinée.	<i>Bahama Islands,</i>	les Lucaies.
<i>Congo,</i>	le Congo.	<i>Bermuda Isl.</i>	les Bermudes.
			<i>Barbadoes,</i>

<i>Barbadoes,</i>	la Barbade.	<i>Native of Caen,</i>	Caenois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Martinico,</i>	la Martinique.	<i>Native of Orleans,</i>	Orléannois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Guadeloupe,</i>	la Guadeloupe.	<i>Native of Lyons,</i>	Lionnois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>St. Kitts,</i>	St. Christophe.	<i>Nat. of Picardy,</i>	Picard <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Antigua,</i>	Antigue.	<i>Englishman,</i>	Anglois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Mont-ferrat,</i>	Mont-Serrat.	<i>Londoner,</i>	Londrin <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Dominica,</i>	la Dominique.	<i>Gaul,</i>	* Gaulois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Grenada,</i>	la Grenade.	<i>Milanese,</i>	Milanois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>St. Vincent,</i>	St. Vincent.	<i>Welchman,</i>	* Gallois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>South America,</i>	Amérique Méridionale, <i>f.</i>	<i>Scotchman,</i>	Ecossois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Terra Firma,</i>	Terre Ferme, <i>f.</i>	<i>Irishman,</i>	Irlandois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Peru,</i>	le Pérou.	<i>Spaniard,</i>	Espagnol <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Brazil,</i>	le Brésil.	<i>Portuguese,</i>	Portugais <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>Chili,</i>	le Chili.	<i>Italian,</i>	Italien <i>m, ne f.</i>
<i>Cape Horn,</i>	le Cap-Horn.	<i>Neapolitan,</i>	Napolitain <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>New Guinea,</i>	la Nouvelle Guinée.	<i>Tuscan,</i>	Toscan <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>New Zealand,</i>	la Nouvelle Zélande.	<i>Genoese,</i>	* Génois <i>m, ef.</i>
<i>New Holland,</i>	la Nouvelle Hollande.	<i>Corfican,</i>	Corse, <i>c.</i>
		<i>Venetian,</i>	Vénicien <i>m, ne f.</i>
		<i>Maltese,</i>	* Maltois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>one of Geneva,</i>	* Gènevois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Swiss,</i>	Suisse, <i>c.</i>
		<i>Native of Bearn,</i>	Béarnois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>German,</i>	Allemand <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Austrian,</i>	Autrichien <i>m, ne f.</i>
		<i>Saxon,</i>	Saxon <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Hessian,</i>	* Hessois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Bavarian,</i>	* Bavaois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Native of Liege,</i>	* Liégeois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Native of Brussels,</i>	* Brusseellois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Hanoverian,</i>	Hanovérien, <i>ne.</i>
		<i>Dutchman,</i>	Hollandois <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Bohemien,</i>	Bohemien <i>m, ef.</i>
		<i>Hungarian,</i>	* Hongrois <i>m, ef.</i>

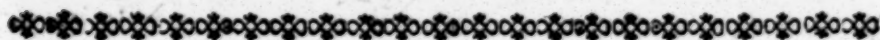
§ 6.

Several national Names.

An or A	Un <i>m.</i> Une <i>f.</i>
European,	Européen, <i>m.</i> Européenne, <i>f.</i>
French-man,	François, <i>m.</i>
French woman,	Françoise, <i>f.</i>
Native of Paris,	Parisien <i>m, ne f.</i>
Native of Roan,	Rouennois <i>m, ef.</i>

* The syllable *ois*, of this and the following national names, to which the asterisk is prefixed, must be pronounced *ois*; Exam. for *Gaulois*, say *Golois*, &c. the other national names in *ois*, are pronounced as if their termination was in *ois*, Exam. for *François*, *Rouennois*, *Anglois*, &c. say *Français*, *Rouennais*, *Anglais*, &c.

<i>Prussian,</i>	<i>Prusse, c. Prus-</i> <i>fien m, ne f.</i>	<i>Carthaginian,</i>	<i>*Carthaginois m,</i> <i>e f.</i>
<i>Pole,</i>	<i>Polonois m, e f.</i>	<i>Cossac,</i>	<i>Cosaque, c.</i>
<i>Dane,</i>	<i>*Danois m, e f.</i>	<i>Arabian,</i>	<i>Arabe, c.</i>
<i>Swede,</i>	<i>*Suédois m, e f.</i>	<i>Egyptian,</i>	<i>Egyptien m, ne f.</i>
<i>Moscovite,</i>	<i>Moscovite c.</i>	<i>Algerine,</i>	<i>Algérien m, ne f.</i>
<i>Russian,</i>	<i>Russe, c. Rus-</i> <i>fien m, ne f.</i>	<i>American,</i>	<i>Américain m, e f.</i>
<i>Greek,</i>	<i>Grec m, que f.</i>	<i>Peruvian,</i>	<i>Péruvien m, ne f.</i>
<i>Turk,</i>	<i>Turc m, que f.</i>	<i>Indian,</i>	<i>Indien m, ne f.</i>
<i>one of Tartary,</i>	<i>Tartare, c.</i>	<i>Moor,</i>	<i>More m, que f.</i>
<i>Asiatick,</i>	<i>Asiatique, c.</i>	<i>Negro,</i>	<i>Nègre m, f, f.</i>
<i>Persian,</i>	<i>†Persan m, e f.</i>	<i>Mulatto, §</i>	<i>Mullâtre, c.</i>
<i>Chinese,</i>	<i>*Chinois m, e f.</i>	<i>Creole, †</i>	<i>Créole, c.</i>
<i>Nat. of Japan,</i>	<i>*Japonois m, e f.</i>	<i>Mongrel, </i>	<i>Métism, metissef</i>
<i>Native of Siam,</i>	<i>*Siamois m, e f.</i>	<i>Savage,</i>	<i>Sauvage, c.</i>
<i>African,</i>	<i>Africain m, e f.</i>	<i>the Natives (of a</i> <i>country)</i>	<i>les Originaires,</i> <i>or les naturels.</i>



C H A P. II.

Of TIME and its PARTS.

<i>The or A.</i>	<i>Le, la, &c.</i>	<i>Month,</i>	<i>Mois, m.</i>
E <i>TERNITY,</i>	<i>Eternité, f.</i>	<i>the months,</i>	<i>les mois, pl.</i>
<i>Time,</i>	<i>Tems, m.</i>	<i>—January,</i>	<i>Janvier, m.</i>
<i>Date,</i>	<i>* Date, f.</i>	<i>—February,</i>	<i>Février, m.</i>
<i>Age or century,</i>	<i>Siècle, m.</i>	<i>—March,</i>	<i>Mars, m.</i>
<i>Year,</i>	<i>An, m, or an-</i> <i>née, f.</i>	<i>—April,</i>	<i>Avril, m.</i>
<i>Leap year,</i>	<i>année bissextile.</i>	<i>—May,</i>	<i>Mai, m.</i>
<i>Half a year,</i>	<i>demi-année, f.</i>	<i>—June,</i>	<i>Juin, m.</i>
		<i>—July,</i>	<i>Juillet, m.</i>

† In speaking of ancient history, this is rendered by *Pers.*, but by *Persian* of the modern; and the language is called *le Persien*, or *la Langue Persienne*.

§ One born of a black and a white parent.

† One born in the West Indies of European parents.

|| One born of an European and an Indian.

• In speaking of the date set on medals, we make use of *le Millésime*.

—August,

—August,	† Août, m.	Afternoon,	Après-midi, f.
—September,	Septembre, m.	Sun-setting,	Coucher du soleil, m.
—October,	Octobre, m.	Dusk,	Crépuscule, m.
—November,	Novembre, m.	Evening,	Soir, m.
—December,	Décembre, m.	whole evening,	Soirée, f.
For'night,	Quinze-jours.	Night,	Nuit, f.
Sen'night,	Huit-jours.	Midnight,	Minuit, f.
Week,	Semaine, f.	To-day,	Aujourd'hui.
Day,	Jour, m.	To-morrow,	Demain.
whole day,	Journée, f.	Yesterday,	Hier (h mute)
the days,	les jours, pl.	Dinner-time,	Tems de diner.
—Monday,	Lundi, m.	Supper-time,	Tems de souper.
—Tuesday,	Mardi, m.	Minute,	Minute, f.
—Wednesday,	Mécredi, m.	half a minute,	demi-minute, f.
—Thursday,	Jeudi, m.	Second,	Seconde, f.
—Friday,	Vendredi, m.	Moment,	Moment, m.
—Saturday,	Samedi, m.	Instant,	Instant, m.
—Sunday,	Dimanche, m.		
Hour,	Heure, f. (h mute)		
half an hour,	demi-heure, f.		
quarter of an hour,	quart d'heure, m.		
hour and half,	heure et demie, f.		
two hours,	deux heures, f.		
the hours,	les heures, f.		
One o'clock,	Une heure, f.		
—two o'clock,	deux heures.		
—three o'clock,	trois heures.		
—four o'clock,	quatre heures.		
—five o'clock,	cinq heures.		
Sun rising,	Léver du soleil, m.		
Break of day,	Pointe du jour, f.		
Dawn of day,	Aube du jour, f.		
Morning,	Matin, m.		
Fore-noon,	Matinée, f.		
Broad day,	Plein jour, m.		
Noon,	Midi, m.		

Octobre § 1.

Remarkable Days and Times.

The or A.	Le, m. La, f. &c.
New Year's day,	Jour de l'an, m.
Twelfth day,	Jour des rois, m.
Candlemas,	Chandeleur, f.
Shrove-tide,	Carnaval, m.
Shrove-Tuesday,	Mardi-gras, m.
Ash-Wednesday,	Mécredi des cendres, m.
Lent,	Carême, m.
Lady-day (in March)	Notre-dame de Mars, m.
Palm-sunday,	Dimanche des Rameaux, m.

† This word makes but one syllable, and is sounded long, like *ou* in *vous*, and not in two syllables, *A-out*, as illiterate people call it. Should any one doubt this assertion, let him read some of our Poets, and he will be convinced of it.

Passion-

<i>Passion-week,</i>	<i>Semaine sainte, f.</i>	<i>—Summer,</i>	<i>Été, m.</i>
<i>Maundy Thursday,</i>	<i>Jeudi-saint, m.</i>	<i>—Autumn,</i>	<i>Automne, m. & f.</i>
<i>day,</i>		<i>—Winter,</i>	<i>Hiver, m. (h mute)</i>
<i>Good Friday,</i>	<i>Vendredi-saint.</i>	<i>Holy-day (at</i>	<i>Fête, f.</i>
<i>Easter,</i>	<i>* Pâque, m.</i>	<i>church,</i>	
<i>Easter Monday,</i>	<i>lundi de pâque.</i>	<i>Holy-day (at</i>	<i>Congé, m.</i>
<i>Easter Tuesday,</i>	<i>mardi de pâque.</i>	<i>school,</i>	
<i>Holy Thursday,</i>	<i>l'Ascension, f.</i>	<i>Breaking up (for</i>	<i>Vacances, f.</i>
<i>Whitsuntide,</i>	<i>Pentecôte, f.</i>	<i>schools)</i>	
<i>Trinity Sunday,</i>	<i>la Trinité.</i>	<i>Breaking up (of</i>	<i>Séparation, f.</i>
<i>St. Barnabas,</i>	<i>† la St. Barnabé</i>	<i>the parliament)</i>	
<i>Midsummer,</i>	<i>la St. Jean, f.</i>	<i>Work-day,</i>	<i>Jour ouvrable, m.</i>
<i>Mowing-time,</i>	<i>Fenaïson, f.</i>	<i>Fast-day,</i>	<i>Jour de jeûne, m.</i>
<i>Dog-days,</i>	<i>Canicule, f.</i>	<i>Fish-day,</i>	<i>Jour maigre, m.</i>
<i>Harvest,</i>	<i>Mouïson, f.</i>	<i>Eve or Vigil,</i>	<i>Véille, f.</i>
<i>St. Bartholomew,</i>	<i>St. Bartellemi.</i>	<i>King's birth day,</i>	<i>Jour de la nais-</i>
<i>Michaelmas,</i>	<i>la St. Michel.</i>		<i>sancedu Roi, m.</i>
<i>Shearing-time,</i>	<i>Tonte, f.</i>	<i>King's coronation</i>	<i>Jour du sacre du</i>
<i>All saints day,</i>	<i>la Toussaints.</i>	<i>day,</i>	<i>Roi, m.</i>
<i>Advent,</i>	<i>l'Avent, m.</i>	<i>King's accession,</i>	<i>Avénement du</i>
<i>St. Thomas,</i>	<i>la St. Thomas.</i>		<i>Roi, m.</i>
<i>Christmas,</i>	<i>Noël, m.</i>	<i>Gunpowder plot,</i>	<i>Conspiration des</i>
<i>A season,</i>	<i>Une saison.</i>		<i>poudres, f.</i>
<i>the four seasons,</i>	<i>les 4 saisons, pl.</i>	<i>Lord Mayor's day</i>	<i>Jour de l'instal-</i>
<i>—Spring,</i>	<i>Printemps, m.</i>		<i>lation du Maire</i>

* The word *Pâque* is of the masculine gender, when it signifies *Easter-day*. Exam. *Pâque est passée*, Easter is over: but it is feminine when it is said either of the Jewish *Passover*; as, *préparer la Pâque*, to get ready the *Passover*, *manger la Pâque*, to eat the *Passover*, &c. or of the Christian custom, in receiving the sacrament at that season, as *mes Pâques sont faites*, I have received the sacrament this Easter.

† The feminine article *la* is used before this and other Saint's names by contraction, the words *fête de* being understood; Exam. *La fête de St. Barnabé*, &c.

C H A P. III.

Of MANKIND in GENERAL.

The or A.	Le, la, &c.	Husband,	Mari, m.
M AN,	HOMME, m.	Wife,	Femme, f.
man in years	homme âgé.	Spouse (man)	Epoux, m.
Old man,	Vièillard, m.	spouse (woman)	épouse, f.
Woman,	Femme, f.	Wager,	Galant, m.
woman in years,	femme âgée.	Lover (man)	Amant, m.
Old woman,	Vièille, f.	lover (woman)	amante, f.
Batchelor, or	Garçon, m.	Sweetheart (man)	Amoureux, m.
single man,		sweetheart (wom.)	Maitresse, f.
Maid, or single	Fille, f.	Rival,	Rival m, e f.
woman,		Widower,	Veuf, m.
Virgin,	Vierge, f.	widow,	veu e, f.
Virginity,	Virginité, f.	Orphan (boy)	Orphelin, m.
Boy,	Garçon, m.	orphan (girl)	orpheline, f.
Girl,	Fille, f.	Heir,	Héritier (h mute)
Lad or young man,	Jeune homme, m.	heirefs,	héritière (h mute)
Lass or young girl,	Jeune fille, f.	Guardian,	Tuteur, m.
Child,	* Enfant, m & f.	Minor,	Pupille m & f.
Children,	Enfans, m & pl.	Master,	Maitre, m.
Nurse,	Nourice, f.	mistress,	maitresse, f.
Nurse-child,	Nourisson, m.	Landlord,	Hôte (h mute)
Sucking-child,	Enfant à la ma-	landlady,	hôtesse (h mute)
	melle, m.	Servants,	Domestiques, m.
Infant,	Petit enfant, m.	Maids,	Servantes, f.
Babe,	Poupon m, e f.	Neighbour (m.)	Voisin, m.
Giant,	Géant, m.	neighbour (w.)	voisine, f.
Dwarf,	Nain, m.	Companion (m.)	Compagnon, m.
Pigmy,	Pigmée, m.	companion (w.)	compagne, f.
Foundling,	Enfant trouvé.		

* As this word expresses both genders, in the singular number, we say, in speaking of a Boy, *le bel enfant, mon cher enfant*; and in speaking of a Girl, *la belle enfant, ma chère enfant*, and not *le bel enfant, mon cher enfant*, as *Mlle. Le Prince de Beaumont* erroneously expresses herself in her puerile works.

Of

§ I.

Of the SOUL and its Faculties

The or A.	Le, la, &c.
SOUL,	A ME, f.
Mind,	Esprit, m.
Genius,	Génie, m.
Ambition,	Ambition, f.
Anger,	Colère, f.
Apineſs,	Capacité, f.
Audaciousneſs,	Effronterie, f.
Backbiting,	Médisance, f.
Baſhfulneſs,	Timidité, f.
Blunder,	Bévue, f.
Boldneſs,	Hardieſſe, f.
Confidence,	Confiance, f.
Covetouſneſs,	Avarice, f.
Cowardice,	Lacheté, f.
Cruelty,	Cruauté, f.
Depravity,	Corruption, f.
Deſire,	Déſir, m.
Deſpair,	Déſeſpoir, m.
Dulneſs,	Stupidité, f.
Effeminacy,	Moleſte, f.
Envy,	Envie, f.
Error,	Erreur, f.
Evaſion,	Subterfuge, m.
Fancy,	Fantaiſie, f.
Fault,	Faute, f.
Fear,	Crainte, f.
Frailty,	Foibleſſe, f.
Fury,	Rage, f.
Gaiety,	Gaité, f.
Generoſity,	Généroſité, f.

Gentleneſs,	Douceur, f.
Grief,	Chagrin, m.
Hafterneſs,	Promptitude, f.
Hatred,	Haine, f.
Heedleſſneſs,	Inattention, f.
Hope,	Eſpérance, f.
Idleneſs,	Oiſiveté, f.
Impatience,	Impatience, f.
Indocility,	Indocilité, f.
Inclination,	Inclination, f.
Jealouſy,	Jalouſie, f.
Joy,	Joie, f.
Judgment,	Jugement, m.
Juſtice,	Juſtice, f.
Kindneſs,	Bonté, f.
Knowledge,	Savoir, m.
Levity,	Légereté, f.
Love,	* Amour, m.
Longing,	Envie, f.
Malice,	Malice, f.
Miſchief,	Eſpièglerie, f.
Miſtake,	Mépriſe, f.
Morals,	Mœurs, f. pl.
Naughtineſs,	Méchanceté, f.
Neglect,	Négligence, f.
Novelty,	Nouveauté, f.
Obſtinacy,	Opiniâtreté, f.
Offence,	Offenſe, f.
Oſtention,	Oſtentation, f.
Pleaſure,	Plaiſir, m.
Pride,	Orgueil, f.
Propenſity,	Penchant, m.
Quarrel,	Querelle, f.
Qualities,	Qualités, f. pl.

* When this ſubſtantive is uſed to denote a faculty of the ſoul, it is masculine in the ſingular, and feminine in the plural; Exam. *l'amour divin*; *de jolies amours*: but it is alſo masculine in the plural, if applied to thoſe emblematical figures that are repreſented by painters, &c. *les amours rians et badins* *ſe moquent des vieilles coquetteſſes*.

Quiet,

<i>Quiet,</i>	<i>Tranquillité, f.</i>	<i>Bone,</i>	<i>Os, m.</i>
<i>Rancour,</i>	<i>Rancune, f.</i>	<i>Marrow,</i>	<i>Moëlle, f.</i>
<i>Rashness,</i>	<i>Témérité, f.</i>	<i>Muscle,</i>	<i>Muscle, m.</i>
<i>Remembrance,</i>	<i>Souvenir, m.</i>	<i>Sinew,</i>	<i>Nerf, m.</i>
<i>Sense,</i>	<i>Sens, m.</i>	<i>Vein,</i>	<i>Veine, f.</i>
<i>the 5 senses,</i>	<i>les 5 sens, pl.</i>	<i>Artery,</i>	<i>Artère, f.</i>
<i>—sight,</i>	<i>Vue, f.</i>	<i>Blood,</i>	<i>Sang, m.</i>
<i>—hearing,</i>	<i>Où, m.</i>	<i>Skin,</i>	<i>Peau, f.</i>
<i>—feeling,</i>	<i>Toucher, m.</i>	<i>Pore,</i>	<i>Pore, m.</i>
<i>—taste,</i>	<i>Goût, m.</i>	<i>Organ,</i>	<i>Organe, m.</i>
<i>—smell,</i>	<i>Odeur, m.</i>	<i>Head,</i>	<i>* Tête, f.</i>
<i>Steadiness,</i>	<i>Fermeté, f.</i>	<i>Scull,</i>	<i>Crâne, m.</i>
<i>Suspicion,</i>	<i>Soupçon, m.</i>	<i>Brain,</i>	<i>Cerveau, m.</i>
<i>Sympathy,</i>	<i>Simpatie, f.</i>	<i>Brains,</i>	<i>Cervelle, f. sing.</i>
<i>Temper,</i>	<i>Caractère, m.</i>	<i>† Hair,</i>	<i>Cheveu m, x pl.</i>
<i>Thought,</i>	<i>Pensée, f.</i>	<i>Head of hair,</i>	<i>Chevelure, f.</i>
<i>Timorousness,</i>	<i>Crainte, f.</i>	<i>Forehead,</i>	<i>Front, m.</i>
<i>Understanding,</i>	<i>Entendement, m.</i>	<i>Face, †</i>	<i>Visage, m.</i>
<i>Uneasiness,</i>	<i>Inquiétude, f.</i>	<i>Feature,</i>	<i>Trait, m.</i>
<i>Unwillingness,</i>	<i>Répugnance, f.</i>	<i>Eye,</i>	<i>Oeil or œil, m.</i>
<i>Vanity,</i>	<i>Vanité, f.</i>	<i>the eyes,</i>	<i>les yeux, pl.</i>
<i>Vice,</i>	<i>Vice, m.</i>	<i>eye-ball,</i>	<i>Prunelle de l'œil</i>
<i>Vow,</i>	<i>Vœu, or veu, m.</i>	<i>eye-lash,</i>	<i>Cil, m.</i>
<i>Whim,</i>	<i>Caprice, m.</i>	<i>eye-lid,</i>	<i>Paupière, f.</i>
<i>Wish,</i>	<i>Souhait, m.</i>	<i>eye-brow,</i>	<i>Sourcil, m.</i>
<i>Wrath,</i>	<i>Courroux, m.</i>	<i>Nose,</i>	<i>Nez, or nè, m.</i>
<i>Zeal,</i>	<i>Zèle, m.</i>	<i>flat nose,</i>	<i>nez camus.</i>
		<i>Roman nose,</i>	<i>nez aquilin.</i>
		<i>Nostril,</i>	<i>Narine, f.</i>
		<i>Tip of the nose,</i>	<i>Bout du nez, m.</i>
		<i>Temple,</i>	<i>Temple, f.</i>
		<i>Ear,</i>	<i>Orëille, f.</i>
		<i>right ear,</i>	<i>orëille droite.</i>
		<i>left ear,</i>	<i>orëille gauche.</i>
		<i>Mouth,</i>	<i>Bouche, f.</i>

§ 2.

Of the BODY and its Parts.

The or A.	Le, la, &c.
BODY,	CORPS, m.
Limb,	Membre, m.

* This word is of the masculine gender, in this expression, *en tête-à-tête*.

† If this word is said of the *hair of the head*, it signifies *cheveux, m, pl.* But, speaking of any other part of the body, it must be rendered by *œil, m.*

‡ The word *face* is also rendered by *face, f.* as in the expression *face-à-face*.

Lip,

<i>Lip,</i>	<i>Lèvre, f.</i>	<i>Rib,</i>	<i>Côte, f.</i>
<i>upper lip,</i>	<i>lèvre de dessus.</i>	<i>Groin,</i>	<i>Aine, f.</i>
<i>under lip,</i>	<i>lèvre de dessous.</i>	<i>Hip,</i>	<i>Hanche, f.</i>
<i>Tongue,</i>	<i>Langue, f.</i>	<i>Back,</i>	<i>Dos, m.</i>
<i>Tooth,</i>	<i>Dent, f.</i>	<i>back-bone,</i>	<i>Epine du dos, f.</i>
<i>fore-teeth,</i>	<i>dents de devant.</i>	<i>Loins,</i>	<i>Reins, m. pl.</i>
<i>jaw-teeth,</i>	<i>dents machelières</i>	<i>Flanks,</i>	<i>Flancs, m. pl.</i>
<i>Gum,</i>	<i>Gencive, f.</i>	<i>Thigh,</i>	<i>Cuisse, f.</i>
<i>Jaw,</i>	<i>Machoire, f.</i>	<i>Knee,</i>	<i>Genou, m.</i>
<i>Cheek,</i>	<i>Joue, f.</i>	<i>Ham,</i>	<i>Jarret, m.</i>
<i>Chin,</i>	<i>Menton, m.</i>	<i>Leg,</i>	<i>Jambe, f.</i>
<i>Dimple,</i>	<i>Fossette, f.</i>	<i>calf of the leg,</i>	<i>Gras de la jambe.</i>
<i>Beard,</i>	<i>Barbe, f.</i>	<i>Shin-bone,</i>	<i>Os de la jambe.</i>
<i>Down,</i>	<i>Poil foilet, m.</i>	<i>Foot,</i>	<i>Pié, or pied, m.</i>
<i>Whisker,</i>	<i>Moustache, f.</i>	<i>crump-foot,</i>	<i>pié-bot, m.</i>
<i>Neck,*</i>	<i>Col, or cou, m.</i>	<i>Instep,</i>	<i>Cou du pié, m.</i>
<i>Throat,</i>	<i>Gorge, f.</i>	<i>Ankle,</i>	<i>Chevile du pié.</i>
<i>Windpipe,</i>	<i>Gosier, m.</i>	<i>Heel,</i>	<i>Talon, m.</i>
<i>Bosom,</i>	<i>Sein, m.</i>	<i>Sole of the foot,</i>	<i>Plante du pié, f.</i>
<i>Chest or breast,</i>	<i>Poitrine, f.</i>	<i>Toe,</i>	<i>† Orteil, m.</i>
<i>Stomach,</i>	<i>Estomac, m.</i>	<i>Toes,</i>	<i>Doigts du pié, m.</i>
<i>Heart,</i>	<i>Cœur, m.</i>	<i>Arm,</i>	<i>Bras, m.</i>
<i>Kidneys,</i>	<i>Rognons, m.</i>	<i>right arm,</i>	<i>bras droit.</i>
<i>Liver,</i>	<i>Foie, m.</i>	<i>left arm,</i>	<i>bras gauche.</i>
<i>Lungs,</i>	<i>Poumon, m.</i>	<i>Arm-pit,</i>	<i>Aisselle, f.</i>
<i>Spleen,</i>	<i>Rate, f.</i>	<i>Elbow,</i>	<i>Coude, m.</i>
<i>Belly,</i>	<i>Ventre, m.</i>	<i>Shoulder,</i>	<i>Epaule, f.</i>
<i>Navel,</i>	<i>Nombril, m.</i>	<i>Hand,</i>	<i>Main, f.</i>
<i>Entrails,</i>	<i>Entrailles, f. pl.</i>	<i>back of the hand</i>	<i>Revers, m.</i>
<i>Bladder,</i>	<i>Vessie, f.</i>	<i>palm of the hand</i>	<i>Paume, f.</i>
<i>Gall,</i>	<i>Fiel, m.</i>	<i>hollow of the hand</i>	<i>Creux, m.</i>
<i>Waist,</i>	<i>Ceinture, f.</i>	<i>Fist,</i>	<i>Poing, m.</i>
<i>Side,</i>	<i>Côté, m.</i>	<i>Wrist,</i>	<i>† Poignet, m.</i>

* When this word is said of a woman's *bosom* or *breasts*, it is to be rendered by *Gorge*, in which case both the English and French words are used figuratively.

† This is said only of the *great toe*, the others being called *doigts de pié*.

‡ The *i* in this word and its derivative *poignet* is generally left out in familiar conversation, and we say *pogné*, and *pognée*; see the Diphthong *oi*, p. 29, No. 3.

Thumb,

<i>Thumb,</i>	<i>Pouce, m.</i>	<i>Bleared eyes,</i>	<i>Chassie, f.</i>
<i>Finger,</i>	<i>Doigt, m.</i>	<i>Bloody flux,</i>	<i>Flux de sang, m.</i>
<i>fore-finger,</i>	<i>Index, m.</i>	<i>Blow (stroke)</i>	<i>Coup, m.</i>
<i>middle-finger,</i>	<i>doigt du milieu.</i>	<i>Bile (swelling)</i>	<i>Clou, m.</i>
<i>fourth finger,</i>	<i>doigt annulaire.</i>	<i>Box on the ear,</i>	<i>Soufflet, m.</i>
<i>little finger,</i>	<i>petit doigt.</i>	<i>Bruise,</i>	<i>Meurtrissure, f.</i>
<i>Nail,</i>	<i>Ongle, m.</i>	<i>Burn, or burning,</i>	<i>Brûlure, f.</i>
<i>Joint,</i>	<i>Jointure, f.</i>	<i>Cancer,</i>	<i>Canc r, m.</i>
<i>Knuckles,</i>	<i>Nœuds, m. pl.</i>	<i>Chilblains,</i>	<i>Engelûres, f.</i>
<i>Urine,</i>	<i>Urine, f.</i>	<i>Cholic,</i>	<i>Colique, f.</i>
<i>Sweat,</i>	<i>Sueur, f.</i>	<i>Corn,</i>	<i>Cor (au pié) m.</i>
<i>Spittle (when in</i>	<i>Salive, f.</i>	<i>Consumption,</i>	<i>Pulmonie, f.</i>
<i>the mouth)</i>		<i>Cold,</i>	<i>Rhûme, m.</i>
<i>Spittle (out of the</i>	<i>Crachât, m.</i>	<i>Contusion,</i>	<i>Contusion, f.</i>
<i>mouth)</i>		<i>Cough,</i>	<i>Toux, f.</i>
<i>Tear,</i>	<i>Larme, f.</i>	<i>hooping cough,</i>	<i>Coqueuche, f.</i>
		<i>Cramp,</i>	<i>Crampe, f.</i>
		<i>Cut,</i>	<i>Coupure, f.</i>
		<i>Deafness,</i>	<i>Surdité, f.</i>
		<i>Defluxion,</i>	<i>Fluxion, f.</i>
		<i>Dizziness,</i>	<i>Vertige, m.</i>
		<i>Dropsy,</i>	<i>Hydropisie, f.</i>
		<i>Dysentery,</i>	<i>Dissenterie, f.</i>
		<i>Ear-ach,</i>	<i>Mal d'oreille, m.</i>
		<i>Epilepsy,</i>	<i>Epilepie, f.</i>
		<i>Fainting,</i>	<i>Défaillance, f.</i>
		<i>Fever,</i>	<i>Fièvre chaude, f.</i>
		<i>scarlet fever,</i>	<i>Pourpre, m.</i>
		<i>Fits, or falling</i>	<i>Mal caduc, m.</i>
		<i>sickness,</i>	<i>haut mal, m.</i>
		<i>Fillip,</i>	<i>Chiquenaude, f.</i>
		<i>Fistula,</i>	<i>Fistule, f.</i>
		<i>Fracture,</i>	<i>Fracture, f.</i>
		<i>Frensy,</i>	<i>Frénésie, f.</i>
		<i>Gash (in the face)</i>	<i>Balafre, f.</i>
		<i>Gripes, or grip-</i>	<i>Tranchés, f.</i>
		<i>ings,</i>	
		<i>Gout,</i>	<i>Goutte, f.</i>

§ 3.

Diseases, &c. and Remedies.

<i>The or A.</i>	<i>Le, la, &c.</i>
<i>DISEASE,</i>	<i>MALADIE, f.</i>
<i>Ailment,</i>	<i>Mal, m.</i>
<i>Illness,</i>	<i>Incommodité, f.</i>
<i>Disorder,</i>	<i>Indisposition, f.</i>
<i>Pain,*</i>	<i>Douleur, f.</i>
<i>Ague,</i>	<i>Fièvre, f.</i>
<i>tertian ague,</i>	<i>fièvre tierce.</i>
<i>quartan ague,</i>	<i>fièvre quarte.</i>
<i>fit of the ague,</i>	<i>Accès, m.</i>
<i>cold fit,</i>	<i>Frisson, m.</i>
<i>Apoplexy,</i>	<i>Apoplèxie, f.</i>
<i>fit of apoplexy,</i>	<i>Attaque d'Apo-</i>
	<i>plèxie, f.</i>
<i>Asthma,</i>	<i>Asthme, m.</i>
<i>Belly-ach,</i>	<i>Mal de ventre, m.</i>

* This word is rendered by *Douleur* when it is used to denote a bodily sensation; but by *peine, f.* when it implies any sort of labour or uneasiness of the mind.

<i>Gravel,</i>	<i>Gravelle, f.</i>	<i>Sore throat,</i>	<i>Mâl de gorge, m.</i>
<i>Head-ach,</i>	<i>Mal de tête, m.</i>	<i>Sprain,</i>	<i>Foulure, f.</i>
<i>Hæmorrhage,</i>	<i>Hémorrhagie, f.</i>	<i>Strangury,</i>	<i>Strangurie, f.</i>
<i>Hoarseness,</i>	<i>Enrouement, m.</i>	<i>Swelling,</i>	<i>Enflure, f.</i>
<i>Hurt,</i>	<i>Blessure, f.</i>	<i>Swooning,</i>	<i>Evanouissement, m.</i>
<i>Impostume,</i>	<i>Apostume, f.</i>	<i>Tooth-ach,</i>	<i>Mal de dents, m.</i>
<i>Indigestion,</i>	<i>Indigestion, f.</i>	<i>Tetter,</i>	<i>Dartre, f.</i>
<i>Infection,</i>	<i>Infection, f.</i>	<i>Tumour,</i>	<i>Tumeur, f.</i>
<i>Issue,</i>	<i>Cautére, m.</i>	<i>Ulcer,</i>	<i>Ulcère, m.</i>
<i>Itch,</i>	<i>Gale, f.</i>	<i>Vapours,</i>	<i>Migraine, f.</i>
<i>Itching,</i>	<i>Démangeaison, f.</i>	<i>Wart,</i>	<i>Verrue, f.</i>
<i>Jaundice,</i>	<i>Jaunisse, f.</i>	<i>Web (on the eye)</i>	<i>Taie, f.</i>
<i>Kick,</i>	<i>Coup de pié, m.</i>	<i>Wen,</i>	<i>Loupe, f.</i>
<i>King's evil,</i>	<i>Ecruelles, f. pl.</i>	<i>Whitlow,</i>	<i>Panaris, m.</i>
<i>Leprosy,</i>	<i>Lèpre, f.</i>	<i>Wound,</i>	<i>Plaie, f.</i>
<i>Lanacy,</i>	<i>Folie, f.</i>	<i>Wrench,</i>	<i>Entorse, f.</i>
<i>Madness,*</i>	<i>Rage, f.</i>	REMEDY,	<i>Remède, m.</i>
<i>Measles,</i>	<i>Rougeole, f. fin.</i>	<i>Physician,</i>	<i>Médecin, m.</i>
<i>Mortification,</i>	<i>Gangrène, f.</i>	<i>Physick,</i>	<i>Médecine, f.</i>
<i>Numbness,</i>	<i>Engourdissement m.</i>	<i>Prescription,</i>	<i>Ordonnance, f.</i>
<i>Palsy,</i>	<i>Paralysie, f.</i>	<i>Apothecary,</i>	<i>Apotiquaire, m.</i>
<i>Piles,</i>	<i>Hémorroides, f.</i>	<i>Midwife,</i>	<i>Sage-femme, f.</i>
<i>Pimple,</i>	<i>Bouton, m.</i>	<i>Man-midwife,</i>	<i>Accoucheur, m.</i>
<i>Plague,</i>	<i>Peste, f.</i>	<i>Antimony,</i>	<i>Antimoine, m.</i>
<i>Pleurisy,</i>	<i>Pleurésie, f.</i>	<i>Asses milk,</i>	<i>La t d'anesse, m.</i>
<i>Qualm,</i>	<i>Mal de cœur, m.</i>	<i>Bandage,</i>	<i>Bandage, m.</i>
<i>Quinsy,</i>	<i>Esquinancie, f.</i>	<i>Barley water,</i>	<i>Eau d'orge, m.</i>
<i>Rheumatism,</i>	<i>Rhumatisme, m.</i>	<i>Bark,</i>	<i>Quinquina, m.</i>
<i>Ringworm,</i>	<i>Dartre, f.</i>	<i>Bath,</i>	<i>Bain, m.</i>
<i>Rupture,</i>	<i>Descente, f.</i>	<i>Bleeding,</i>	<i>Saignée f.</i>
<i>Scalding,</i>	<i>Brûlure, f.</i>	<i>Blister,</i>	<i>Vésicatoire, m.</i>
<i>Scar,</i>	<i>Cicatrice, m.</i>	<i>Bolus,</i>	<i>Bolus, m.</i>
<i>Scratch,</i>	<i>Egratignûre, f.</i>	<i>Broth,</i>	<i>Bouillon, m.</i>
<i>Scurvy,</i>	<i>Scorbut, m.</i>	<i>Camphire,</i>	<i>Camphre m.</i>
<i>Small pox,</i>	<i>Petite vérole, f.</i>	<i>Cassia,</i>	<i>Casse, f.</i>

* This word is only to be rendered by *Rage*, when it implies the distemper which is caught by the bite of a mad dog, cat, or any other creature; but by *Folie*, in other acceptations.

<i>Cordial,</i>	<i>Cordial, m.</i>	<i>Mercury,</i>	<i>Mercuré, m.</i>
<i>Cupping,</i>	<i>Ventouse, f. pl.</i>	<i>Ointment,</i>	<i>Onguent, m.</i>
<i>Cure †,</i>	<i>Guérison, f.</i>	<i>Panado,</i>	<i>Panade, f.</i>
<i>Decoction,</i>	<i>Décoction, f.</i>	<i>Peeled barley,</i>	<i>Orge mondé, m.</i>
<i>Diet (regimen)</i>	<i>Régime, m.</i>	<i>Pills,</i>	<i>Pilules, f.</i>
<i>dict-drink,</i>	<i>Tisane, f.</i>	<i>Plaster, or</i>	<i>Emplâtre, m.</i>
<i>Dose,</i>	<i>Dose, f.</i>	<i>plâster,</i>	
<i>Draught,</i>	<i>Potion, f.</i>	<i>Poultice,</i>	<i>Cataplane, m.</i>
<i>Drops,</i>	<i>Gouttes, f.</i>	<i>Powders,</i>	<i>Poudres, f.</i>
<i>Drugs,</i>	<i>Drogues, f.</i>	<i>Purge.</i>	<i>Purgation, f.</i>
<i>Electuary,</i>	<i>Electuaire, m.</i>	<i>Recovery,</i>	<i>Convalescence, f.</i>
<i>Elixir,</i>	<i>Eléxir, m.</i>	<i>Relapse,</i>	<i>Rechute, f.</i>
<i>Emetic,</i>	<i>Emétique, m.</i>	<i>Rhubarb,</i>	<i>Rhubarbe, f.</i>
<i>Fillet,</i>	<i>Bande, f.</i>	<i>saffron,</i>	<i>Safran, m.</i>
<i>Gargarism,</i>	<i>Gargarisme, m.</i>	<i>Sena,</i>	<i>Séné, m.</i>
<i>Glistér,</i>	<i>Lavement, m.</i>	<i>Sirup.</i>	<i>Sirop, m.</i>
<i>Julep,</i>	<i>Julep, m.</i>	<i>Symptom,</i>	<i>Symptome, m.</i>
<i>Lancet,</i>	<i>Lancette, f.</i>	<i>Syringe,</i>	<i>Seringue, f.</i>
<i>Lint,</i>	<i>Charpie, f.</i>	<i>Tincture,</i>	<i>Infusion, f.</i>
<i>Liquorish.</i>	<i>Régliste, m.</i>	<i>Treacle,</i>	<i>Theriaque, f.</i>
<i>spanish liquorish,</i>	<i>Jus de réglis-</i>	<i>Trusi,</i>	<i>Bandage, m.</i>
	<i>se, m.</i>	<i>Vomit,</i>	<i>Vomitic, m.</i>
<i>Lozenges,</i>	<i>Tablettes, f.</i>	<i>Water-gruel,</i>	<i>Gruau, m.</i>
<i>Manna,</i>	<i>Manne, f.</i>	<i>Whey,</i>	<i>Petit lait, m.</i>

† This word has two different acceptations in English, viz. *Recovery* from sickness, and *Remedy*; the latter is to be resolved in French by *Remède*.

Key,	Clé or clef,	dress coat,	habit garni.
Hands,	Aiguilles, f.	laced coat,	Habit galonné.
Dial,	Cadran, m.	Waistcoat,	Veste, f.
Stick,	Bâton, m.	under waistcoat,	Camisole, f.
Pocket-book,	Porte-feuille, m.	flannel waistcoat,	Gilet, m.
Pencil,	Crayon, m.	Sleeves,	Manches, f.
Handkerchief,	Mouchoir, m.	Cuffs,	Paremens, m.
Muff,	Manchon, m.	Pockets,	Poches, f.
Nosegay,	Bouquet, m.	Pocket flaps,	Pattes, f.
Snuff-box,	Tabatière, f.	Fore-sides,	Pans de de-
Snuff,	Tabac rapé, m.		vant, m.
Tobacco,	tabac à fumer.	Skirts (of a coat),	Balques, f.
Case,	Etui, m.	Plaits,	Paniers, m.
Ear-pick,	Cure-oreille, m.	Buttons,	Boutons, m.
Tooth-pick,	Cure-dent, m.	button-hole,	Boutonnière, f.
Tweezers,	Pincettes,	Frogs †,	Brandebourgs, m.
Scissors,	Ciseaux, f.	Lining,	Doublure, f.
Crutches,	Béquilles, f.	Seams,	Coutures, f.
Spectacles,	Lunettes, f.	Breeches,	Culotte, f. sing.
Preservers,	Conserve, f.	Feb,	Gouffet, m.
Opera glass,	Lorgnette, f.	Flap,	Brayette.
Spying-glass,	Lunette d'ap- che.	Drawers,	Caleçon, m.
Telescope,	Telescope, m.	Trousers,	Chaussettes, f.
Burning-glass,	Verre ardent, m.	Boots,	Bottes, f.
Magnifying glass,	Microscope, m.	thin boots,	bottines, f.
Umbrella (against	Parapluie, m.	jack-boots,	bottes fortes.
the rain,		Boot-straps,	Tirans, m.
Umbrella (against	Parasol, m.	Jack (to draw),	Tire-botte, m.
the sun)		Spurs,	Eperons, m.
		Wig,	Péruque, f.
		bag wig,	péruque à bourse
		cue wig,	péruque à queue
		tie wig,	péruque nouée.
		long bob,	Bonnet, m.
		short bob,	Péruque à l'abbé
		paultry wig,	Tignasse, f.
		Cowl,	Coëffe, or coiffe, f.
		Curly,	Frisure, f.
		Fore-top,	Toupet, m.

§. 2.

Mens Clothes, &c.

The or A.	Un, la, &c.
COAT,	Habit, m. (h mute)
plain coat,	habit uni.

† A sort of ornament for clothes, instead of buttons and button-holes.

<i>Veil,</i>	<i>Voile, m.</i>
<i>Coif or hood,</i>	<i>Coëffe, f.</i>
<i>Mob or pinner,</i>	<i>Cornette, f.</i>
<i>Lappets (of a mob),</i>	<i>Barbes, f.</i>
<i>Ribbon,</i>	<i>Ruban, m.</i>
<i>Top-knot,</i>	<i>Fontange, f.</i>
<i>Pocket-handkerchief,</i>	<i>Mouchoir, m.</i>
<i>Neck-handkerchief,</i>	<i>Fichu, m.</i>
<i>Necklace,</i>	<i>Collier, m.</i>
<i>Ruff,</i>	<i>Fraise, f.</i>
<i>Mittens,</i>	<i>Mitaines, f.</i>
<i>Tippet,</i>	<i>Palatine, f.</i>
<i>Ear-rings,</i>	<i>Boucles d'oreilles, f.</i>
<i>Bobs or pendants,</i>	<i>Pendans d'oreil.</i>
<i>Ring,</i>	<i>Bague, f.</i>
<i>hoop-ring,</i>	<i>Jonc, m.</i>
<i>plain ring,</i>	<i>Anneau, m.</i>
<i>Bracelet,</i>	<i>Bracelet, m.</i>
<i>Jewels,</i>	<i>Joyaux, m.</i>
<i>Trinkets,</i>	<i>Ornemens,</i>
<i>Toy,</i>	<i>Colifichet, m.</i>
<i>Pin-cushion,</i>	<i>Pelote, f.</i>
<i>Ball (of silk, &c.)</i>	<i>Peloton, m.</i>
<i>Thimble,</i>	<i>Dé, or dez, m.</i>
<i>Bodkin,</i>	<i>Poinçon, m.</i>
<i>Housewife,</i>	<i>Ménag' re, f.</i>
<i>Antire,</i>	<i>Parure, f.</i>
<i>Patches,</i>	<i>Mouches, f.</i>
<i>Paint,</i>	<i>Fard or rouge, m.</i>
<i>Perfumes,</i>	<i>Parfums, m.</i>
<i>Scented water,</i>	<i>Eau d'odeur, f.</i>

§ 4.

Childrens Cloaths, &c.

<i>A. or The.</i>	<i>Un, le, &c.</i>
<i>COAT (a child's)</i>	<i>JAQUETTE, f.</i>
<i>Frock, (a child's)</i>	<i>Fourreau, m.</i>
<i>Biggin or linen cap,</i>	<i>Béguin, m.</i>
<i>Chin-stay,</i>	<i>Bride, f.</i>
<i>Bib,</i>	<i>Bavette, f.</i>
<i>Pudding or roll,</i>	<i>Bourlet, m.</i>
<i>Swathing-band,</i>	<i>Lange, m.</i>
<i>Linen (a babe's)</i>	<i>† Layette, f.</i>
<i>Mantle (a babe's)</i>	<i>Tavayole, f.</i>
<i>Plume,</i>	<i>Plumet, m.</i>
<i>Coral,</i>	<i>Hochet, m.</i>
<i>Bells (round bells)</i>	<i>Grelots, m.</i>
<i>Leading-string,</i>	<i>Lisière, f.</i>
<i>Bawble,</i>	<i>Babiole, f.</i>
<i>Cradle,</i>	<i>Berceau, m.</i>

§ 5.

Things for Cloathing.

<i>Some.</i>	<i>Du, de la, &c.</i>
<i>BUCKRAM,</i>	<i>BOUGRAN, m.</i>
<i>Calica,</i>	<i>Toile de coton, f.</i>
<i>indian Calico,</i>	<i>Toile des indes.</i>
<i>printed calico,</i>	<i>Indiëne, f.</i>
<i>Calimanco,</i>	<i>Callemarque, f.</i>

† Pronounce *lai-ette*; but the next word is pronounced *tava-yole*, according to the exception inserted in the dissertation on the letter *y*. See page 15.

<i>Cambrick,</i>	<i>Batiste, f.</i>	<i>lace, gold or fil-</i>	<i>Gallon, m.</i>
<i>Camblet,</i>	<i>Camelot, m.</i>	<i>ver,</i>	
<i>Cloth (linen),</i>	<i>Toile, f.</i>	<i>Linséy-woolsey,</i>	<i>Brocatelle, f.</i>
<i>cloth (woollen),</i>	<i>Drap, m.</i>	<i>Lustring,</i>	<i>Taffetas lustré, m.</i>
<i>Coarse woollen</i>	<i>Bure, f.</i>	<i>Mohair,</i>	<i>Moire, f.</i>
<i>cloth,</i>		<i>Muslin,</i>	<i>Mouffeline, f.</i>
<i>Grape,</i>	<i>Crépon, m.</i>	<i>Plaid,</i>	<i>Etamine, f.</i>
<i>Damask (silk)</i>	<i>Damas, m.</i>	<i>Plush,</i>	<i>Pluche, f.</i>
<i>damask (linen),</i>	<i>Linge damassé.</i>	<i>Rateen,</i>	<i>Ratine, f.</i>
<i>Diaper,</i>	<i>Linge ouvré, m.</i>	<i>Satin,</i>	<i>Satin, m.</i>
<i>Dimity,</i>	<i>Bafin, m.</i>	<i>Scarlet cloth,</i>	<i>Ecarlate, f.</i>
<i>Dowlas,</i>	<i>Toile grossière.</i>	<i>Serge,</i>	<i>Serge, f.</i>
<i>Flannel,</i>	<i>Flanelle, f.</i>	<i>Shag,</i>	<i>Peluche, f.</i>
<i>Frieze,</i>	<i>Frise, f.</i>	<i>Shalloon,</i>	<i>Ras de châlons, m.</i>
<i>Fur,</i>	<i>Fourrure, f.</i>	<i>Shammy,</i>	<i>Chamois, m.</i>
<i>Fustian,</i>	<i>Futaine, f.</i>	<i>Stuff,</i>	<i>Etoffe, f.</i>
<i>Galloon,</i>	<i>Galon de f.</i>	<i>Tabby,</i>	<i>Tabis, m.</i>
<i>Gauze,</i>	<i>Gaze, f.</i>	<i>Taffety,</i>	<i>Taffetas, m.</i>
<i>Guimp,</i>	<i>Guipure, f.</i>	<i>Tinsel,</i>	<i>Clinquant, m.</i>
<i>Holland (linen),</i>	<i>Toile d'hollande</i>	<i>Velvet,</i>	<i>Velours, m.</i>
<i>Lawn,</i>	<i>Linon, m.</i>	<i>Worsted or yarn,</i>	<i>Laine filée, f.</i>
<i>Lace, silk or</i>	<i>Dentelle, f.</i>		
<i>thread,</i>			

C H A P. V.

Of FOOD in GENERAL.

<i>A or The.</i>	<i>Un, une, le, &c.</i>	<i>Luncheon, after-</i>	<i>Collation, f.</i>
<i>FOOD,</i>	<i>ALIMENT,</i>	<i>noon's,</i>	
<i>Sustenance,</i>	<i>Nouriture, f.</i>	<i>Dinner,</i>	<i>Diner, m.</i>
<i>Provision,</i>	<i>Provision, f.</i>	<i>Supper,</i>	<i>Souper, m.</i>
<i>Viſuals,</i>	<i>Vivres, m.</i>	<i>Entertainment,</i>	<i>Festin, m.</i>
<i>Meal, (repast)</i>	<i>Repas, m.</i>	<i>Treat,</i>	<i>Régat, m.</i>
<i>Breakfast,</i>	<i>Dejeuner, m.</i>	<i>House-warming,</i>	<i>regal d'entrée.</i>
<i>Luncheon, morn-</i>	<i>Haute, f. goû-</i>	<i>Fare,</i>	<i>Chère, m.</i>
<i>ing's,</i>	<i>ter, m.</i>	<i>Mess,</i>	<i>Mets, m.</i>
			<i>Morsel,</i>

<i>Morsel</i> or bit,	<i>Morceau</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>Meat</i> ,	<i>Vainde</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>Mouthful</i> ,	<i>Bouchée</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>butcher's meat</i> ,	<i>Grosse viande</i> .
<i>Meal</i> (<i>flower</i>),	<i>Farine</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>joint of meat</i> ,	<i>Membre de</i> <i>viande</i> .
<i>Bran</i> ,	<i>Son</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>roast meat</i> ,	<i>Rôt</i> or <i>rôti</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Dough</i> ,	<i>Pâte</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>boiled meat</i> ,	<i>Bouilli</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Leaven</i> ,	<i>Levain</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>stewed meat</i> ,	<i>Viande étuvée</i> .
<i>Yeast</i> ,	<i>Levûre</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>hash meat</i> ,	<i>Hachis</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Bread</i> ,	<i>Pain</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>Beef</i> ,	<i>Bœuf</i> or <i>beu'</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>white bread</i> ,	<i>pain blanc</i> .	<i>beef-stakes</i> ,	<i>Tranches de beuf</i>
<i>brown bread</i> ,	<i>pain bis</i> .	<i>round of beef</i> ,	<i>Cimier</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>household bread</i> ,	<i>pain de ménage</i> .	<i>leg of beef</i> ,	<i>Trumeau</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>new bread</i> ,	<i>pain tendre</i> .	<i>large rib of beef</i> ,	<i>Aloyau</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>stale bread</i> ,	<i>pain rassis</i> .	<i>Sirloin of beef</i> ,	<i>Surlonge</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>rasped bread</i> ,	<i>pain chapelé</i> .	<i>A-la-mode beef</i> ,	<i>Beuf à la mode</i> .
<i>Rasping</i> ,	<i>Chapelûre</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>Meaton</i> ,	<i>Mouton</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Loaf</i> ,	<i>Pain</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>mutton-chops</i> ,	<i>Cotelettes</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>penny loaf</i> ,	<i>pain d'un sou</i> .	<i>breast of mutton</i> ,	<i>Poitrine</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>Roll</i> ,	<i>petit pain</i> .	<i>leg of mutton</i> ,	* <i>Gigot</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>french roll</i> ,	<i>pain mollet</i> .	<i>loin of mutton</i> ,	<i>Queue</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>Bisquit</i> ,	<i>Biscuit</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>neck of mutton</i> ,	<i>Collet</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Crust</i> ,	<i>Croute</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>serag of mutton</i> ,	<i>Bout saigneux</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>crusty piece</i> ,	<i>crouton</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>shoulder of mutton</i> ,	<i>Epaule</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>upper crust</i> ,	<i>croute de dessus</i> .	<i>Lamb</i> ,	† <i>Agneau</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>under crust</i> ,	<i>croute de dessous</i> .	<i>quarter of lamb</i> ,	<i>Quartier</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Crumb</i> ,	<i>Mie</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>Veal</i> ,	<i>Veau</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>small crumb</i> .	<i>Miette</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>fillet of</i> [redacted],	<i>Rouelle</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>First cut</i> ,	<i>Entamûre</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>nuckle of veal</i> ,	<i>Jarret</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Slice</i> ,	<i>Tranche</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>loin of veal</i> ,	<i>Longe</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Slice of bread and</i>	<i>Beurrée</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>leg of veal</i> ,	<i>Eclanche</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>butter</i> ,		<i>sweetbread of veal</i> ,	<i>Ris de veau</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Toast</i> , or <i>dry toast</i>	<i>Rôtie</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>Calf's head</i> ,	<i>Tête de veau</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>toast and butter</i> ,	<i>rôtie au beurre</i> .	<i>calf's pluck</i> ,	<i>Fraise de veau</i> , <i>f.</i>
<i>toast with wine</i> ,	<i>rôtie au vin</i> .	<i>Pork</i> ,	<i>Porc</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Welch rabbit</i> ,	<i>Ramequin</i> , <i>m.</i>		

* This is said only of a Leg of mutton but never of a leg of veal, or any other kind of meat; therefore it is improper to say *un gigot de mouton*.

† *Ménage* says that *e* is not to be pronounced in this word, when we speak about the meat of this animal; because it is called *agneau* by the people of Paris; but according to the French Academy, the *g* has a liquid sound in it, as in *campagne*.

<i>pickled pork,</i>	<i>porc salé, m.</i>	<i>Broth,</i>	<i>Bouillon, m.</i>
<i>fresh pork,</i>	<i>porc frais, m.</i>	<i>Jelly broth,</i>	<i>Consommé, m.</i>
<i>pork griskins,</i>	<i>Griblettes, f.</i>	<i>Soup,</i>	<i>Soupe, f.</i>
<i>chine of pork,</i>	<i>Echine, f.</i>	<i>Porridge,</i>	<i>Potage, m.</i>
<i>crackling of pork,</i>	<i>Rissolé, m.</i>	<i>pease porridge,</i>	<i>soupe aux pois,</i>
<i>Bacon,</i>	<i>Lard, m.</i>	<i>milk porridge,</i>	<i>soupe au lait.</i>
<i>Stitch of bacon,</i>	<i>flèche de lard, f.</i>	<i>Milk,</i>	<i>Lait, m.</i>
<i>Hog's lard,</i>	<i>Sain-doux, m.</i>	<i>Whey,</i>	<i>petit-lait.</i>
<i>Ham,</i>	<i>Jambon, m.</i>	<i>Cream,</i>	<i>Crème, f.</i>
<i>Venison,</i>	<i>Venaïson, f.</i>	<i>Curds,</i>	<i>Caillé, m.</i>
<i>Sausages,</i>	<i>Saucisses, f. pl.</i>	<i>Caudle,</i>	<i>Brouet, m.</i>
<i>short sausages,</i>	<i>Saucisson, m.</i>	<i>Pap,</i>	<i>Bouillie, f.</i>
<i>Polonese,</i>	<i>Cervelas, m.</i>	<i>Panado,</i>	<i>Panade, f.</i>
<i>Black-pudding,</i>	<i>* Boudin, m.</i>	<i>Water-gruel,</i>	<i>Gruau, m.</i>
<i>Chitterling-link,</i>	<i>Andouille, f.</i>	<i>Egg,</i>	<i>Œuf or euf, m.</i>
<i>Tripe,</i>	<i>Tripes, f. pl.</i>	<i>new laid eggs,</i>	<i>œufs frais.</i>
<i>Game,</i>	<i>Gibier, m.</i>	<i>hard eggs,</i>	<i>œufs durs.</i>
<i>Fowl,</i>	<i>Volaille, f.</i>	<i>eggs in the shell,</i>	<i>œufs à la coque.</i>
<i>Pullet,</i>	<i>Poularde, f.</i>	<i>eggs fried,</i>	<i>œufs pochés.</i>
<i>Capon,</i>	<i>Chapon, m.</i>	<i>poached eggs,</i>	<i>œufs en chemise</i>
<i>Breast-part,</i>	<i>Blanc, m.</i>	<i>egg-shell,</i>	<i>Coque, f.</i>
<i>Leg of a fowl,</i>	<i>Cuisse, f.</i>	<i>White,</i>	<i>Blanc, m.</i>
<i>Wing,</i>	<i>Aile, f.</i>	<i>Yolk,</i>	<i>Jaune, m.</i>
<i>Drum-stick,</i>	<i>Crosse, f.</i>	<i>Omelet,</i>	<i>Omelette, f.</i>
<i>Merry-thought,</i>	<i>Lunette, f.</i>	<i>Course,</i>	<i>Service, m.</i>
<i>Carcase,</i>	<i>Carcasse, f.</i>	<i>first course,</i>	<i>premier service.</i>
<i>[redacted],</i>	<i>[redacted], m.</i>	<i>second course,</i>	<i>second service.</i>
<i>Liver,</i>	<i>Foie, m.</i>	<i>Side-dishes,</i>	<i>Entrées, f.</i>
<i>Gizzard,</i>	<i>Gésier, m.</i>	<i>Dainty dishes,</i>	<i>Entremets, m.</i>
<i>Fat,</i>	<i>Gras, m.</i>	<i>Kickshaws,</i>	<i>Hors d'œuvres, m.</i>
<i>Lean,</i>	<i>Maigre, m.</i>	<i>Ragoos,</i>	<i>Ragoûts, m.</i>
<i>Stuffing,</i>	<i>Farce, f.</i>	<i>Scotch collops,</i>	<i>Fricandeaux, m.</i>
<i>Fish,</i>	<i>Poisson, m.</i>	<i>Salmagundi,</i>	<i>Salmigondis, f.</i>
<i>fried fish,</i>	<i>Friture, f.</i>	<i>Fricassee,</i>	<i>Fricassée, f.</i>
<i>Red herring,</i>	<i>Maréng saur, m.</i>	<i>Neat's tongue,</i>	<i>Langue tourrée.</i>
<i>Pickled salmon.</i>	<i>Saumon mariné,</i>	<i>Pig's petticoes,</i>	<i>Piés de cochon.</i>

* There is no other sort of *Pudding* made amongst the French: and when this term is used to denote one of the various sorts of puddings the English have, it is usually rendered by *Poudin, m.* See sect 2. page 197.

<i>Trotters,</i>	Piés de mouton.	<i>white mushrooms,</i>	Moufferons, <i>m.</i>
<i>Giblets,</i>	Abattis, <i>m. fng.</i>	<i>Morels,</i>	Morilles, <i>f.</i>
<i>Giblet pye,</i>	Tourte de bœ- tilles, † <i>f.</i>	<i>Truffles,</i>	Truffes, <i>f.</i>
<i>Sauce,</i>	Sauce, <i>f.</i>		
<i>butter sauce,</i>	saucé au beurre.		
<i>caper sauce,</i>	saucé aux capres.		
<i>egg sauce,</i>	saucé aux œufs.		
<i>Gravy,</i>	Jus, <i>m.</i>		
<i>Spoonful,</i>	Cuillerée, <i>f.</i>		
<i>Cheese,</i>	Fromage <i>m.</i>		
<i>Butter,</i>	Beurre, <i>m.</i>		
<i>salt butter,</i>	beurre salé.		

§ 1.

Of Spices, &c.

Some.	Du, de la, &c.		
SALT,	SEL, <i>m.</i>	<i>Cake,</i>	Gâteau. <i>m.</i>
<i>Pepper,</i>	Poivre, <i>m.</i>	<i>Cheese-cake,</i>	Talmouse, <i>f.</i>
<i>Seasoning,</i>	Affoisonne- ment, <i>m.</i>	<i>Tart,</i>	Tarte, <i>f.</i>
<i>Spice,</i>	Epice, <i>f.</i>	<i>little tart,</i>	Tartelette, <i>f.</i>
<i>Ginger,</i>	Gingembre, <i>m.</i>	<i>Custard,</i>	Flan, <i>m.</i>
<i>Cinnamon,</i>	Cannelle. <i>f.</i>	<i>little custard,</i>	Dariole, <i>f.</i>
<i>Mace,</i>	Macis, <i>m.</i>	<i>Sweet meats,</i>	Confitures <i>f.</i>
<i>Nutmeg,</i>	Muscade <i>f.</i>	<i>Sugar-plumbs,</i>	Bon-bon, <i>m.</i>
<i>Cloves,</i>	Cloux de girofle	<i>Biscuit,</i>	Biscuit, <i>m.</i>
<i>Oil,</i>	Huile, <i>f.</i>	<i>Pancakes,</i>	Crêpes, <i>f.</i>
<i>Vinegar,</i>	Vinaigre <i>m.</i>	<i>Fritters,</i>	Bignets, <i>m.</i>
<i>Verjuice,</i>	Verjus, <i>m.</i>	<i>Tit bits,</i>	Friandises, <i>f.</i>
<i>Anchovies,</i>	Anchois, <i>m.</i>	<i>Conserve,</i>	Conserve, <i>f.</i>
<i>Capers,</i>	Capres <i>m.</i>	<i>conserve of quinces</i>	Cotignac, <i>m.</i>
<i>Cucumbers pickled</i>	Cornichons, <i>m.</i>	<i>Jelly,</i>	Gelée, <i>f.</i>
<i>Mushrooms,</i>	Champignons, <i>m.</i>	<i>Macaroons,</i>	Macarons, <i>m.</i>
		<i>Ginger-bread,</i>	Pain d'épices <i>m.</i>
		<i>ginger-bread nuts</i>	Gimbelettes, <i>f.</i>
		<i>Wafers,</i>	Oublies, <i>f.</i>
		<i>rolled wafers,</i>	Cornet, <i>m.</i>
		<i>Crisp almonds,</i>	Pralines, <i>f.</i>
		<i>Stewed fruit,</i>	Compotes, <i>f.</i>

† Sweet breads, cock's combs, mushrooms, &c. used with giblets in a pye.

‡ The word *Pâté*, used in its proper acceptation, is only said of meat pyes.

Sugar, Sucre, *m.*
sugar candy, sucre candi, *m.*
barley sugar, sucre d'orge, *m.*
powder sugar, Cassonade, *f.*

Syrup, Sirop, *m.*
Uisquebah, Uisquebac, *m.*
Wine, Vin, *m.*
white wine, Vin blanc.
red wine, Vin rouge.
pale wine, Vin paillet.
—Burgundy, Vin de Bourgogne.

Of Drinks.

Some or The. *Du, de la, &c.*
DRINK, BOISSON, *f.*
Liquor, Liqueur, *f.*
Draught, Coup, *m.*
Ale, Aile, *f.*
Beer, Bière, *f.*
strong beer, forte bière, *f.*
small beer, petite bière.
Brandy, Eau de vie, *f.*
Cyder, Cidre, *m.*
Cyderkin, petit cidre.
Dregs, Lie, *f.*
Lemonade, Limonade, *f.*
Mead, Hydromel, *m.*
Mum, Mum, *m.*
Orgeat, Orgeat, *m.*
Perry, Poiré, *m.*
Punch, Ponche, *m.*
Ratafia, Ratafia, *m.*
Rum, Rum, *m.*
Sherbet, Sorbet, *m.*
orange sherbet, Orangeade, *f.*

—Champain, Vin de Champagne.
—Claret, Vin de Bordeaux.
—Frontiniac, Vin de Frontignan.
—Mountain, Vin de Malaga.
—Muscadine, Vin Muscat.
—Port wine, Vin de Portugal.
—Spanish wine, Vin d'Espagne.
—Sack (wine) Vin de Canarie.
—Tent (wine) Vin d'Alicante.
—Rensish wine, Vin du Rhin †
mulled wine, Vin brulé.
heady wine, Vin fumeux.
adulterated wine, Vin frelaté.
dead wine, Vin éventé.
neat wine, Vin pur.
paultry wine, Ripopé, *m.*
Tea, Thé, *m.*
bohea tea, thé bou.
green tea, thé verd.
Coffee, Caffé, *m.*
Chocolate, Chocolat, *m.*

† Though we say *vin de Bourgogne*, *vin de Champagne*, &c. and also *vin de Moselle*, (the name of a river in Germany) yet we say *vin du Rhin* with the article *du*, and not *vin de Rhin*, as in the preceding examples.

CHAR. VI.

Of a CITY in GENERAL.

A or The	Un, le, &c.	Shamble,	Etal or étai, m.
CITY,	* CITE, f. (té.)	Shambles,	Etaux, m.
Town,	Ville, f.	Slaughter-house,	Tuerie, f.
large city,	grande ville.	Building,	Bâtiment, m.
capital city,	ville capitale.	Edifice,	Edifice, m.
Seaport town,	Port de mer, m.	Palace,	Palais, m.
Market town,	Bourg, m.	House,	Maison, f.
Fortified town,	Ville fortifiée.	Ruins,	Masure, f.
Metropolis,	Métropolitaine f.	Portico or piazza,	Portique, m.
Gates,	Portes, f.	Town-house,	Maison de ville.
Street,	Rue, f.	Parish,	Paroisse, f.
Lane,	Ruelle, f.	Play-house,	Comédie, f.
Passage,	Passage, m.	—Stage,	Théâtre, m.
Way,	Chemin, m.	—Scenes,	Coulisses, f.
cross-way,	Carrefour, m.	—Decorations,	Décorations.
Thoroughfare,	Chemin passant.	—Curtain,	Toile, f.
Square,	Place, f.	—Orchestra,	Orchestre, f.
Pyramid,	Piramide, f.	—Pit,	Parterre, m.
Obelisk,	Obélisque, m.	—Box,	Loge, f.
Stones, or pave-	Pavé, m.	—Front boxes,	Premières loges.
ment,		—First gallery,	Amphithéâtre, m.
Foot-way,	Trottoir, m.	—Upper gallery,	Paradis, m.
Kennel,	Ruisseau, m.	Convent,	Couvent, m.
Sink,	Egout, m.	Friary,	couv. d'hommes.
Sewer, or shore,	Cloaque, m.	Nunnery,	couv. de filles.
Market,	Marché, m.	Monastery,	Monastère, m.
hay-market,	marché au foin.	University,	Université, m.
fish-market,	Poissonnerie, f.	College,	Collège, m.
meat-market,	Boucherie, f.	Academy,	Académie, f.

* The word *citée* is seldom used in French, but in poetry, *vill* serves in common to denote both a Town and City. Exam. *The City of Paris*, *La ville de Paris*, &c.

<i>Riding-house,</i>	<i>Manège, m.</i>	<i>Viſtualling-office,</i>	<i>bur. des vivres.</i>
<i>School,</i>	<i>École, f.</i>	<i>Navy-office,</i>	<i>bur. de la marine</i>
<i>boarding-school,</i>	<i>Penſion, f.</i>	<i>Intelligence-office,</i>	<i>bur. d'adreſſe,</i>
<i>fencing-school,</i>	<i>Salle d'armes, f.</i>	<i>Exchequer,</i>	<i>Echiquier, m.</i>
<i>Hospital,</i>	<i>Hôpital m, h mute</i>	<i>Treafury,</i>	<i>Tréſorerie, f.</i>
<i>Mad-houſe,</i>	<i>Hôpital des fous,</i>	<i>Admiralty,</i>	<i>Amirauté, f.</i>
<i>Bedlam,</i>	<i>Petites maifons, f</i>	<i>Mint,</i>	<i>Monnoie, f.</i>
<i>Jail or priſon,</i>	<i>Priſon, f.</i>	<i>Suburbs,</i>	<i>Faubourgs, m.</i>
<i>Round-houſe,</i>	<i>priſon du guet.</i>	<i>Merchant,</i>	<i>Négociant, m.</i>
<i>Coffee-houſe,</i>	<i>Caffé, m.</i>	<i>Shopkeeper,</i>	<i>* Marchant, m.</i>
<i>Tavern,</i>	<i>Taverne, f.</i>	<i>Partner,</i>	<i>Aſſocié, m.</i>
<i>Inn,</i>	<i>Auberge, f.</i>	<i>Citizen,</i>	<i>Citoyen, m.</i>
<i>Drinking-houſe,</i>	<i>Cabaret, m.</i>	<i>Customer,</i>	<i>Pratique, f.</i>
<i>Ale-houſe,</i>	<i>cabaret à bière.</i>	<i>Burgeſs,</i>	<i>Bourgeois, m.</i>
<i>Cook-shop,</i>	<i>Gargotte, f</i>	<i>People,</i>	<i>Peuple, m.</i>
<i>—Bar,</i>	<i>Comptoir, m.</i>	<i>Nobility,</i>	<i>Nobleſſe, f.</i>
<i>—Sign,</i>	<i>Enſeigne, f.</i>	<i>Vulgar,</i>	<i>Populace, f.</i>
<i>—Hoſtler,</i>	<i>Valet d'écurie, m</i>	<i>Mob, or rabble,</i>	<i>Canaille, f.</i>
<i>Bridge,</i>	<i>Pont, m.</i>	<i>Equipage,</i>	<i>Equipage, m.</i>
<i>—Arch,</i>	<i>Arche, f.</i>	<i>Coachman,</i>	<i>Cocher, m.</i>
<i>—Pier,</i>	<i>Pilier, m.</i>	<i>Coach,</i>	<i>Carroſſe, m.</i>
<i>—Stake,</i>	<i>Pieu, m.</i>	<i>livery-coach,</i>	<i>caroſſe de remiſe</i>
<i>Boat,</i>	<i>Bateau, m.</i>	<i>hackney-coach,</i>	<i>Fiacre, m.</i>
<i>ferry-boat,</i>	<i>Bac, m.</i>	<i>ſtage-coach,</i>	<i>Caroſſe de voitur</i>
<i>Key or wharf,</i>	<i>Quai, m.</i>	<i>ſtaging-coach,</i>	<i>Diligence, f.</i>
<i>Royal Exchange,</i>	<i>Bourſe, f.</i>	<i>Caravan,</i>	<i>† Coche, m.</i>
<i>bill of exchange,</i>	<i>lettre de change.</i>	<i>Litter,</i>	<i>Litière, f. †</i>
<i>Bank,</i>	<i>Banque, f.</i>	<i>Chariot,</i>	<i>Caroſſe coupé.</i>
<i>bank note,</i>	<i>billet de banque.</i>	<i>Landau,</i>	<i>caroſſe briſe.</i>
<i>bank ſtocks,</i>	<i>Aſſions, f.</i>	<i>Phaeton,</i>	<i>Phaéton, m.</i>
<i>Custom-houſe,</i>	<i>Douane, f.</i>	<i>Chaiſe.</i>	<i>Chaiſe, f.</i>
<i>Salt-office,</i>	<i>Gabelle, f.</i>	<i>ſingle-horſe chaiſe</i>	<i>Cabriolet, m.</i>
<i>Excife-office,</i>	<i>Bureau des im-</i>	<i>poſt-chaiſe,</i>	<i>chaiſe de poſte.</i>
	<i>pôts, m.</i>	<i>Sedan chair,</i>	<i>chaiſe à porteurs</i>
<i>Post-office,</i>	<i>bur. de la poſte.</i>	<i>Cart,</i>	<i>Charrette, f.</i>

* The word *Marchant* is uſed in French to denote any *Shop-keeper* who is no handicraft-man; and the word *Négociant*, ſuch as is called in Engliſh, *Merchant*.

† We have alſo *des Coches d'eau*, called *Barges* in Engliſh; ſee p. 175.

‡ From *li* (bed) a kind of vehicular bed, which is alſo called *Bancard*.

Carman,

<i>Carman,</i>	<i>Chartier, m.</i>	<i>Roof,</i>	<i>Toit, m.</i>
<i>Waggon,</i>	<i>Fourgon, m.</i>	<i>Apartment,</i>	<i>Apartement, m.</i>
<i>Tumbrel,</i>	<i>Tombereau, m.</i>	<i>Lodging,</i>	<i>Logement, m.</i>
<i>Dray,</i>	<i>Haquet, m.</i>	<i>Stairs,</i>	<i>Escalier, m.</i>
<i>Sledge,</i>	<i>Traineau, m.</i>	<i>back-stairs,</i>	<i>escalier dérobé.</i>
<i>Wheel-barrow,</i>	<i>Brouette, f.</i>	<i>winding-stairs,</i>	<i>escalier à vis.</i>
<i>Hand-barrow,</i>	<i>Civière, f.</i>	<i>Steps,</i>	<i>Dégrés, m.</i>
<i>Pavement,</i>	<i>Trottoir, m.</i>	<i>Door,</i>	<i>Porte, f.</i>
<i>Post,</i>	<i>Poteau, m.</i>	<i>folding-door,</i>	<i>porte brisée.</i>
<i>Fair,</i>	<i>Foire, f.</i>	<i>street-door,</i>	<i>porte de devant.</i>
<i>Booth,</i>	<i>Baraque, f.</i>	<i>back-door,</i>	<i>porte de derrière</i>

§ I.

Of a House in General.

The, a, &c. *Le, la, un, &c.*

HOUSE,	MAISON, f.	<i>Hinge (of a door)†</i>	<i>Gond, m.</i>
<i>Nobleman's house,</i>	<i>Hotel, m.</i>	<i>Knocker,</i>	<i>Marteau, m.</i>
<i>Palace,</i>	<i>Palais, m.</i>	<i>Lock,</i>	<i>Serrure, f.</i>
<i>Building,</i>	<i>Bâtiment, m.</i>	<i>pad-lock,</i>	<i>Cadenas, f.</i>
<i>Foundation,</i>	<i>Fondement, m.</i>	<i>Key,</i>	<i>Clé or clef, f.</i>
<i>Wall,</i>	<i>Muraille, f.</i>	<i>master-key,</i>	<i>Passe par-tout, m.</i>
<i>partition wall,</i>	<i>Mur mitoyen, m.</i>	<i>key-hole,</i>	<i>Forüre, f.</i>
<i>Shed,</i>	<i>Apentis, m.</i>	<i>Latch,</i>	<i>Loquet, m.</i>
<i>Pent-house,</i>	<i>Auvent, m.</i>	<i>Bolt,</i>	<i>Verrou, m.</i>
<i>Floor,*</i>	<i>Plancher, m.</i>	<i>Entry,</i>	<i>Vestibule, m.</i>
<i>paved floor,</i>	<i>Pavé, m.</i>	<i>Hall,</i>	<i>Salle du commun</i>
<i>inlaid floor,</i>	<i>Parquet, m.</i>	<i>Parlour,</i>	<i>Salle, f. salon, m.</i>
<i>Cieling,</i>	<i>Plafond, m.</i>	<i>Chamber or room,</i>	<i>Chambre, f.</i>
<i>Shop,</i>	<i>Routique, f.</i>	<i>bed-chamber,</i>	<i>cham. à coucher</i>
<i>Story,</i>	<i>Etage, m.</i>	<i>dining-room,</i>	<i>salle à manger.</i>
<i>first story,</i>	<i>premier étage.</i>	<i>Study (a room)</i>	<i>Etude, f.</i>
<i>second story,</i>	<i>second étage.</i>	<i>Cup-board,</i>	<i>Buffet, m.</i>
<i>Garret,</i>	<i>Grenier, m.</i>	<i>Closet,</i>	<i>Cabinet, m.</i>
		<i>Alcove,</i>	<i>Alcove, m.</i>
		<i>Wardrobe,</i>	<i>Garde-robe, f.</i>
		<i>Library,</i>	<i>Bibliothèque, f.</i>

* This word is also frequently used instead of *Story* (a flight of rooms) and in that sense it is to be rendered into French by *Etage, m.*

† The hinge of a snuff-box, case, &c. is called *charnière, f.*

Partition,	Cloison, f.	timber-work,	charpente, f.
Gallery,	Galerie, f.	Beam,	Poutre, f.
Window,	Fenêtre, f.	Joist,	Soliveau, m.
garret window,	Lucarne, f.	Rafter,	Chevron, m.
Glass (of a wind.)	Vitres, f. pl.	Lath,	Latte, f.
Pane (of a wind.)	Carreau, m.	Board or plank,	Planche, f.
Blind (of a wind.)	Store, m.	Shelf,	Ais, m.
Venetian blind,	Jaloufie, f.	Wainscot,	Boiserie, f.
Sash (of a wind.)	Chassis, m.	Stone,	Pierre, f.
Casement,	Croisée, f.	free-stone,	pierre de taille.
Lattice,	Treillis, m.	Brick,	Brique, f.
Shutter,	Volet, m.	Tile,	Tuile, f.
outside shutter,	Contre-vent, m.	gutter-tile,	Faitière, f.
Balcony,	Balcon, m.	Slate,	Ardoise, f.
Gutter,	Goutière, f.	Mortar,	Mortier, m.
Sky-light,	Abat-jour, m.	Lime,	Chaux, f.
Weather-cock,	Girouette, f.	Sand,	Sable, m.
Offices (of a house)	Offices, m.	Cement,	Ciment, m.
Kitchen,	Cuisine, f.	Plaster,	Plâtre, m.
Buttery,	Dépenfe, f.	Rubbish,	Décombres, m. pl.
Pantry,	Pannetrie, f.		
Larder,	Garde-manger, m.		
Laundry,	Lingerie, f.		
Scullery,	Lavoir, m.		
Cellar,	Cellier, m.		
Vault,	Cave, f.		
Brew-house,	Brasserie, f.		
Bake-house,	Boulangerie, f.		
Meat-house,	Viande, m. pl.		
Yard or court,	Cour, f.		
Stable,	Ecurie, f.		
Rack (for hay)	Ratelier, m.		
Manger,	Mangeoire, f.		
Wood-house,	Bucher, m.		
Coach-house,	Remise, f.		
Work-house,	Attelier, m.		
Ware-house,	Magasin, m.		
Garden,	Jardin, m.		
Rails,	Barreaux, m.		
Materials,	Matériaux, m.		
Timber,	Bois de char- pente,		

§ 2.

The, a, &c. Le, la, un, &c.

FURNITURE, GARNITURE f

Hangings,	Tapissierie, f.
Picture,	Tableau, m.
Print,	Estampe, f.
Landscape	Payfage, m.
Miniature,	Mignature, f.
Portrait,	Portrait, m.
Frame,	Bordure, f.
Bust,	Buste, m.
Pedestal,	Escabellon, m.
Barometer,	Baromètre, m.
Thermometer,	Thermomètre, m.
Alarm, or a- larm-clock,	Réveil, m.
Basket,	Panier, m.
bread-basket,	Manne, f.

flat

<i>flat basket,</i>	<i>Corbeille, f.</i>	<i>Brush,</i>	<i>Broffe, f.</i>
<i>Bason.</i>	<i>Bassin, m.</i>	<i>clothes-brush,</i>	<i>Vergettes, f. pl.</i>
<i>Bed,</i>	<i>Lit, m.</i>	<i>rubbing-brush,</i>	<i>Décrottoire f.</i>
<i>bed-posts,</i>	<i>Colonnes, m.</i>	<i>Bucket,</i>	<i>Baquet, m.</i>
<i>bed-side,</i>	<i>Ruelle, f.</i>	<i>Candle,</i>	<i>Chandelle, f.</i>
<i>bedstead,</i>	<i>Châlit, m.</i>	<i>wax-candle,</i>	<i>Bougie, f.</i>
<i>bed-clothes,</i>	<i>Couvertures, f.</i>	<i>the snuff,</i>	<i>la mouchure.</i>
<i>feather-bed,</i>	<i>lit de plume.</i>	<i>the wick,</i>	<i>la mèche.</i>
<i>down-bed,</i>	<i>lit de duvet.</i>	<i>Candlestick,</i>	<i>Chandelier, m.</i>
<i>flock bed,</i>	<i>lit de boure.</i>	<i>flat candlestick,</i>	<i>Martinet, m.</i>
<i>straw-bed,</i>	<i>Paillasse, f.</i>	<i>Carpet,</i>	<i>Tapis, m.</i>
<i>mattress,</i>	<i>Matelas, m.</i>	<i>Cask,</i>	<i>Tonneau, m.</i>
<i>pillow,</i>	<i>Oreiller, m.</i>	<i>small cask,</i>	<i>Barril, m.</i>
<i>pillow-case,</i>	<i>Taie d'oreiller, f.</i>	<i>the bung,</i>	<i>le bondon.</i>
<i>bolster,</i>	<i>Traversin, m.</i>	<i>the peg,</i>	<i>la brochette.</i>
<i>tester,</i>	<i>Ciel du lit, m.</i>	<i>the cock,</i>	<i>le robinet.</i>
<i>sheets,</i>	<i>Draps, m.</i>	<i>the hoops,</i>	<i>les cerceaux, m.</i>
<i>blankets,</i>	<i>Couvertures de</i>	<i>Chafing-dish,</i>	<i>Réchaud, m.</i>
	<i>laine, f.</i>	<i>Chair,</i>	<i>Chaise, f.</i>
<i>counterpane,</i>	<i>Courtepointe, f.</i>	<i>arm chair,</i>	<i>chaise à bras.</i>
<i>curtains,</i>	<i>Rideaux, m.</i>	<i>elbow chair,</i>	<i>Fauteuil, m.</i>
<i>curtain-rod,</i>	<i>Tringle, f.</i>	<i>night chair,</i>	<i>Chaise percée.</i>
<i>Bell,</i>	<i>Cloche, f.</i>	<i>Chest,</i>	<i>Caisse, f.</i>
<i>small bell,</i>	<i>Clochette, f.</i>	<i>small chest,</i>	<i>Cassette, f.</i>
<i>hand bell,</i>	<i>Sonnette, f.</i>	<i>Chimney,</i>	<i>Cheminée, f.</i>
<i>Bench or form,</i>	<i>Banc, m.</i>	<i>the funnel,</i>	<i>le Tuyau.</i>
<i>Block,</i>	<i>Billot, m.</i>	<i>the grate,</i>	<i>la Grille.</i>
<i>Boiler,</i>	<i>Bouilloire, f.</i>	<i>the hearth,</i>	<i>le Foyer.</i>
<i>small boiler,</i>	<i>Coquemar, m.</i>	<i>the andirons,</i>	<i>les Chenets, m.</i>
<i>Bottle,</i>	<i>Bouteille, f.</i>	<i>the bellows,</i>	<i>le Soufflet.</i>
<i>Bowl,</i>	<i>Jatte, f.</i>	<i>the poker,</i>	<i>le Fourgon.</i>
<i>Box,</i>	<i>Boîte, f.</i>	<i>the shovel,</i>	<i>la Pelle.</i>
<i>pepper-box,</i>	<i>Poivrier, m.</i>	<i>the tongs,</i>	<i>les Pincettes, f.</i>
<i>salt-box,</i>	<i>Salière, f.</i>	<i>the fender,</i>	<i>le Garde-cendre.</i>
<i>tinder-box,</i>	<i>Boîte à fusil.</i>	<i>the hair-broom,</i>	<i>le Houffoir.</i>
<i>Tinder,</i>	<i>Amadou, m.</i>	<i>China ware,</i>	<i>Porcelaine, f.</i>
<i>Match,</i>	<i>Allumette, f.</i>	<i>Coffer,</i>	<i>Coffre, m.</i>
<i>Flin,</i>	<i>Pierre à feu, f.</i>	<i>little coffer,</i>	<i>Coffret, m.</i>
<i>Steel,</i>	<i>Fusil, m.</i>	<i>Copper,</i>	<i>Chaudière, f.</i>
<i>Broom,</i>	<i>Balai, m.</i>	<i>Cork,</i>	<i>Bouchon, m.</i>
<i>Broom-stick,</i>	<i>Manche à balai, m.</i>	<i>cork-screw,</i>	<i>tire-bouchon, m.</i>

<i>Cruet,</i>	<i>Burette, f.</i>	<i>Kettle,</i>	<i>Chaudron, m.</i>
<i>oil cruet,</i>	<i>Huillier, m.</i>	<i>tea-kett'e,</i>	<i>Bouilloire, f.</i>
<i>vinegar cruet,</i>	<i>Vinaigrier, m.</i>	<i>Kitchen furniture,</i>	<i>Batterie de cui-</i>
<i>Cullender,</i>	<i>Couloir, m.</i>		<i>sine, f.</i>
<i>Dish,</i>	<i>Plat, m.</i>	<i>Knife,</i>	<i>Couteau, m.</i>
<i>dish-cloth,</i>	<i>Lavette, f.</i>	<i>the blade,</i>	<i>la Lame.</i>
<i>Drawer,</i>	<i>Tiroir, m.</i>	<i>the handle,</i>	<i>le Manche.</i>
<i>chest of drawers,</i>	<i>Commode, f.</i>	<i>Ladder,</i>	<i>Echelle, f.</i>
<i>Dresser,</i>	<i>Dressoir, m.</i>	<i>ladder-step,</i>	<i>Echelon, m.</i>
<i>Dressing-table,</i>	<i>Toilette, f.</i>	<i>Lamp,</i>	<i>Lampe, f.</i>
<i>the comb,</i>	<i>le Peigne.</i>	<i>Lantern,</i>	<i>Lanterne, f.</i>
<i>combing-cloth,</i>	<i>le Peignoir.</i>	<i>Looking-glass,</i>	<i>Miroir, m.</i>
<i>the pomatum,</i>	<i>la Pomade.</i>	<i>pier-glass,</i>	<i>Trumeau, m.</i>
<i>the powder,</i>	<i>la Poudre.</i>	<i>Mat,</i>	<i>Natte, f.</i>
<i>Dusting-cloth,</i>	<i>Torchon, m.</i>	<i>Mortar,</i>	<i>Mortier, m.</i>
<i>Earthen ware,</i>	<i>Poterie, f.</i>	<i>the pestle,</i>	<i>le Pilon.</i>
<i>earthen pot,</i>	<i>Pot de terre.</i>	<i>Mug,</i>	<i>Tasse, f.</i>
<i>Ewer,</i>	<i>Aiguière, f.</i>	<i>Napkin,</i>	<i>Serviette, f.</i>
<i>Extinguisher,</i>	<i>Eteignoir, m.</i>	<i>Pan †,</i>	<i>Pot, vase, m.</i>
<i>Fork,</i>	<i>Fourchette, f.</i>	<i>baking-pan,</i>	<i>Tourtière, f.</i>
<i>the prongs,</i>	<i>les Fourchons.</i>	<i>dripping-pan,</i>	<i>Lêchefrite, f.</i>
<i>Glass,</i>	<i>Verre, m.</i>	<i>frying-pan,</i>	<i>Poêle, f.</i>
<i>wine-glass,</i>	<i>verre à vin.</i>	<i>sauce-pan,</i>	<i>Poêlon, m.</i>
<i>Grater,</i>	<i>Râpe, f.</i>	<i>stew-pan,</i>	<i>Casserole, f.</i>
<i>Gridiron,</i>	<i>Gril, m.</i>	<i>warming-pan,</i>	<i>Bassinoire, f.</i>
<i>Hammer,</i>	<i>Marteau, m.</i>	<i>Pail,</i>	<i>Seau, m.</i>
<i>Hamper,</i>	<i>Manequin, m.</i>	<i>the handle,</i>	<i>l'Anse, f.</i>
<i>Hatchet,</i>	<i>Hache, f.</i>	<i>Pewter, dishes</i>	<i>Vaisselle d'é-</i>
<i>Hook,</i>	<i>Croc, m.</i>	<i>and plates,</i>	<i>tain, f.</i>
<i>Jack, for the spit</i>	<i>Tourne-bro-</i>	<i>Pitcher,</i>	<i>Cruche, f.</i>
	<i>che, m.</i>	<i>Plate, to eat on,</i>	<i>Assiette, f.</i>
<i>the chain,</i>	<i>la Chaîne.</i>	<i>Plate, wrought</i>	<i>Vaisselle d'ar-</i>
<i>the wheels,</i>	<i>les Roues, f.</i>	<i>silver,</i>	<i>gent, f.</i>
<i>Jug,</i>	<i>Broc, m.</i>	<i>Porringer,</i>	<i>Ecuelle, f.</i>
<i>the handle,</i>	<i>l'Anse, f.</i>	<i>Pot,</i>	<i>Pot, m.</i>

† This word cannot exactly be rendered into French by a single word, except it is by that of *Pot* or *vase*; as it serves to denote various sorts of kitchen vessels: a middle-size earthen pan, is usually called *Pot de terre*; and a large one, *une Terrine*.

<i>porridge-pot,</i>	Marmite, <i>f.</i>
<i>pot-hanger,</i>	Crémillère, <i>f.</i>
<i>pot-ladle,</i>	Cuiller à pot.
<i>pot-lid,</i>	Couvercle, <i>m.</i>
<i>Press,</i>	Armoire, <i>f.</i>
<i>Pully,</i>	Poulie, <i>f.</i>
<i>Rope,</i>	Corde, <i>f.</i>
<i>Salt,</i>	Salière, <i>f.</i>
<i>Salver,</i>	Soucoupe, <i>f.</i>
<i>Scales,</i>	Balance, <i>f.</i>
<i>the weights,</i>	les poids, <i>m.</i>
<i>Screen, or hand-</i>	Écran, <i>m.</i>
<i>screen,</i>	
<i>folding-screen,</i>	Paravent, <i>m.</i>
<i>meal screen,</i>	Réverbère, <i>m.</i>
<i>Sieve,</i>	Sas, <i>m.</i>
<i>fine sieve,</i>	Tamis, <i>m.</i>
<i>Skewer,</i>	Erochette, <i>f.</i>
<i>Skimmer,</i>	Ecumoire, <i>f.</i>
<i>Snuffers,</i>	Mouchettes, <i>f.</i>
<i>snuff-pan, or dish</i>	Porte mouchet-
	te, <i>m.</i>
<i>Spit,</i>	Broche, <i>f.</i>
<i>Spoon,</i>	Cuiller, <i>f.</i>
<i>Stool, seat,</i>	Tabouret,
<i>foot stool,</i>	Marche pié, <i>m.</i>
<i>joint stool,</i>	Placet, <i>m.</i>
<i>low stool,</i>	Escabeau, <i>m.</i>
<i>Stove, for a</i>	Potager, <i>m.</i>
<i>kitchen *,</i>	Fourneau, <i>m.</i>
<i>Strainer,</i>	Passoire, <i>f.</i>
<i>Table,</i>	Table, <i>f.</i>
<i>table-cloth,</i>	Nape, <i>f.</i>

<i>Towel,</i>	Essuie-main, <i>m.</i>
<i>Trencher,</i>	Tranchoir, <i>m.</i>
<i>Trivet,</i>	Trépié, <i>m.</i>
<i>Trunk,</i>	Malle, <i>f.</i>
<i>little trunk,</i>	Mallette, <i>f.</i>
<i>Tub,</i>	Cuvier, <i>m.</i>
<i>bathing-tub,</i>	Baignoire, <i>f.</i>
<i>salting-tub,</i>	Saloir, <i>m.</i>
<i>washing-tub,</i>	Cuve, <i>f.</i>
<i>Tumbler,</i>	Gobelet, <i>m.</i>
<i>Vial or phial,</i>	Fiote, <i>f.</i>

§ 3.

Of a Church, &c.

<i>A, the, &c.</i>	<i>Un, une, le, &c.</i>
CHURCH,	EGLISE, <i>f.</i>
<i>Front-gate,</i>	Portail, <i>m.</i>
<i>Porch,</i>	Portique, <i>m.</i>
<i>Cieling,</i>	Voute, <i>f.</i>
<i>Body (of a church)</i>	Nef, <i>f.</i>
<i>Isles,</i>	Ailes, <i>f.</i>
<i>Choir,</i>	Chœur, <i>m. (keur)</i>
<i>Chancel,</i>	Sanctuaire, <i>m.</i>
<i>Ballister,</i>	Ballustrade, <i>f.</i>
<i>Altar,</i>	Autel, <i>m.</i>
<i>Pulpit,</i>	Chaire, <i>f.</i>
<i>Reading desk,</i>	Lutrin, <i>m.</i>
<i>Stalls,</i>	Stalles, <i>f.</i>
<i>Vestry †,</i>	Sacristie, <i>f.</i>
<i>Fent,</i>	Fonts, <i>m. pl.</i>

* This word signifies also *Chaufferette*, *f.* when it is used to denote a foot-stove; and *Poêle*, *m.* when it serves to indicate an Iron Stove, to keep a room or any place warm.

† When *Vestry* is used to denote the meeting of parishioners, it is to be rendered into French by this expression, *Assemblée des paroissiens*.

Organ,	Orgues, <i>f. pl.</i> *	Cross,	Calvaire.
Dome, or cupola,	Dome, <i>m.</i>	Litany,	Litanie.
Chapel,	Chapelle, <i>f.</i>	Commandments,	Commandemens.
Pew,	Banc, <i>m.</i>	Collect,	Collecte, <i>f.</i>
Gallery,	Tribune, <i>f.</i>	Bible,	Bible, <i>f.</i>
Steeple,	Clocher, <i>m.</i>	Epistle,	Epître, <i>f.</i>
Tower,	Tour, <i>f.</i>	Gospel,	Évangile; <i>m.</i>
Bell,	Cloche, <i>f.</i>	Psalms,	Pseaume, <i>m.</i>
Clock,	Horloge, <i>f.</i>	psalm book,	Pseauteur, <i>m.</i>
Cloister,	Cloître, <i>m.</i>	Verse,	Verfet, <i>m.</i>
Church-yard,	Cimetière, <i>m.</i>	Anthem,	Antienne, <i>f.</i>
Vault,	Sépulchre, <i>m.</i>	Sacrament,	Sacrement, <i>m.</i>
Grave,	Fosse, <i>f.</i>	Baptism,	Baptême, <i>m.</i>
Tomb,	Tombeau, <i>m.</i>	Lord's supper,	Ste Cène, <i>f.</i>
tomb stone,	Tombe, <i>f.</i>	Marriage,	Mariage, <i>m.</i>
Urn,	Urne, <i>f.</i>	Communion,	Communion, <i>f.</i>
Monument,	Monument, <i>m.</i>	Confirmation,	Confirmation, <i>f.</i>
Epitaph,	Épitaphe, <i>f.</i>	Blessing,	Bénédiction, <i>f.</i>
Coffin,	Bière, <i>f.</i>		
lead coffin,	Cercueil, <i>m.</i>		
Shroud,	Linceul, <i>m.</i>		
Burial,	Enterrement, <i>m.</i>		
Funeral,	Funérailles, <i>f. pl.</i>		
Pall,	Drap mortuaire.		
Mourners,	Deuil, <i>m.</i>		
Sermon,	Sermon, <i>m.</i>		
Funeral sermon,	Oraison funèbre.		
Text,	Texte, <i>m.</i>		
Cassock,	Soutane, <i>f.</i>		
short cassock,	Soutanelle, <i>f.</i>		
Surplice,	Surplis, <i>m.</i>		
Surplice, (Bp's)	Rochet, <i>m.</i>		
Wax taper,	Cierge, <i>m.</i>		
Ritual,	Rituel, <i>m.</i>		
Prayer,	Prière, <i>f.</i>		
Lord's prayer,	Oraison domini- cale.		

§ 4.

Of a School, &c.

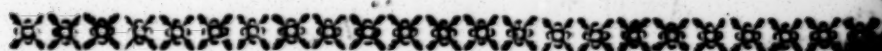
A, the, &c.	Un, une, le, &c.
SCHOOL,	ECOLE, <i>f.</i>
boarding school,	école de pension,
school-master,	Maître d'école.
Mistress,	Maîtresse, <i>f.</i>
Writing-master,	Maître à écrire.
Usher,	Sous-maître, <i>m.</i>
Tutor (teacher)	Répétiteur, <i>m.</i>
private tutor,	Précepteur, <i>m.</i>
Pupil,	Elève, <i>m.</i>
Scholar (learner),	Ecolier, <i>m.</i>
Board,	Pension, <i>f.</i>
Border,	Pensionnaire, <i>c.</i>

* This substantive is masculine in the singular, and feminine in the plural; Exam, *Un bel orgue*, but *de belles orgues*; and we seldom use it in the singular.
half-

demigay,	Compagnon, m.	Quill,	Rature, f.
Drunk-fellow,	Bon-garçon.	Pen,	Ganif or canif, m.
Drunk boy,	Vaurien, m.	Nib (of a pen)	Tuyau, m.
Wicked boy,	Espiegle, m.	Slit (of a pen)	Plume, f.
Mischievous boy,	Enfant gâté.	Ink,	Bec, m.
Smiled boy,	Rapporteur, m.	ink-horn,	Fente, f.
Stale,	Bredouilleur, m.	ink-stand,	Encre, m.
Merer,	Ane or sot, m.	Standish,	Encrier, m.
ad,	Lourdaut, m.	Folding-stick,	Ecritoire, f.
	Babillard, m. cf.	Sealing-wax,	écritoire de table
	Classe, f.		Ploir, m.
	Banc, m.	Wafer,	Cire à cacheter, f.
	Pupitre, m.		Pain à cacheter, m.
	Ardoise, f.	Seal,	Cachet, m.
	Crayon, m.	Sand-box,	Poudrier, m.
	Porte crayon, m.	Copy,	Exemple, f.
	Papier, m.	Book,	Livre, m.
	Feuille, f.	copy-book,	Cayer, m.
	Feuille volante, f.	spelling-book,	Syllabaire, m.
	Feuille, f.	Grammar,	Grammaire, f.
	m.	Dictionary,	Dictionnaire, m.
	au, m.	Primmer,	Alphabet, m.
	n, f.	Horn-book,	Abécé, m.
	ne, f.	Leaf (of a book)	Feuillet, m.
Paper,	Papier à lettres.	Page,	Page, f.
Blotting-paper,	papier brouillard	Margin,	Marge, f.
Foul-paper,	Brouillon, m.	Title,	Titre, m.
Waste-paper,	Paperaffe, m.	Preface,	Préface, f.
Parchment,	Parchemin, m.	Contents,	Table, f.
Vellum,	Velin, m.	Chapter,	Chapitre, m.
Past board,	Carton, m.	Section,	Section, f.
Rule or Ruler,	Règle, f.	Translation,	Traduction, f.
Line,	Ligne, f.	Lesson,	Leçon, f.
Blot,	Pâté, m.	Exercise, *	Thème, m.

* Any thing turned or to be turned from the mother's tongue into another.

Task,	Devoir, <i>m.</i>	Venue, <i>f.</i>
Theme,	Amplification, <i>f.</i>	
Punishment, †	Pensum, <i>m.</i>	
Forfeit,	Amende, <i>f.</i>	Concealment, <i>m.</i>
Prose,	Prose, <i>f.</i>	Breaking-up, Vacances, <i>f.</i>



C H A P. VII.

Of the COUNTRY in General.

The or a.	Le la, &c.	Rm,
COUNTRY,	CAMPAGNE, <i>f.</i>	Country-house,
Village,	Village, <i>m.</i>	Country seat,
Hamlet,	Hameau, <i>m.</i>	Estate,
Borough,	Bourg, <i>m.</i>	Avenue,
Road,	Route, <i>f.</i>	Yard or court,
Way,	Chemin, <i>m.</i>	poultry yard,
by-way,	chemin détourné	Pigeon house,
high way,	grand chemin	Hen-house,
Path,	Sentier, <i>m.</i>	Hen-roost,
Stile,	Châlier, <i>m.</i>	Cow-house,
Turn-stile,	Tourniquet, <i>m.</i>	Stable,
Turnpike,	Barrière, <i>f.</i>	Dairy,
Toll,	Péage, <i>m.</i>	Barn,
toll-gatherer,	Péager, <i>m.</i>	Hut,
Mile-stone,	Pierre-milliaire, <i>f.</i>	Thatch-house,
Dirt,	Crotte, <i>f.</i>	Manor,
Mud,	Boue, <i>f.</i>	Tithe,
Mire,	Fange, <i>f.</i>	Freehold,
Dust,	Poussière, <i>f.</i>	Farm,
Slough,	Bourbier, <i>m.</i>	Grange, <i>f.</i>
		Hutte, <i>f.</i>
		Chaumière, <i>f.</i>
		Seigneurie, <i>f.</i>
		Dime,
		Franc-alieu, <i>m.</i>
		Métairie †, <i>f.</i>

† An extraordinary task that is set to be done by way of a punishment.

‡ In several provinces of France they make use of the word *Ferme*, *f.* instead of *Métairie*; and *Fermier* *m.*, *Fermière* *f.*, (farmer) instead of *Métayer* or *Métayère*.

Land,

Prospect,	Perspective, f.
View,	Coup-d'œil, m.
Cascade,	Cascade, f.
Canal,	Canal, m.
Agriculture,	Agriculture, f.
Tillage,	Labourage, m.
Cattle,	Bétail, m.
Dung, dung-hill,	Fumier, m.
horse-dung,	Fiente de cheval, f.
cow-dung,	Boue de vache, f.
sheep-dung,	Crotte de brebis, f.
Mould,	Terreau, m.
Crop,	Récolte, f.
Harvest,	Moisson, f.
Vintage,	Vendange, f.
Corn,	Grain, m.
Hops,	Houblon, m.
Wheat,	Blé or bled, m.
huck-wheat,	Sarrafin, m.
Barley,	Orge, m.
Oats,	Avoine, f.
Rice,	Ris, m.
Rye,	Seigle, m.
Grout or millet,	Mil or millet, m.
Vetches,	Vesse, f.
Flax,	Lin, m.
Hemp,	Chanvre, m.
Linseed,	Graine de lin, f.
Hempseed,	graine de chanvre, f.
Ear (of corn)	Epi, m.
Sheaf (of corn)	Gerbe, f.
Stalk,	Tige, f.
Blade,	Tuyau, m.
Straw,	Paille, f.
Stubble,	Chaume, m.
Hay,	Foin, m.
Truss (of hay)	Botte, f.
Cock of hay	Mule de foin, f.
Rick of hay,	Tas de foin, m.
	Fodder,
ed land,	terre inculte.
Sillon, m.	
Raie, f.	
Arpent, m.	
Rigole, f.	
Fossé, m.	
Champ, m.	
Pré m. prairie, f.	
Herbe, f.	
Paturage, m.	
Terroir, m.	
berger, m.	
arc, m.	
Clôs, m.	
Haie, f.	
Bruyère, f.	
ande, f.	
commune, f.	
ine, f.	
, f.	
, f.	
, f.	
, m.	
in potager.	
atte-bande, f.	
Tapis verd, m.	
Serre, f.	
Salle verte, f.	
Boulingrin, m.	
Berceau, m.	
Bosquet, m.	
Grotte, f.	
Pépinière, f.	
Vignoble, m.	
Houblonnière, f.	
Taillis, m.	
Hâlier, m.	
Pay sage, m.	

Fodder	Fourrage, m.
Hay-loft,	Fenil, m.
Freeholder,	Franc-tenancier, m.
Farmer,	Métayer, m.
Peasant,	Payfan, m.
Ploughman,	Laboureur, m.
Sower,	Semur, m.
Weeder,	Sarclur, m.
Reaper,	Moiffonneur, m.
Leaser,	Glaneur m. fe, f.
Mower,	Faucheur, m.
Hay-maker,	Faneur m. fe, f.
Wood-feller,	Eucheron, m.
Shepherd,	Berger, m.
Cow-keeper,	Vacher, m.
Keeper of cattle,	Pâtre, m.

Of Trees and Shrubs.

A or the.	Un, l', le, &c.
TREE,	ARBRE, m.
Shrub,	Arbrisseau, m.
Root,	Racine, f.
Bark,	Ecorce, f.
Sap,	Sève, f.
Pith,	Moelle, f.
Seed,	Graine, f.
Branch,	Branche, f.
Bough,	Rameau, m.
Bud,	Bouton, m.
Shoot,	Jet, m.

Sucker,	Rejeton, m.
Hedge,	Haie, f.
Espalier,	Espalier, m.
Alder-tree,	Aune, m.
Almond-tree,	Amandier, m.
Apple-tree,	Pommier, m.
Apricot-tree,	Abricotier, m.
Arbutus or	Arbousier, m.
Arbutus,	Arbousier, m.
Ash-tree,	Feuille, f.
Aspin,	
Bay-tree,	
Beech-tree,	
Birch-tree,	
Box,	
Buckthorn,	
Cedar,	
Cherry-tree,	
Chestnut-tree,	
horse-chestnut,	
Current-tree,	
black-current,	
Date-tree,	
Deal-tree,	
Ebony-tree,	Ebénier, m.
Elder-tree,	Sureau, m.
Elm,	Orme, m.
young elm,	Ormeau, m.
Fig-tree,	Figuier, m.
Filbert-tree,	Avelinier, m.
Gorseberry-bush,	Grôseiller, m.

* Each French word has its advocates, the Academy, *Paratière*, &c. are for the first: *Danet* and others for the second; the first should have the preference, as being more analogous to its etymology, it being derived from the Latin *Arbutus*.

Hawthorn,

May Aube-épine, f.
 Yeuſe, f.
 Charme, m.
 Charmille, f.
 Lierre, m.
 Genévrier, m.
 Lanrier-male, m.
 Laurier-tin, m.
 Lillas, m.
 Til'eul, m.
 Erable, m.
 Néſlier, m.
 Myrte, m.
 Murier, m.
 Brugnionier, m.
 Noiſettier, m.
 Chêne, m.
 Laurier roſe, m.
 Olivier, m.
 Oranger, m.
 Oſier, m.
 Oſier-plantation, m.
 Pêcher, m.
 Poirier, m.
 Palmier, m.
 Pin, m.
 Prunier, m.
 Grenadier, m.
 Peuplier, m.
 Cognaiffier, m.
 Framboiffier, m.
 Romarin, m.
 Roſier, m.
 Sicomore, m.
 Prunellier, m.
 Eglantier, m.
 Epine, f.
 Aube-épine, f.
 Prunellier, m.

Thorn-buſh,
 Vine,
 Walnut-tree,
 Willow-tree,
 Willow-plot,
 Yew-tree,
 Buiffond'épine, m.
 Vigne, f.
 Noyer, m.
 Saule, m.
 Sauſſaie, f.
 If, m.

§ 2.

Of Herbs and Plants.

Some or the. De l', l', le, &c.
 AGRIMONY, AGRIMOINE, f.
 Aloes, Aloès, m.
 Angelica, Angélique, f.
 Artichoke, Artichaut, m.
 Asparagus, Aſperge, f.
 Balm or Baum, Mélille, f.
 Baſil, Baſilic, m.
 Bean, Fèves, f. pl.
 kidney-bean, Haricot, m.
 Beets, Poirée, f.
 Beet-root, Beterave, f.
 Betony, Bétoine, f.
 Borage, Bourache, f.
 Broom, Genêt, m.
 Burdock, Bardane, f.
 Burnet, Pimprenelle, f.
 Cabbage, Chou, m.
 Camomile, Camomille, f.
 Carrot, Carrote, f.
 Celery, Céleri, m.
 Chick-weed, Mouron, m.
 Chervil, Cerfeuil, m.
 Cibol, Ciboulette, m.
 Clover, Trèfle, m.
 Citrul, Citrouille, f.
 Cole wort, Chou-cabus, m.
 Colly-flowers, Choux-fleurs, pl.
 Colts-foot, Pas d'âne, m.
 Corn-

<i>Corn-sallad,</i>	<i>Mâches, pl.</i>	<i>Minionet,</i>	* <i>Refeda, m.</i>
<i>Cresses,</i>	<i>Cresson, m.</i>	<i>Mint,</i>	<i>Menthe, f.</i>
<i>Cucumber,</i>	<i>Concombre, m.</i>	<i>Mistletoe,</i>	<i>Gut, m.</i>
<i>Dandelion,</i>	<i>Pissenlit, m.</i>	<i>Nos,</i>	<i>Mouffe, f.</i>
<i>Dittany,</i>	<i>Dictame, m.</i>	<i>Mustard,</i>	<i>Moutarde, f.</i>
<i>Dock,</i>	<i>Patience, f.</i>	<i>Nasturtium,</i>	<i>Capucine, f.</i>
<i>Endive,</i>	<i>Chicorée, f.</i>	<i>Nettle,</i>	<i>Ortie, f.</i>
<i>Fennel,</i>	<i>Fenouil, m.</i>	<i>Night-shade,</i>	<i>Morelle, f.</i>
<i>Fitch,</i>	<i>Vesle, f.</i>	<i>Onion,</i>	<i>Ognon, m.</i>
<i>Fern,</i>	<i>Fougère, f.</i>	<i>Orpine,</i>	<i>Chicotin, m.</i>
<i>Garlick,</i>	<i>Ail, m.</i>	<i>Parsley,</i>	<i>Perfil, m.</i>
<i>Gourd,</i>	<i>Calebasse, f.</i>	<i>parsley-pert,</i>	<i>Perce-pierre, f.</i>
<i>Ground ivy,</i>	<i>Lierre-rampant, m.</i>	<i>Parjnip,</i>	<i>Panais, m.</i>
<i>Groundsel,</i>	<i>Sénéffon, m.</i>	<i>Peas,</i>	<i>Pois, m. pl.</i>
<i>Heart's-ease,</i>	<i>Peisée, f.</i>	<i>Pellitory,</i>	<i>Pariétaire, m.</i>
<i>Hellebore,</i>	<i>Ellébore, m.</i>	<i>Penny-royal,</i>	<i>Pouliot, m.</i>
<i>Hemlock,</i>	<i>Cigüe, f.</i>	<i>Plant,</i>	<i>Plante, f.</i>
<i>Herb,</i>	<i>Herbe, f.</i>	<i>Plantain,</i>	<i>Plantain, m.</i>
<i>Honey-suckle,</i>	<i>Chèvre-feuille m.</i>	<i>Poppy,</i>	<i>Pavot, m.</i>
<i>Horse-raddish,</i>	<i>Raifort, m.</i>	<i>Pumpkin,</i>	<i>Potiron, m.</i>
<i>House-leek,</i>	<i>Joubarbe, f.</i>	<i>Purslain,</i>	<i>Pourpier, m.</i>
<i>Hyssop,</i>	<i>Hysope, f.</i>	<i>Raddish,</i>	<i>Rave, f.</i>
<i>Lavender,</i>	<i>Lavande, f.</i>	<i>Rampions,</i>	<i>Raiponce, f.</i>
<i>Leek,</i>	<i>Porreau, m.</i>	<i>Rape-feed,</i>	<i>Navette, f.</i>
<i>Lettuice,</i>	<i>Laitue, f.</i>	<i>Reed,</i>	<i>Roseau, m.</i>
<i>cabbage-lettuice,</i>	<i>laitue pommée.</i>	<i>Rocambole,</i>	<i>Rocambole, f.</i>
<i>gos lettuce,</i>	<i>laitue romaine.</i>	<i>Root,</i>	<i>Racine, f.</i>
<i>filetia lettuce,</i>	<i>Chicon, m.</i>	<i>Rue,</i>	<i>Rue, f.</i>
<i>Liquorice,</i>	<i>Reglise, f.</i>	<i>Rush,</i>	<i>Jonc, m. —</i>
<i>Madder,</i>	<i>Garance, f.</i>	<i>Rhubarb,</i>	<i>Rhubarbe, f.</i>
<i>Mallows,</i>	<i>Mauve, f.</i>	<i>Saffron,</i>	<i>Safran, m.</i>
<i>marsh mallows,</i>	<i>Guimauve, f.</i>	<i>Sage,</i>	<i>Sauge, f.</i>
<i>Mandrake,</i>	<i>Mandragore, f.</i>	<i>Savory (winter)</i>	<i>Sarriette, f.</i>
<i>Marjoram,</i>	<i>Marjolaine, f.</i>	<i>Savoy,</i>	<i>Choux verds, m.</i>
		<i>Scallion,</i>	<i>Ciboule, f.</i>

* This is a small plant, which is called *Arour d'Erypte*, on account of its being imported by a French gentleman from that country, where it is in great esteem for the fragrant and agreeable smell of its blossom. It is now much cultivated in England for the same reason.

Shallot,

<i>Shallot,</i>	<i>Echalote, f.</i>	<i>Fruit,</i>	<i>Fruit, m.</i>
<i>Scurvy-grass,</i>	<i>Cueillerée, f.</i>	<i>forward fruit,</i>	<i>fruit précoce.</i>
<i>Sea-weed,</i>	<i>Alque, m.</i>	<i>wall fruit,</i>	<i>fruit d'espalier.</i>
<i>Sensitive plant,</i>	<i>Sensitive, f.</i>	<i>African,</i>	<i>Oeillet d'Inde, m.</i>
<i>Silver weed,</i>	<i>Argentine, f.</i>	<i>Almond,</i>	<i>Amande, f.</i>
<i>Sorrel,</i>	<i>Oseille, f.</i>	<i>Amaranth,</i>	<i>Amaranthe, f.</i>
<i>Speedwell,</i>	<i>Véronique, f.</i>	<i>Ambret,</i>	<i>Ambrette, f.</i>
<i>Spinage,</i>	<i>Epinards, m. pl.</i>	<i>Anemomy,</i>	<i>Anémone, f.</i>
<i>Strawberry plant,</i>	<i>Fraisier, m.</i>	<i>Apple,</i>	<i>Pomme, f.</i>
<i>Tansy,</i>	<i>Tanaise, f.</i>	<i>Apricot,</i>	<i>Apricot, m.</i>
<i>Tare,</i>	<i>† Ivraie, m.</i>	<i>Auricular,</i>	<i>Oreilles d'ours, f.</i>
<i>Taragon,</i>	<i>Estragon, m.</i>	<i>Bell-flower,</i>	<i>Campanelle, f.</i>
<i>Thistle,</i>	<i>Chardon, m.</i>	<i>Blue-bottle,</i>	<i>Bluet, m.</i>
<i>Thyme,</i>	<i>Thim or Thym, m.</i>	<i>Bergamot,</i>	<i>Bergamotte, f.</i>
<i>wild thyme,</i>	<i>Serpolet, m.</i>	<i>Berry,</i>	<i>Grain, m.</i>
<i>Toad-stool,</i>	<i>Potiron, m.</i>	<i>Black-berry,</i>	<i>Mure de haie, f.</i>
<i>Tobacco,</i>	<i>Tabac, m.</i>	<i>Carnation.</i>	<i>Oeillet, m.</i>
<i>Trefoil,</i>	<i>Trefle, m.</i>	<i>Cherry,</i>	<i>Cerise, f.</i>
<i>Turnip,</i>	<i>Navet, m.</i>	<i>Cherry-stone,</i>	<i>Noyau de cerise.</i>
<i>Valerian,</i>	<i>Valériane, f.</i>	<i>black-cherry,</i>	<i>Guigne, f.</i>
<i>Vegetables,</i>	<i>Végétaux, m.</i>	<i>hard-cherry,</i>	<i>Bigarreau, m.</i>
<i>Vervain,</i>	<i>Verveine, f.</i>	<i>Chestnut,</i>	<i>Chataigne, f.</i>
<i>Wormwood,</i>	<i>Absinthe, f.</i>	<i>Cowslip,</i>	<i>Prune-vère, f.</i>
<i>Yarrow,</i>	<i>Mille-feuille, f.</i>	<i>Crocus,</i>	<i>Iris, f.</i>
		<i>Currants,</i>	<i>† Groseilles, f.</i>
		<i>Daisy.</i>	<i>Marguerite, f.</i>
		<i>Damson,</i>	<i>Prune de damas, f.</i>
		<i>Date,</i>	<i>Datte, f.</i>
		<i>Eglantine,</i>	<i>Eglantine, f.</i>
		<i>Fig,</i>	<i>Figue, f.</i>
		<i>Filbert,</i>	<i>Aveline, f.</i>
		<i>Gilly-flower,</i>	<i>Giroflée, f.</i>
		<i>Goseberry,</i>	<i>Grôseille, f.</i>
		<i>Grapes.</i>	<i>Raisins, m.</i>
		<i>bunch of grapes,</i>	<i>Grape de raisins.</i>
		<i>Hip or hiep,</i>	<i>Grattecu, m.</i>

§ 3.

Of Fruits and Flowers.

A or the. Un, le, &c.

GARDEN.	JARDIN, m.
<i>kitchen-garden,</i>	<i>jardin potager.</i>
<i>flower-garden,</i>	<i>Parterre, m.</i>
<i>Turf-plot,</i>	<i>parter. de gazon</i>
<i>Flower,</i>	<i>Fleur, f.</i>

† This word is also spelt *yvaie* and *yvaie*, but the first is more conformable both to modern orthography, and our pronunciation.

‡ We also make use of *grôse les en gr. pe.* to distinguish them from the *goseberries*, which are likewise called, for distinction sake, *gro. s. d. wa. uerezu.*

Holly-hock,

<i>Holly-hock,</i>	<i>Passe-rose, f.</i>	<i>Polyanthos,</i>	<i>Polyanthe, f.</i>
<i>Hyacinth,</i>	<i>Hyacinthe, f.</i>	<i>Pomegranate,</i>	<i>Grenade, f.</i>
<i>Jessamin,</i>	<i>Jasmin, m.</i>	<i>Poppy,</i>	<i>Pavot, m.</i>
<i>Jonquille,</i>	<i>Jonquille, f.</i>	<i>wild poppy,</i>	<i>Coquelicot, m.</i>
<i>Juniper-berry,</i>	<i>Genièvre, m.</i>	<i>Prunes,</i>	<i>Pruneaux, m.</i>
<i>Lark-spurs,</i>	<i>Piés d'allouettes.</i>	<i>Pumpkin,</i>	<i>Potiron, m.</i>
<i>Lemon,</i>	<i>Citron, m.</i>	<i>Quince,</i>	<i>Coin, m.</i>
<i>Li'y,</i>	<i>Lis, m.</i>	<i>Raisins,</i>	<i>Reisins secs, m.</i>
<i>Lily of the valley</i>	<i>Muguet, m.</i>	<i>Raspberry,</i>	<i>Framboise, f.</i>
<i>Marigold,</i>	<i>Souci, m. —</i>	<i>Rocket,</i>	<i>Julienne, f. —</i>
<i>Medlar,</i>	<i>Nèfle, f. —</i>	<i>Rose,</i>	<i>Rose, f.</i>
<i>Mellon,</i>	<i>Melon, m.</i>	<i>Russeting,</i>	<i>Rouffolet, m.</i>
<i>Morel,</i>	<i>Morille, f.</i>	<i>Saffron,</i>	<i>Safran,</i>
<i>Mulberry,</i>	<i>Mûre, f.</i>	<i>Sloe,</i>	<i>Prunelle, f. ✓</i>
<i>Nectarine,</i>	<i>Brugnon, m.</i>	<i>Stock (flower)</i>	<i>Giroflée, f.</i>
<i>Nut,</i>	<i>Noisette, m.</i>	<i>Strawberry,</i>	<i>Fraise, f.</i>
<i>Olive,</i>	<i>Olive, f.</i>	<i>Sun flower,</i>	<i>Soleil, m.</i>
<i>Orange,</i>	<i>Orange, f.</i>	<i>Sweet-william,</i>	<i>Oeillet de poëte</i>
<i>china orange,</i>	<i>orange douce.</i>	<i>Tamarind,</i>	<i>Tamarin, m.</i>
<i>sevil orange,</i>	<i>orange aigre.</i>	<i>Tulip,</i>	<i>Tulipe, m.</i>
<i>Piony,</i>	<i>Pivoine, f. —</i>	<i>Turk's-cap,</i>	<i>Impériale, f.</i>
<i>Permain,</i>	<i>Poire pomme, f.</i>	<i>Tuberoſe,</i>	<i>Tubéreuse, f.</i>
<i>Pine apple,</i>	<i>Ananas, m. ✓</i>	<i>Violet,</i>	<i>Violette, f.</i>
<i>Pink,</i>	<i>Petit œillet, m.</i>	<i>Walnut,</i>	<i>Noix, f.</i>
<i>Pistachio-nut,</i>	<i>Pistache, f.</i>	<i>Wall-flower,</i>	<i>Giroflée-jaune, f</i>
<i>Plumb,</i>	<i>Prune, f.</i>		



C H A P. VIII.

Of BEASTS, BIRDS, FISHES, &c.

§ 1.

The or A.	L', le, un, &c.
ANIMAL,	ANIMAL, m.
Beast,	Bête, f.

wild beast,	bête sauvage.
tame beast,	bête apprivoisée,
horned beast,	bête à corne,
Cattle,	Bétail, m.
Flock, herd,	Troupeau, m.

Ap:

<i>Ape,</i>	<i>Singe, m.</i>	<i>water-dog,</i>	<i>Barbet, m.</i>
<i>Ass or jack ass,</i>	<i>Ane, m.</i>	<i>Dormouse,</i>	<i>Loir, m.</i>
<i>she ass,</i>	<i>ânesse, f.</i>	<i>Dromedary,</i>	<i>Dromadaire, m.</i>
<i>young ass,</i>	<i>ânon, m.</i>	<i>Elephant,</i>	<i>Eléphant, m.</i>
<i>Baboon,</i>	<i>Babouin, m.</i>	<i>Ermine,</i>	<i>Hermine, f.</i>
<i>Badger,</i>	<i>Bléreau, m.</i>	<i>Ewe,</i>	<i>Brebis, f.</i>
<i>Beagle,</i>	<i>Limier, m.</i>	<i>Fawn,</i>	<i>Faon, pron. fan.</i>
<i>Bear,</i>	<i>Ours, m.</i>	<i>Ferret,</i>	<i>Furet, m.</i>
<i>Beaver,</i>	<i>Bièvre, m.</i>	<i>Fox,</i>	<i>Renard, m.</i>
<i>Bitch,</i>	<i>Chiënnë, f.</i>	<i>Goat (a he)</i>	<i>Bouc, m.</i>
<i>Blood-hound,</i>	<i>Limier, m.</i>	<i>goat (a she)</i>	<i>Chèvre, f.</i>
<i>Boar,</i>	<i>Verrat, m.</i>	<i>Grey-hound,</i>	<i>Lévrier, m.</i>
<i>wild boar,</i>	<i>Sanglier, m.</i>	<i>Gelding,</i>	<i>Hongre, m.</i>
<i>Buff,</i>	<i>Buffle, m.</i>	<i>Guiney-pig,</i>	<i>Cochond'Inde, m.</i>
<i>Bull,</i>	<i>Taureau, m.</i>	<i>Hare,</i>	<i>Lièvre, m.</i>
<i>Bullock,</i>	<i>Bouvillon, m.</i>	<i>Hart,</i>	<i>Cerf, m.</i>
<i>Calf,</i>	<i>Veau, m.</i>	<i>Hedge-hog,</i>	<i>Hérisson, m.</i>
<i>Camel,</i>	<i>Chameau, m.</i>	<i>Heifer,</i>	<i>Genisse, f.</i>
<i>Camelion,</i>	<i>Caméléon, m.</i>	<i>Hind,</i>	<i>Biche, f.</i>
<i>Castor,</i>	<i>Castor, m.</i>	<i>Hog,</i>	<i>Pourceau, m.</i>
<i>Cat (he)</i>	<i>Chat, m.</i>	<i>Horse,</i>	<i>Cheval, m.</i>
<i>cat (she)</i>	<i>Chatte, f.</i>	<i>—stone horse,</i>	<i>cheval entier.</i>
<i>Civet cat,</i>	<i>Foïne, f.</i>	<i>—draught horse,</i>	<i>cheval de trait.</i>
<i>Colt,</i>	<i>Poulain, or pou-</i>	<i>—post horse,</i>	<i>cheval de poste.</i>
	<i>lin *,</i>	<i>—hackney horse,</i>	<i>cheval de louage.</i>
<i>Cony,</i>	<i>Lapereau, m.</i>	<i>—pack horse,</i>	<i>cheval de bât.</i>
<i>Crocodile,</i>	<i>Crocodile, m.</i>	<i>—saddle horse,</i>	<i>cheval de selle.</i>
<i>Cow,</i>	<i>Vache, f.</i>	<i>—led horse,</i>	<i>cheval de main.</i>
<i>Cub (of animals)</i>	<i>Petit, m.</i>	<i>—race horse,</i>	<i>Courfier, m.</i>
<i>Dam (of anim.)</i>	<i>Mère, f.</i>	<i>—coach horse,</i>	<i>Carossier, m.</i>
<i>Deer,</i>	<i>Daim, m.</i>	<i>Fade,</i>	<i>Rosse, f.</i>
<i>Dog,</i>	<i>Chien, m.</i>	<i>Kid,</i>	<i>Chevreau, m.</i>
<i>setring-dog,</i>	<i>chien couchant.</i>	<i>Lamb,</i>	<i>Agneau, m.</i>
<i>Bull dog,</i>	<i>Boul-dogue, m.</i>	<i>Leopard,</i>	<i>Léopard, m.</i>

* The French Academy and many Lexicographers write *poulain*; but *Danet* and others *poulin*, which orthography is more analogous to its feminine *poulaine* (a she colt) and likewise more conformable to the genius of our language: as we derive the feminine termination *ine* from *in*; for *cofsine* and *voisine*, come from *cousin* and *voisin*; whereas *certain*, *humain*, &c. make *certaine*, *humaine*, &c.

Leuret,	Levraut, m.	Tiger,	Tigre, m.
Lion,	Lion, m.	Tortoise,	Tortue, f.
lioness,	lionne, f.	Unicorn,	Licorne, f.
lion's whelp,	lionceau, m.	Weasel,	Bellette, f.
Lizard,	Lézard, m.	Wether,	Mouton, m.
Lynx,	Linx, m.	Whelp (a dog's)	petit chien, m.
Mare,	Cavale or Ju- ment, f.	Wolf (a he)	Loup, m.
Marten,	Marte or Mar- tre, f.	wolf (a she)	louve, f.
Massiff,	Mâtin, m.	young wolf,	louvetau, m.
Mole,	Taupe, f.	Bellowing,	Beuglement, m.
Monkey,	Guenon, m.	Bleating (as sheep)	Bêlement, m.
Mouse,	Souris, f.	Barking (as dogs)	Aboiement, m.
Mule,	Mule, f. mulet, m.	Braying,	Cri, m.
Ox,	Beuf or boeuf, m.	Grunting,	Grognement, m.
Otter,	Loutre, f.	Howling,	Hurlement, m.
Panther,	Panthère, f.	Lowings (as cows)	Meuglement, m.
Pig,	Cochon, m.	Mewing (as cats)	Miaulement, m.
sucking-pig,	oochon de lait,	Neighing,	Hennissement, m.
Pointer,	Chien d'arrêt.	Roaring as lions	Rugissement, m.
Pole-cat,	Chafouin, m.	Roaring (as bulls)	Mugissement, m.
Porcupine,	Porc-épic, m.	Yelping (as foxes)	Glapisement, m.
Pony,	Bidet, m.		
Puppy,	Petit chien, m.		
Rabbit,	Lapin, m.		
Ram,	Bélier, m.		
Rat,	Rat, m.		
Rhinoceros,	Rhinocéros, m.		
Roe,	Chevrette, f.		
Roe-buck,	Chevreuil, m.		
Sable,	Zibeline, f.		
Salamander,	Salamandre, f.		
Sheep,	Mouton, m.		
Spaniel,	Epagneul, m.		
Sow,	Truie, f.		
wild sow,	Laie, f.		
Squirrel,	Ecureuil, m.		
Stag,	Cerf, m.		
Stallion,	Etalon, m.		
Swine,	Pourceaux, m.		

§ 2.

Of Birds, &c.

The, or A.	Le, un, &c.
AVIARY,	VOLIERE, f.
Cage,	Cage, f.
Wire,	Fil de fer, m.
brass-wire,	fil d'archal, m.
Bird,	Oiseau, m.
bird catcher,	Oiseleur, m.
bird-seller,	Oiselier, m.
bird-ime,	Glu, f.
bird-trap,	Trebuchet, m.
Bat,	Chauve-souris, f.
Bittern,	Butor, m.
Black-bird,	Merle, m.
Bull-finch,	Rouge-queue, m.
	Buffard,

<i>Bustard,</i>	<i>Outarde, f.</i>	<i>Jay,</i>	<i>Geai, m.</i>
<i>Buzzard,</i>	<i>Buzard, m.</i>	<i>Kite,</i>	<i>Milan, m.</i>
<i>Canary bird,</i>	<i>Serin, m.</i>	<i>King's fisher,</i>	<i>Martin-pêcheur.</i>
<i>Capon,</i>	<i>Chapon, m.</i>	<i>Lapwing,</i>	<i>Vanneau, m.</i>
<i>Chaffinch,</i>	<i>Pinson, m.</i>	<i>Lark,</i>	<i>Alouette, f.</i>
<i>Chick or chicken,</i>	<i>Poulet, m.</i>	<i>Linnet,</i>	<i>Linotte, f.</i>
<i>Cock,</i>	<i>Coq, m.</i>	<i>Magpie,</i>	<i>Pie, f.</i>
<i>game cock,</i>	<i>coq de combat.</i>	<i>Marten,</i>	<i>Martinet, m.</i>
<i>Coot,</i>	<i>Fouque, m.</i>	<i>Moor-hen,</i>	<i>Poule d'eau, f.</i>
<i>Cormorant,</i>	<i>Cormorant, m.</i>	<i>Nightingale,</i>	<i>Rosignol, m.</i>
<i>Crane,</i>	<i>Grue, f.</i>	<i>Ostrich,</i>	<i>Autruche, f.</i>
<i>Crow,</i>	<i>Corneille, f.</i>	<i>Owl,</i>	<i>Chouette, f.</i>
<i>Cuckow,</i>	<i>Coucou, m.</i>	<i>Screech-owl,</i>	<i>Hibou, m.</i>
<i>Curlew,</i>	<i>Corlieu, m.</i>	<i>Parrot,</i>	<i>Perroquet, m.</i>
<i>Dove,</i>	<i>Colombe, f.</i>	<i>Parroquet,</i>	<i>Perruche, f.</i>
<i>Drake,</i>	<i>Canard, m.</i>	<i>Partridge,</i>	<i>Perdrix, f.</i>
<i>Duck,</i>	<i>Canne, f.</i>	<i>Peacock,</i>	<i>Paon, pron. pan.</i>
<i>Ducker,</i>	<i>Plongeon, m.</i>	<i>pea-hen,</i>	<i>paonne, f.</i>
<i>Eagle,</i>	<i>Aigle, m. & f.</i>	<i>Pelican,</i>	<i>Pélican, m.</i>
<i>Eaglet,</i>	<i>Aiglon, m.</i>	<i>Pheasant,</i>	<i>* Faïsan, m.</i>
<i>Falcon,</i>	<i>Faucon, m.</i>	<i>Phenix,</i>	<i>Phénix, m.</i>
<i>Gander,</i>	<i>Jar, m.</i>	<i>Pigeon,</i>	<i>Pigeon, m.</i>
<i>Gnat-snapper,</i>	<i>Pivoine, m.</i>	<i>Plover,</i>	<i>Pluvier, m.</i>
<i>Goldfinch,</i>	<i>Chardonneret, m.</i>	<i>Quail,</i>	<i>Caille, f.</i>
<i>Goldhammer,</i>	<i>Loriot, m.</i>	<i>Rail,</i>	<i>Râle, m.</i>
<i>Goose,</i>	<i>Oie, f.</i>	<i>Raven,</i>	<i>Corbeau, m.</i>
<i>Gosling,</i>	<i>Oïson, m.</i>	<i>Robbin,</i>	<i>Rouge-gorge, m.</i>
<i>Goshawk,</i>	<i>Autour, m.</i>	<i>Rook,</i>	<i>Grolle, m.</i>
<i>Greenfinch,</i>	<i>Verdier, m.</i>	<i>Sea-gull,</i>	<i>Mouette, f.</i>
<i>Griffin,</i>	<i>Griffon, m.</i>	<i>Sea-duck,</i>	<i>Macreuse, f.</i>
<i>Growse,</i>	<i>Trancolin, m.</i>	<i>Snipe,</i>	<i>Bécassine, f.</i>
<i>Guinea-hen,</i>	<i>Poule d'Inde, f.</i>	<i>Sparrow,</i>	<i>Moineau, m.</i>
<i>Hawk,</i>	<i>Epervier, m.</i>	<i>Starling,</i>	<i>Etourneau, m.</i>
<i>Hen,</i>	<i>Poule, f.</i>	<i>Stork,</i>	<i>Cigogne, f.</i>
<i>Hern,</i>	<i>Héron, m.</i>	<i>Swallow,</i>	<i>Hirondelle, f.</i>
<i>Jack-daw,</i>	<i>Choucas, m.</i>	<i>Swan,</i>	<i>Cigne, m.</i>

* There are several authors who write *phaïsan* in conformity to its Latin etymology; *Danet* writes *jaïsan* and *phaïsan*; but the first is more in use.

<i>Teal,</i>	<i>Cercelle, f.</i>
<i>Thrush,</i>	<i>Grive, f.</i>
<i>Tomtit,</i>	<i>Méfange, f.</i>
<i>Turkey,</i>	<i>Dinde, m.</i>
<i>young turkey,</i>	<i>Dindon, m.</i>
<i>turkey-cock,</i>	<i>coq d'Inde, m.</i>
<i>turkey-hen,</i>	<i>poule d'Inde, f.</i>
<i>Turtle-dove,</i>	<i>Tourterelle, f.</i>
<i>Vulture,</i>	<i>Vautour, m.</i>
<i>Wag-tail,</i>	<i>Hoche queue, f.</i>
<i>White-tail,</i>	<i>Cu-blanc, m.</i>
<i>Wood-pigeon,</i>	<i>Pigeon ramier, m.</i>
<i>Wood-cock,</i>	<i>Bécasse, f.</i>
<i>Wood-pecker,</i>	<i>Piverd, m.</i>
<i>Wren,</i>	<i>Roitelet, m.</i>
<i>Yellow-hammer,</i>	<i>Bruant, m.</i>
<i>Beak,</i>	<i>Bec, m.</i>
<i>Falcons,</i>	<i>Serres, f. pl.</i>
<i>Spurs,</i>	<i>Ergots, m.</i>
<i>Claws,</i>	<i>Griffes, f.</i>
<i>Crow,</i>	<i>Jabot, m.</i>
<i>Comb,</i>	<i>Crête, f.</i>
<i>Wing,</i>	<i>Aile, f.</i>
<i>Nest,</i>	<i>* Nid, m.</i>
<i>Warbling (of birds)</i>	<i>Ramage, m.</i>
<i>Chirping (of birds)</i>	<i>Gazouillement, m.</i>
<i>Chattering (as Magpies)</i>	<i>Caquet, m.</i>
<i>Crowing (as cocks)</i>	<i>Chant, m.</i>
<i>Croaking (as ravens)</i>	<i>Croasement, m.</i>
<i>Cackling (as hens)</i>	<i>Cloflement, m.</i>

§ 3.

Of Fishes, &c.

A or the.	Un, le, &c.
FISH,	POISSON, m.
<i>sea-fish,</i>	<i>poisson de mer.</i>
<i>Anchovy,</i>	<i>Anchois, m.</i>
<i>Barbel,</i>	<i>Barbeau, m.</i>
<i>Bleak,</i>	<i>Ablette, f.</i>
<i>Bream,</i>	<i>Brème, f.</i>
<i>Bret-fish,</i>	<i>Limande, f.</i>
<i>Carp,</i>	<i>Carpe, f.</i>
<i>Chub,</i>	<i>Cabilleau, m.</i>
<i>Cockle,</i>	<i>Pétoncle, f.</i>
<i>Cod-fish,</i>	<i>Morue, f.</i>
<i>Conger,</i>	<i>Congre, m.</i>
<i>Crab-fish,</i>	<i>Cancre, m.</i>
<i>Craw-fish,</i>	<i>Ecrevisse, f.</i>
<i>Dab,</i>	<i>Barbue, f.</i>
<i>Dace,</i>	<i>Vendoise, f.</i>
<i>Dolphin,</i>	<i>Dauphin, m.</i>
<i>Dorset,</i>	<i>Dorade, f.</i>
<i>Eel,</i>	<i>Anguille, f.</i>
<i>Flounder,</i>	<i>Carrelet, m.</i>
<i>Frog,</i>	<i>Grenouille, f.</i>
<i>Gudgeon,</i>	<i>Goujon, m.</i>
<i>Haddock,</i>	<i>Merluiche, f.</i>
<i>Herring,</i>	<i>Hareng, m.</i>
<i>red herring,</i>	<i>† hareng saur,</i>
<i>Lamprey,</i>	<i>Lamproie, f.</i>
<i>Loach,</i>	<i>Loche, f.</i>
<i>Lollard,</i>	<i>Meunier, m.</i>

* When this is said of birds of prey, it is to be rendered into French by *Aire, f.*

† We make use of *hareng saur*, and *hareng sor*; as also of *hareng sauret*, and *hareng sares*; opinions being divided concerning the derivations of this word. Ménage says that *saur* is a Gothic term signifying a reddish colour (*couleur rousse*.)

Lobster,

Lobster,	Ecreviffe de mer, f.	Net,	Filet, m.
Mackrel,	Maquereau, m.	Angling-rod,	Ligne, f.
Maid, or skate,	Ange, m.	Fish-hook,	Hameçon, m.
Mermaid,	Sirène, f.	Bait,	Apas, m.
Mullet,	Mullet, m.	Gills,	Ouies, f.
Muscle,	Moûle, f.	Fins,	Nageoires, f.
Oyster,	Huitre, f.	Scales,	Ecailles, f.
Perch,	Perche, f.	Soft row, milit,	Laite, f.
Periwinkle,	Limaçon de mer, m.	soft-row fish,	Poisson laitê, m.
Pike,	Brochet, m.	Hard-row,	Oeufs, m. pl.
Pilchard,	Sardine, f.	hard-row fish,	Poisson-œuvé, m.
Plaice,	Plie, f.	Bones (of fishes),	Arrêtes, f.
Pollard,	Têtu, m.	Claws (of lobsters),	Pinces, f.
Porpoise,	Marfouin, m.	Shell (of oysters),	Ecaille, f.
Roach,	Rouget, m.	shell (of fish),	Coquille, f.
Quaviver,	Vive, f.		
Salmon,	Saumon, m.		
Saw-fish,	Scie, f.		
Shad,	Alose, f.		
Skate, or maid,	Ange, m.		
Shrimp,	Chevrette, f.		
Smelt,	Eperlan, m.		
Sole,	Sole, f.		
Sprat,	Melette, f.		
Stock-fish,	Morûle sèche, f.		
Sturgeon,	Esturgeon, m.		
Sword-fish,	Empereur, m.		
Tench,	* Tanche, f.		
Thornback,	Raie, f.		
Turtle, tortoise,	Tortûe, f.		
Trout,	Truite, f.		
Tunny-fish,	Thon, m.		
Turbot,	Turbot, m.		
Whale,	Baleine, f.		
Whiting,	Merlan, m.		

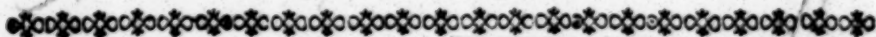
§ 4

Of Insects.

The or A,	L', la, &c.
ANT,	FOURMI, f.
Bee,	Abeille, f.
humble bee,	grosse abeille.
Beetle,	Escarbot, m.
horn-beetle,	Cerf-volant, m.
Bug,	Panaise, f.
Butterfly,	Papillon, m.
Caterpillar,	Chenille, f.
Ghafer,	Hanneton, m.
Crab-louse,	Morpion, m.
Cricket,	Grillon, m.
halm-cricket,	Cigale, f.
Drone,	Bourdon, m.
Earwig,	Perce-oreille, f.

* We find *tanche* with an *e* in ancient authors and lexicographers, but most of the moderns write *tanche* with an *a*.

<i>Flea,</i>	<i>Puce, f.</i>	<i>Slug,</i>	<i>Limace, f.</i>
<i>Fly,</i>	<i>Mouche, f.</i>	<i>Spider,</i>	<i>Araignée, f.</i>
<i>Spanish fly,</i>	<i>Cantharide, f.</i>	<i>Vermin,</i>	<i>Vermin, f.</i>
<i>ox fly,</i>	<i>Taon, m. (pr. ton)</i>	<i>Wasp,</i>	<i>Guêpe, f.</i>
<i>Gnat,</i>	<i>Coufin, m.</i>	<i>Worm,</i>	<i>Ver, m.</i>
<i>Grasshopper,</i>	<i>Sauterelle, f.</i>	<i>hand-worm,</i>	<i>Ciron, m.</i>
<i>Hornet,</i>	<i>Frelon, m.</i>	<i>glow-worm,</i>	<i>ver luisant, m.</i>
<i>Insect,</i>	<i>Insecte, m.</i>	<i>silk-worm,</i>	<i>ver à soie, m.</i>
<i>Leech,</i>	<i>Sangfue, f.</i>	<i>small-worm,</i>	<i>Vermisseau, m.</i>
<i>Louse,</i>	<i>Pou, f.</i>	<i>Ant-hill,</i>	<i>Fourmillière, f.</i>
<i>wood-louse,</i>	<i>Cloporte, f.</i>	<i>Cobweb,</i>	<i>Toile d'araignée, f.</i>
<i>Magot,</i>	<i>Petit ver, m.</i>	<i>Bee-hive,</i>	<i>Ruche, f.</i>
<i>May-bug,</i>	<i>Hanneton, m.</i>	<i>Swarm of bees,</i>	<i>Essain, m.</i>
<i>Moth,</i>	<i>Teigne, f.</i>	<i>Sting of bees,</i>	<i>Aiguillon, m.</i>
<i>Nit,</i>	<i>Lente, f.</i>	<i>Cod (of silk worm)</i>	<i>Cocon, m.</i>
<i>Snail,</i>	<i>Limaçon, m.</i>		



C H A P. IX.

Of TRADES, ARTS, and SCIENCES.

<i>The, or A.</i>	<i>L', le, la, un, Sc.</i>	<i>Handicraft-men,</i>	<i>Gens de métier, m.</i>
<i>ART,</i>	<i>ART, m.</i>	<i>Prentice or</i>	<i>Apréti, m.</i>
<i>liberal arts,</i>	<i>arts libéraux.</i>	<i>Apprentice,</i>	<i>aprentie, f.</i>
<i>mechanic arts,</i>	<i>arts mécaniques, m.</i>	<i>Algebra,</i>	<i>Algèbre, f.</i>
<i>Artist,</i>	<i>Artisan, m.</i>	<i>Anatomy,</i>	<i>Anatomie, f.</i>
<i>Science,</i>	<i>Science, f.</i>	<i>Apothecary,</i>	<i>Apothicaire, m.</i>
<i>Trade,</i>	<i>* Métier, m.</i>	<i>Architect,</i>	<i>Architecte, m.</i>
<i>Tradesman,</i>	<i>Homme de métier, m.</i>	<i>Architecture,</i>	<i>Architecture, f.</i>
		<i>Arithmetic,</i>	<i>Arithmétique, f.</i>
		<i>Astrologer,</i>	<i>Astrologue, m.</i>

* This word, though low in its proper acceptation, and generally applied to mechanicks, is elegantly used in a figurative sense for all kinds of professions; as *le métier des armes*, the profession of arms; *le métier de la guerre*, the art of war, &c.

Astrology,

<i>Astrology,</i>	<i>Astrologie, f.</i>	<i>Currier,</i>	<i>Corroyeur, m.</i>
<i>Astronomer,</i>	<i>Astronome, m.</i>	<i>Cutler,</i>	<i>Coutelier, m.</i>
<i>Astronomy,</i>	<i>Astronomie, f.</i>	<i>sword cutler,</i>	<i>Fourbisseur, m.</i>
<i>Auctioneer,</i>	<i>Crieur d'en- chère.</i>	<i>Dancing,</i>	<i>Dance, f.</i>
<i>Baker,</i>	<i>Boulangier m, ef.</i>	<i>Dancing-master,</i>	<i>Maitre de dance,</i>
<i>Barber,</i>	<i>Barbier, m.</i>	<i>Lyer,</i>	<i>Teinturier, m.</i>
<i>Basket-maker,</i>	<i>Vannier, m.</i>	<i>Divine,</i>	<i>Théologien, m.</i>
<i>Blacksmith,</i>	<i>Forgeron, m.</i>	<i>Divinity,</i>	<i>Théologie, f.</i>
<i>Book-binder,</i>	<i>Relieur, m.</i>	<i>Distiller,</i>	<i>Distillateur, m.</i>
<i>Book-seller,</i>	<i>Libraire, m.</i>	<i>Drawing,</i>	<i>Dessain, m.</i>
<i>Botany,</i>	<i>Botanique, f.</i>	<i>Drawing-master,</i>	<i>Maitre à dessi- ner, m.</i>
<i>Botanist,</i>	<i>Botaniste, m.</i>	<i>Druggist,</i>	<i>Droguiste, m.</i>
<i>Brazier,</i>	<i>Chaudronnier, m.</i>	<i>Editor,</i>	<i>Editeur, m.</i>
<i>Brewer,</i>	<i>Brasseur, m.</i>	<i>Eloquence,</i>	<i>Eloquence, f.</i>
<i>brewery,</i>	<i>Brasserie, f.</i>	<i>Embroiderer,</i>	<i>Brodeur m, se f.</i>
<i>Broker, for goods,</i>	<i>Courtier, m.</i>	<i>Enameller,</i>	<i>Emailleur, m.</i>
<i>broker, for bills.</i>	<i>Agioleur, m.</i>	<i>Engraver,</i>	<i>Graveur, m.</i>
<i>broker, for clothes</i>	<i>Fripier, m.</i>	<i>Ethicks,</i>	<i>Morale, f. —</i>
<i>brokerage, for</i>	<i>Agiotage, m.</i>	<i>Farrier, —</i>	<i>Maréchal, m.</i>
<i>bills,</i>	<i>Actionnaire, m.</i>	<i>Fencing,</i>	<i>Escrime, f.</i>
<i>broker, for stocks,</i>	<i>Boucher, m.</i>	<i>Fencing-master,</i>	<i>Maitre en fait d'armes, m.</i>
<i>Butcher,</i>		<i>Fishmonger,</i>	<i>Poissonnier, m.</i>
<i>Cabinet-maker,</i>	<i>Eb'niste, m.</i>	<i>Founder,</i>	<i>Fondeur, m.</i>
<i>Cap maker,</i>	<i>Ponnetier, m.</i>	<i>French-master,</i>	<i>Maitre de Fran- çois, m.</i>
<i>Carpenter,</i>	<i>Charpentier, m.</i>	<i>Fruiterer,</i>	<i>Fruitier m, ef.</i>
<i>Cartwright,</i>	<i>Charron, m.</i>	<i>Fuller,</i>	<i>Foulon, m.</i>
<i>Carver,</i>	<i>Sculpteur, m.</i>	<i>Furrier,</i>	<i>Fourreur, m.</i>
<i>Chaser,</i>	<i>Ciseleur, m.</i>	<i>Gardener,</i>	<i>Jardinier, m.</i>
<i>Chimney-sweeper,</i>	<i>Ramoneur, m.</i>	<i>Gardening,</i>	<i>Jardinage, m.</i>
<i>China-man,</i>	<i>Faïencier, m.</i>	<i>Gauger,</i>	<i>Jaugeur, m.</i>
<i>Chymist,</i>	<i>Chymiste, m.</i>	<i>Gauging,</i>	<i>Jaugeage.</i>
<i>Clock-maker,</i>	<i>Horloger, m.</i>	<i>Geographer,</i>	<i>Géographe, m.</i>
<i>Coach-maker,</i>	<i>Carrossier, m.</i>	<i>Geography,</i>	<i>Géogra, hie, f.</i>
<i>Cobler,</i>	<i>Savetier, m.</i>	<i>Geometrician,</i>	<i>Géomètre, m.</i>
<i>Collier,</i>	<i>Charbonnier, m.</i>		<i>Geometry,</i>
<i>Compiler,</i>	<i>Compilateur, m.</i>		
<i>Confessioner,</i>	<i>Confiturier, m.</i>		
<i>Copper,</i>	<i>Tonnellier, m.</i>		

<i>Geometry,</i>	<i>Géometrie, f.</i>	<i>Lock-smith,</i>	<i>Serrurier, m.</i>
<i>Gilder,</i>	<i>Doreur, m.</i>	<i>Logician,</i>	<i>Logicien, m.</i>
<i>Gilding,</i>	<i>Dorure, f.</i>	<i>Logick,</i>	<i>Logique, f.</i>
<i>Glass-maker,</i>	<i>Verrier, m.</i>		
<i>Glazier,</i>	<i>Vitrier, m.</i>	<i>Mantua-maker,</i>	<i>Couturière, f.</i>
<i>Glover,</i>	<i>Gantier, m.</i>	<i>Mason,</i>	<i>Maçon, m.</i>
<i>Goldsmith,</i>	<i>Orfèvre, m.</i>	<i>mason's man,</i>	<i>Mancœuvre, m.</i>
<i>Grammarian,</i>	<i>Grammairien, m.</i>	<i>Master of arts,</i>	<i>Maître ès arts, m.</i>
<i>* Grinder,</i>	<i>Emouleur, m.</i>	<i>Mat-maker,</i>	<i>Natier, m.</i>
<i>Grocer,</i>	<i>Epicier, m. e f.</i>	<i>Mathematicks,</i>	<i>Mathématiques, f.</i>
<i>Gunner,</i>	<i>Canonier, m.</i>	<i>Mathematician,</i>	<i>Mathématicien, m.</i>
<i>Gunsmith,</i>	<i>Armurier, m.</i>		
		<i>Mechanic,</i>	<i>Artisan, m.</i>
<i>Haberdasher,</i>	<i>Petit mercier, m.</i>	<i>Melter,</i>	<i>Fondeur, m.</i>
<i>Hardware-man,</i>	<i>Clincaillier, m.</i>	<i>Mercer,</i>	<i>Mercier, m. e f.</i>
<i>Hatter,</i>	<i>Chapelier, m.</i>	<i>Midwife,</i>	<i>Sage-femme, f.</i>
<i>Hawker,</i>	<i>Revendeur, m.</i>	<i>Man-midwife,</i>	<i>Accoucheur, m.</i>
<i>Heraldry,</i>	<i>Blason, m.</i>	<i>Milk-man,</i>	<i>Laitier, m.</i>
<i>Historiographer,</i>	<i>Historiographe, m.</i>	<i>Milk-maid,</i>	<i>Laitière, f.</i>
<i>History,</i>	<i>Histoire, f.</i>	<i>Miller,</i>	<i>Meunier,</i>
		<i>Milliner,</i>	<i>Marchande de modes, f.</i>
<i>Inn-keeper,</i>	<i>Aubergiste, m.</i>	<i>Moumebank,</i>	<i>Charlatan, m.</i>
<i>Iron-monger,</i>	<i>Marchant de fer, m.</i>	<i>Musick,</i>	<i>Musique, f.</i>
		<i>Musician,</i>	<i>Musicien, m.</i>
<i>Jeweller,</i>	<i>Jouaillier, m.</i>	<i>Navigation,</i>	<i>Navigation, f.</i>
<i>Joiner,</i>	<i>Menuisier, m.</i>	<i>Navigator,</i>	<i>Navigateur, m.</i>
<i>Jockey,</i>	<i>Maquignon, m.</i>	<i>Naturalist,</i>	<i>Naturaliste, m.</i>
		<i>Necromancer,</i>	<i>Nécromancien, f.</i>
<i>Laceman,</i>	<i>Passementier, m.</i>	<i>Necromancy,</i>	<i>Nécromancie, f.</i>
<i>Lantern-maker,</i>	<i>Lanternier, m.</i>	<i>Needle-maker,</i>	<i>Aiguiller, m.</i>
<i>Lapidary,</i>	<i>Lapidaire, m.</i>	<i>Nightman,</i>	<i>Vendangeur,</i>
<i>Leather-dresser,</i>	<i>Corroyeur, m.</i>		
<i>Librarian,</i>	<i>Bibliothécaire, m.</i>	<i>Oculist,</i>	<i>Oculiste, m.</i>
<i>Lincoln-draper,</i>	<i>Marchant de toile, m.</i>	<i>Oil-man,</i>	<i>Huillier, m.</i>
		<i>Operator,</i>	<i>Opérateur, m.</i>

* A man whose trade is to grind knives, &c. We call him also *Rouleur* or *Gagne-petit*; but this latter denomination is only applied to a *strolling* grinder, and sometimes to his little apparatus.

Opticks,

Opticks,	Optique, f.	Rhetorick,	Rhétorique, f.
Optician,	Opticien, m.	Rhetorick-master,	Rhétteur, m.
Oration,	Harangue, f.	Ribbon-weaver,	Rubanier, m.
Orator,	Orateur, m.	Riding,	Equitation, f.
Oratory,	Eloquence, f.	riding-house,	Manège, m.
Orthography,	Orthographe, f.	Rope-maker,	Cordier, m.
Quack-doctor,	Charlatan, m.	Sadler,	Sellier, m.
Painting,	Peinture, f.	Salesman,	Fripier, m.
Painter,	Peintre, m.	Sawyer,	Scieur, m.
Pastry,	Patisserie, f.	Scavenger,	Boueur, m.
Pastry-cook,	Patissier, m, e f.	Scrivener,	Notaire, m.
Paviour,	Paveur, m.	Seeds-man,	Grènetier, m.
Pawn-broker,	Engagiste, m.	Sempstress,	Lingère, f.
Peddler,	Colporteur, m.	Shoe-maker,	Cordonnier, m.
Perfumer,	Parfumeur, m.	Silk-merchant,	Marchand de soie, m.
Peruke-maker,	Pèruquier, m.	Silk-weaver,	Ouvrier en soie, m.
Pewterer,	Potier d'étain, m.	Silk-throuster,	Tordeur de soie, m.
Philosopher,	Philosophe, m.	Silk-dyer,	Tenturier en soie, m.
Philosophy,	Philosophie, f.	Singing-master,	Maître à chan- ter, m.
Physician,	Médecin, f.	Skinner,	Pelletier, m.
Physic,	Médecine, f.	Smith,	Forgeron, m.
Pin-maker,	Epinglier, m.	Spur-maker,	Eperonier, m.
Pilot,	Pilote, m.	Statuary,	Statuaire, m.
Plasterer,	Plâtrier, m.	Surgeon,	Chirurgien, m.
Plumber,	Plombier, m.	Surgery,	Chirurgie, f.
Poet,	Poète, m.	Surveying,	Arpentage, m.
Poetry,	Poésie, f.	Surveyor,	Arpenteur, m.
* Porter,	Crocheteur, f.	Taylor,	Tailleur, m.
Potter,	Potier, m.	Tallow-chandler,	Chandelier, m.
Printer,	Imprimeur, m.	Tanner,	Tanneur, m.
Printing,	Imprimerie, f.		
Publisher,	Editeur, m.		
Refiner,	Raffineur, m.		
Rhetorician,	Rhétoricien, m.		

* The English word *porter* signifies both *carrier* and *door-keeper*; for *carrier* we say *crocheteur*, or *porteur*; but for *door-keeper* we make use of *portier*.

<i>Tavern-keeper,</i>	Tavernier, m.	<i>Waterman,</i>	Batelier, m.
<i>Tinker,</i>	Drouineur, m.	<i>Watch-maker,</i>	Horloger, m.
<i>Tinman,</i>	Fer-blantier, m.	<i>Wax-chandler,</i>	Cirier, m.
<i>Tobacconist,</i>	Marchand de tabac, m.	<i>Weaver,</i>	Tisserand, m.
<i>Toy-man,</i>	Bijoutier, m.	<i>Wig-maker,</i>	Péruquier, m.
<i>Translation,</i>	Traduction, f.	<i>Wine-merchant,</i>	Marchand de vin, m.
<i>Translator,</i>	Traducteur, m.	<i>Wood-monger,</i>	Marchand de bois, m.
<i>Trigonometry,</i>	Trigonométrie, f.	<i>Woollen-drafter,</i>	Drapier, m.
<i>Turner,</i>	Tourneur, m.	<i>* Work,</i>	Ouvrage, m.
<i>Twister,</i>	Tordeur m, se f.	<i>work-man,</i>	Ouvrier, m.
<i>Undertaker,</i>	Entrepreneur, m.	<i>work-woman,</i>	Ouvrière, f.
<i>Upholsterer,</i>	Tapissier, m.	<i>work-house,</i>	Attelier, m.
<i>Varnisher,</i>	Vernisseur, f.	<i>Writing.</i>	Ecriture, f.
		<i>Writing-master,</i>	Maitre à écrire, m.



CHAP. X.

Of PLAYS and DIVERSIONS.

<i>A, or the.</i>	<i>Un, le, &c.</i>	<i>Bat,</i>	<i>Crosse, f.</i>
<i>PLAY,</i>	JEU, m.	<i>Cricket,</i>	jeu de la crosse.
<i>play of skill,</i>	jeu d'adresse,	<i>Shuttle-cock,</i>	Vôlant, m.
<i>chance play,</i>	jeu de hasard.	<i>Racket.</i>	Raquette, f.
<i>Diversiſion,</i>	Divertissement m	<i>Battledore,</i>	Battoir, m.
<i>Pastime,</i>	Passe-tems, m.	<i>Top,</i>	Sabot, m.
<i>Recreation,</i>	Récréation, f.	<i>Whirl-gig,</i>	Toupie, f.
<i>Ball,</i>	Balle, f.	<i>Lash,</i>	Lanière, f.
<i>foot-ball,</i>	Ballon, m.	<i>Play-thing,</i>	Joujou, m.

* This word is rendered by *oeuvre*, in speaking of a word relative to divinity; as *oeuvre de miséricorde*; and in speaking of the learned performances of an actor, *oeuvres*, pl. as *les oeuvres de Voltaire*, &c. but by *ouvrage*, if it is said of other works, or of a single performance.

Rattle,

<i>Raile,</i>	<i>Quercelle, f.</i>	<i>Billiards,</i>	<i>Billiard, m.</i>
<i>Marbles,</i>	<i>Marbres, m.</i>	<i>billiard-table,</i>	<i>billiard, m.</i>
<i>Totum,</i>	<i>Tôton, m.</i>	<i>billiard-ball,</i>	<i>Bille, f.</i>
<i>Catch,</i>	<i>Bilboquet, m.</i>	<i>Chefs,</i>	<i>Echecs, m. pl.</i>
<i>Whistle,</i>	<i>Siflet, m.</i>	<i>chefs-board,</i>	<i>Echiquier, m.</i>
<i>Jew's harp,</i>	<i>Trompe, f.</i>	<i>Draughts,</i>	<i>Dames, f. pl.</i>
<i>Pop-gun,</i>	<i>Canonnière, f.</i>	<i>draught-board,</i>	<i>Damier, m.</i>
<i>Snappers,</i>	<i>Castagnettes, f.</i>	<i>Backgammon,</i>	<i>Toutes-tables, pl.</i>
<i>Kite,</i>	<i>Cerf-volant, m.</i>	<i>Dice,</i>	<i>Dés, m.</i>
<i>Swing,</i>	<i>Brandilloire, f.</i>	<i>Cards,</i>	<i>Cartes, f.</i>
<i>See-saw,</i>	<i>Balançoire, f.</i>	<i>pack of cards,</i>	<i>jeu de cartes, m.</i>
<i>Stilts,</i>	<i>Echasses, f.</i>	<i>Piquet,</i>	<i>Piquet, m.</i>
<i>Head or tail,</i>	<i>Croix ou pile, f.</i>	<i>Quadrille,</i>	<i>Quadrille, m.</i>
<i>Push-pins,</i>	<i>Pouffette, f.</i>	<i>Omber,</i>	<i>Ombre, m.</i>
<i>Leap-frog,</i>	<i>Coupe-tête, m.</i>	<i>Rasset,</i>	<i>Bassette, f.</i>
<i>Hide and seek,</i>	<i>Cligne-mufette,</i>	<i>Lansquenot,</i>	<i>Lansquenot, m.</i>
<i>Hot-cockles,</i>	<i>Frape-main, m.</i>	<i>Loo,</i>	<i>Bête, f.</i>
<i>Blind man's buff,</i>	<i>Colin-maillardm</i>	<i>Trump,</i>	<i>Atout, m. or tri-</i>
<i>Crambo,</i>	<i>Corbillon, m.</i>	<i>Trick,</i>	<i>omphe, f.</i>
<i>Questions and</i>	<i>Pié-de-beuf, m.</i>	<i>Fish,</i>	<i>Main, f. or le-</i>
<i>commands,</i>	<i>A-pair ou à-non.</i>	<i>Counter,</i>	<i>vée, f.</i>
<i>Even or odd,</i>	<i>Galet, m.</i>	<i>Gamester,</i>	<i>Fiche, f.</i>
<i>Shuffle-board,</i>	<i>jeu de boules, m.</i>	<i>Lottery,</i>	<i>Jeton, m.</i>
<i>Bowling,</i>	<i>Boule, f.</i>	<i>Ticket,</i>	<i>Joueur, m.</i>
<i>Bowl,</i>	<i>But, m.</i>	<i>Blank,</i>	<i>Lotterie, f.</i>
<i>Jack (at bowls)</i>	<i>jeu de quilles, m.</i>	<i>Prize,</i>	<i>Billet, f.</i>
<i>Nine-pins,</i>	<i>Palet, m.</i>	<i>highest prize,</i>	<i>billet blanc.</i>
<i>Quoits,</i>	<i>Paume, f.</i>		<i>Lot, m.</i>
<i>Tennis,</i>	<i>jeu de paume, m.</i>		<i>Gros lot, m.</i>
<i>tennis-court,</i>			

C H A P. XI.

Of MEASURES, WEIGHTS, COINS, &c.

A or the.	Un, le, &c.	Anchor, or firkin,	Quarteau, m.
MEASURE,	MESURE, f.	Barrel,	Baril, m.
Cubit,	Coudée, f.	Pot,	Pot, m.
Foot,	Pié or pied, m.	Quart,	Quarte, f.
Inch,	Ponce, m.	Pint,	Pinte, f.
Line,	Ligne, f.	half-pint,	Chopine, f.
Ell,	Aune, f.	Quartern,	Demisetier, m.
* Quarter,	Quart, m.	Fill,	Poisson, m. ro- quille, f.
Nail,	Huitième, m.		
Yard,	Verge, f.	Weight,	Poids, m.
Pole, or perch,	Perche, f.	Troy-weight,	poids de marc.
Acre,	Arpent, f.	Avoirdupois- weight.	poids à 16 onces.
Pace,	Pas, m.	Scales,	Balance, f.
Mile,	Mille, m.	Pound,	Livre, f.
League,	Lieue, f.	half a pound,	demi-livre, f.
Furlong,	Stade, f.	quarter of a pound,	Quarteron, m.
Fathom,	Brasse or toise, f.	pound and half,	livre & demie.
Bushel,	Boisseau, m.	Ounce,	Once, f.
Peck,	Picotin, m.	Dram, or drachm,	Gros, m. or drachme, f.
Gallon,	Quatre quartes.	Scruple,	Scruple, m.
Pottle,	Deux quartes.	Grain,	Grain, m.
Tun,	Tonne, f.		
Cask,	Tonneau, m.	Money,	Argent, m.
casks (in general)	Futaille, f.		
Hogshead,	Muid, m.		
Butt, or pipe,	Pipe, f.		

* This word is also rendered by *quarteron* and *quartier*, all three signifying the fourth part of a thing; but *quarteron* is said of those that are sold by the pound or hundred, as *un quarton de café*, a quarter of a pound of coffee, &c. *quartier* of those that are cut into parts, as *un quartier de pain*, the fourth part of an apple, &c. and *quart*, of such things as are measured, as *un quart* et

Coin,

<i>Coin,</i>	<i>Monnoie, f.</i>	<i>Colour,</i>	<i>Couleur, f.</i>
<i>Gold coin,</i>	<i>monnoie d'or.</i>	<i>White,</i>	<i>Blanc m, he f.</i>
<i>Silver coin,</i>	<i>monnoie d'argent.</i>	<i>Black,</i>	<i>Noir m, e f.</i>
<i>Brass coin,</i>	<i>monnoie de cuivre.</i>	<i>Blue,</i>	<i>Bleu m, e f.</i>
<i>Counterfeit money</i>	<i>fausse monnoie.</i>	<i>Green,</i>	<i>Ver-d m, te f.</i>
<i>Guinea,</i>	<i>Guinée, f.</i>	<i>Grey,</i>	<i>Gris m, e f.</i>
<i>half a guinea,</i>	<i>demi-guinée.</i>	<i>Red,</i>	<i>Rouge, c.</i>
<i>Pound sterling,</i>	<i>Livre sterling, f.</i>	<i>Yellow,</i>	<i>Jaune, c.</i>
<i>Ducat,</i>	<i>Ducat, m.</i>	<i>Brown,</i>	<i>Brun m, e f.</i>
<i>Pistole,</i>	<i>Pistole, f.</i>	<i>Bay-colour,</i>	<i>Châtain clair, m.</i>
<i>Dollar,</i>	<i>Daller, m.</i>	<i>Chestnut-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur de châtaigne, f.</i>
<i>Piafter,</i>	<i>Piafre, m.</i>	<i>Lemon-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur de citron.</i>
<i>Florin,</i>	<i>Florin, m.</i>	<i>Orange-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur d'orange.</i>
<i>Real,</i>	<i>Réal, m.</i>	<i>Olive-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur d'olive.</i>
<i>Crown.</i>	<i>Ecu, m.</i>	<i>Pink-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur de rose.</i>
<i>half a crown,</i>	<i>Demi-écu, m.</i>	<i>Purple-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur de pourpre.</i>
<i>Shilling,</i>	<i>Chelin, m.</i>	<i>Scarlet-colour,</i>	<i>Couleur d'écarlate.</i>
<i>Groat,</i>	<i>Quatre sous.</i>		
<i>Penny,</i>	<i>Sou, m.</i>		
<i>Half-penny,</i>	<i>Deux-liards m.</i>		
<i>Farthing,</i>	<i>Liard, m.</i>		

C H A P. XII.

TEMPORAL DIGNITIES.

<i>The, A or An.</i>	<i>L'le, un, &c.</i>	<i>Monarch,</i>	<i>Monarque, m.</i>
<i>EMPEROR,</i>	<i>EMPEUR, m.</i>	<i>Potentate,</i>	<i>Potentat, m.</i>
<i>Empress,</i>	<i>Impératrice, f.</i>	<i>Sovereign,</i>	<i>Souverain, m.</i>
<i>Czar,</i>	<i>Czar, m.</i>	<i>Queen,</i>	<i>Reine, f.</i>
<i>Czarina,</i>	<i>Czarine, f.</i>	<i>Majesty,</i>	<i>Majesté, f.</i>
<i>Sultan,</i>	<i>Sultan, m.</i>	<i>Royalty,</i>	<i>Royaute, f.</i>
<i>Sultaneſt,</i>	<i>Sultane, f.</i>	<i>Prerogative,</i>	<i>Prerogative, f.</i>
<i>King,</i>	<i>Roi, m.</i>	<i>Power,</i>	<i>Puissance, f.</i>

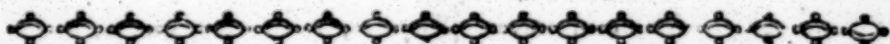
<i>Pomp,</i>	<i>Pompe, f.</i>	<i>Peer,</i>	<i>Pair, m.</i>
<i>Crown,</i>	<i>Couronne, f.</i>	<i>Peerage,</i>	<i>Pairie, f.</i>
<i>Sceptre,</i>	<i>Sceptre, m.</i>	<i>Viscount,</i>	<i>Vicomte, m.</i>
<i>Throne,</i>	<i>Trône, m.</i>	<i>Viscountess,</i>	<i>Vicomtesse, f.</i>
<i>Prince,</i>	<i>Prince, m.</i>	<i>Baron,</i>	<i>Baron, m.</i>
<i>Princess,</i>	<i>Princesse, f.</i>	<i>Baroness,</i>	<i>Baronne, f.</i>
<i>Dauphin,</i>	<i>Dauphin, m.</i>	<i>Nobleman,</i>	<i>Seigneur, m.</i>
<i>Infant,</i>	<i>Infant, m.</i>	<i>Nobility,</i>	<i>Noblesse, f.</i>
<i>Infanta,</i>	<i>Infante, f.</i>	<i>Title,</i>	<i>Titre, m.</i>
<i>Electer,</i>	<i>Electeur, m.</i>	<i>Rank,</i>	<i>Rang, m.</i>
<i>Doge,</i>	<i>Doge, m.</i>	<i>Quality,</i>	<i>Qualité, f.</i>
<i>Stadtholder,</i>	<i>Stadtholder, m.</i>	<i>Dignity,</i>	<i>Dignité, f.</i>
<i>Landgrave,</i>	<i>Landgrave, m.</i>	<i>Honour,</i>	<i>Honneur, m.</i>
<i>Dictator,</i>	<i>Dictateur, m.</i>	<i>Respect,</i>	<i>Respect, m.</i>
<i>Regent,</i>	<i>Régent, m.</i>	<i>Privilege,</i>	<i>Privilège, m.</i>
<i>Regency,</i>	<i>Régence, f.</i>	<i>Precedence,</i>	<i>Prééance, f.</i>
<i>Viceroy,</i>	<i>Vice-roi, m.</i>	<i>Pre-eminence,</i>	<i>Prééminence, f.</i>
<i>Viceroyalty,</i>	<i>Vice-royauté, f.</i>	<i>Superiority,</i>	<i>Supériorité, f.</i>
<i>Highness,</i>	<i>Altesse, f.</i>	<i>Knight,</i>	<i>Chevalier, m.</i>
<i>Archduke,</i>	<i>Archiduc, m.</i>	<i>Esquire,</i>	<i>Ecuyer, m.</i>
<i>Archduchess,</i>	<i>Archiduchesse, f.</i>	<i>Gentry,</i>	<i>Petite noblesse, f.</i>
<i>Duke,</i>	<i>Duc, m.</i>	<i>† Gentleman,</i>	<i>Gentilhomme, or homme d'é- pée, m.</i>
<i>Duchess,</i>	<i>Duchesse, f.</i>	<i>† Gentlewoman,</i>	<i>Demoiselle, f.</i>
<i>Marquis,</i>	<i>Marquis, m.</i>	<i>Gentlemen,</i>	<i>Gentilhommes,</i>
<i>Marchioness,</i>	<i>Marquise, f.</i>	<i>Ambassador,</i>	<i>Ambassadeur, m.</i>
<i>Earl or count,</i>	<i>Comte, m.</i>	<i>Ambassadress,</i>	<i>Ambassadrice, f.</i>
<i>Countess,</i>	<i>Comtesse, f.</i>	<i>Excellency,</i>	<i>Excellence, f.</i>
<i>Lord,</i>	<i>Seigneur, m.</i>	<i>Plenipotentiary,</i>	<i>Plénipotentiaire</i>
<i>Lordship,</i>	<i>* Grandeur, m.</i>	<i>Envoy,</i>	<i>Envoyé, m.</i>
<i>Lord lieutenant</i>	<i>Gouverneur, m.</i>	<i>Consul,</i>	<i>Consul, m.</i>
<i>(of a country)</i>	<i>Intendant, m.</i>	<i>Consulship,</i>	<i>Consulat, m.</i>
<i>Lord lieutenant</i>	<i>Vice-roi, m.</i>		
<i>(of a kingdom)</i>			

* This is the title given to Lords; but when *lordship* signifies the domain of a lord, the French is *seigneurie*, f. and, speaking to a Lord, *voire grandeur*.

† This and the next word are to be rendered by the terms annexed to them, whenever they are used to denote a person of the second order of nobility; but in speaking of, or to a plebeian, though ever so rich, by *Monsieur*, for a man; and *Madame*, or *Dame*, for a woman; Ex. *This gentleman, ce Monsieur; this lady, c'est la Dame*.

President,

<i>President,</i>	<i>Président, m.</i>	<i>Barrister,</i>	<i>Avocat, m.</i>
<i>President's lady,</i>	<i>Présidente, f.</i>	<i>Attorney,</i>	<i>Procureur, m.</i>
<i>Governor,</i>	<i>Gouverneur, m.</i>	<i>Justice of peace,</i>	<i>Commissaire, m.</i>
<i>Superior,</i>	<i>Supérieur, m.</i>	<i>Scrivener,</i>	<i>Notaire, m.</i>
<i>Prime minister,</i>	<i>Premier ministre</i>	<i>Clerk,</i>	<i>Clerc, m.</i>
<i>Minister of state,</i>	<i>Ministred'état.</i>	<i>Mayor,</i>	<i>Maire, m.</i>
<i>Secretary,</i>	<i>Secrétaire, m.</i>	<i>Alderman,</i>	<i>Echevin, m.</i>
<i>Chancellor,</i>	<i>Chancelier, m.</i>	<i>Sheriff,</i>	<i>Shérif, m.</i>
<i>Lord keeper,</i>	<i>Garde des sceaux</i>	<i>Recorder,</i>	<i>Gréffier, m.</i>
<i>Lord privy seal,</i>	<i>Garde du petit sceau, m.</i>	<i>Bailly,</i>	<i>Sergent, m.</i>
<i>Lord chief-justice,</i>	<i>Juge mage, m.</i>	<i>Gaoler,</i>	<i>Geolier, m.</i>
<i>Judge,</i>	<i>Juge, m.</i>	<i>Turnkey,</i>	<i>Guichetier, m.</i>
<i>Magistrate,</i>	<i>Magistrat, m.</i>	<i>Hangman, or</i>	<i>Bourreau, m.</i>
<i>Lawyer,</i>	<i>Homme de robe.</i>	<i>executioner,</i>	



CHAP. XIII.

The CHURCH DIGNITIES, &c.

<i>The. A, or An.</i>	<i>L', le, un, &c.</i>	<i>Diocese,</i>	<i>Diocèse, m.</i>
<i>CLERGY,</i>	<i>CLERGE, m.</i>	<i>Crosier (bp's staff)</i>	<i>Crosse, f.</i>
<i>Ecclesiastick,</i>	<i>Ecclesiastique, m.</i>	<i>Mitre,</i>	<i>Mitre, f.</i>
<i>Supremacy,</i>	<i>Suprématie, f.</i>	<i>Archdeacon,</i>	<i>Archidiacre, m.</i>
<i>Pope,</i>	<i>Pape, m.</i>	<i>Archdeaconry,</i>	<i>Archidiaconé, m.</i>
<i>Popedom,</i>	<i>Papauté, f.</i>	<i>Archdeaconship,</i>	<i>Archidiaconat, m.</i>
<i>Pope's crown,</i>	<i>Tiare, f.</i>	<i>Dean,</i>	<i>Doyen, m.</i>
<i>Cardinal,</i>	<i>Cardinal, m.</i>	<i>Subdean,</i>	<i>Sous-doyen, m.</i>
<i>Cardinalship,</i>	<i>Cardinalat, m.</i>	<i>Deanery,</i>	<i>Doyenné, m.</i>
<i>Archbishop,</i>	<i>Archevêque, m.</i>	<i>Canon,</i>	<i>Chanoine, m.</i>
<i>Archbishoprick,</i>	<i>Archevêché, m.</i>	<i>Canonry,</i>	<i>Canonicat, m.</i>
<i>Primate,</i>	<i>Primat, m.</i>	<i>Prebendary,</i>	<i>Prébendier, m.</i>
<i>Primacy,</i>	<i>Primatie, f.</i>	<i>Prebend,</i>	<i>Prébende, f.</i>
<i>Primateship,</i>	<i>Primaute, f.</i>	<i>Benefice or living,</i>	<i>Bénéfice, m.</i>
<i>Bishop,</i>	<i>Evêque, m.</i>	<i>Sinecure,</i>	<i>bénéfice simple.</i>
<i>Bishoprick,</i>	<i>Evêché, m.</i>	<i>Clergyman,</i>	<i>Ecclésiastique, m.</i>
			<i>Prelate,</i>

<i>Prelate,</i>	<i>Prélat, m.</i>	<i>Reader,</i>	<i>Lecteur, m.</i>
<i>Prelaty,</i>	<i>Prélature, f.</i>	<i>Friar,</i>	<i>Religieux, m.</i>
<i>Pontiff,</i>	<i>Pontife, m.</i>	<i>Monk,</i>	<i>Moine, m.</i>
<i>Pontificate,</i>	<i>Pontificat, m.</i>	<i>Nun,</i>	<i>Religieuse, f.</i>
<i>Parson or priest,</i>	<i>Prêtre, m.</i>	<i>Hermit,</i>	<i>Hermite, m.</i>
<i>Priesthood,</i>	<i>Prêtrise, f.</i>	<i>Catechist,</i>	<i>Catéchiste, m.</i>
<i>Ministry,</i>	<i>Ministère, m.</i>	<i>Psalmist,</i>	<i>Psalmiste, m.</i>
<i>Abbot,</i>	<i>Ablé, m.</i>	<i>Chanter or cho-</i>	<i>Chantre, m.</i>
<i>Abbess,</i>	<i>Abbesse, f.</i>	<i>rister,</i>	
<i>Rector,</i>	<i>Curé, m.</i>	<i>Clerk,</i>	<i>Clerc, m.</i>
<i>Rectory,</i>	<i>Paroisse, f.</i>	<i>Singing-boy,</i>	<i>Enfant de chœur,</i>
<i>Chaplain,</i>	<i>Chapelain, m.</i>	<i>Beadle or verger,</i>	<i>Bédeau, m.</i>
<i>Deacon,</i>	<i>Diacre, m.</i>	<i>Vestry-keeper,</i>	<i>Sacristain, m.</i>
<i>Deaconship,</i>	<i>Diaconat, m.</i>	<i>Churchwarden,</i>	<i>Marguillier, m.</i>
<i>Curate or vicar,</i>	<i>Vicaire, m.</i>	<i>Overseer,</i>	<i>Commissaire, m.</i>
<i>Vicarship,</i>	<i>Vicariat, m.</i>	<i>Grave-digger,</i>	<i>Fossoyeur, m.</i>
<i>Ordinary,</i>	<i>Ordinaire, m.</i>	<i>Clergyman's gown,</i>	<i>Soutane, f.</i>
<i>Missionary,</i>	<i>Missionnaire, m.</i>	<i>Surplice,</i>	<i>Surplis, m.</i>
<i>Elder,</i>	<i>Ancien, m.</i>	<i>Band,</i>	<i>Collet or rabat, m.</i>
<i>Preacher,</i>	<i>Prédicateur, m.</i>	<i>Stole,</i>	<i>Etole, f.</i>
<i>Confessor,</i>	<i>Confesseur, m.</i>	<i>Bishop's surplice,</i>	<i>Rochet, m.</i>
<i>Coadjutor,</i>	<i>Coadjuteur, m.</i>		

C H A P. XIV.

The DEGREES of KINDRED.

The, A, or An.	L', le, un, &c	Grandson,	Petit-fils, m.
ANCESTOR,	ANCETRE, m.	Son-in-law,	Beau-fils, m.
Predecessor,	P.édécesseur, m.	God-son,	Filleul, m.
Progenitor,	Aïeul or ayeul, m.	Foster child,	Nourisson, m.
Pedigree,	Généalogie, f.	Daughter,	Fille, f.
Origin,	Origine, f.	grand-daughter,	petite-fille, f.
Kindred,	Parents, m.	daughter-in-law,	belle-fille, f.
Relations,	* Allié, m.	God-daughter,	Filleule, f.
Father,	Père, m.	Natural daughter,	Fille naturelle, f.
Grandfather,	Grand-père, m.	Brother,	Frère m.
great-grandfath.	Bisaïeul, m.	Sister,	Sœur, f.
Father-in-law,	Beau père, m.	Eldesi son,	Ainé, m.
or step-father,		Eldesi daughter	Ainée, f.
God-father,	Parrain, m.	Youngesi son,	Cadet, m.
Foster-father,	Père nouricier, m.	Youngesi daughter	Cadette, f.
Mother,	Mère, f.	Twin-brothers,	Jumaux, m. pl.
Grandmother,	Grand-mère, f.	Twin-sisters,	Jumelles, f. pl.
Great-grandmoth.	Bisaïeule, f.	Brother-in law,	Beau-frère, m.
Mother-in-law,	Belle-mère, f.	Sister-in-law,	Belle-sœur, f.
or step-mother,		Brother by mother	Frère utérin, m.
God-mother,	Marraine, f.	Sister by mother,	Sœur utérine, f.
Parents,	Père & mère.	Foster-brother,	Frère de lait, m.
Offspring,	Descendants, m. pl.	Foster-sister,	Sœur de lait, m.
Race, line,	Race f. ligne, f.	Uncle,	Oncle, m.
Posterity,	Postérité, f.	Aunt,	Tante, f.
Progeny,	Lignée, f.	Nephew,	Neveu, m.
Successor,	Successeur, m.	Niece,	Nièce, f.
Child,	Enfant, m.	Cousin,	Cousin m, e f.
Children,	Enfans, m. pl.	first cousin,	cousin germain, m.
Son,	Fils, m.	second cousin,	cousin issu de germain, m.
Natural son,	Fils naturel, m.		

* This is meant of those who are related by marriage, for a relation by blood is called in French, *parent* m, *parente*, f. and *parin*, m. and *parente*, f. pl.

A P P E N D I X

T O T H E

S E C O N D P A R T.

O B S E R V A T I O N I.

THE use of the Second Part of this Grammar pre-supposes a knowledge of the principles of our Language, which, if not deeply and extensively expounded, are at least sufficiently detailed and illustrated in the First Part, for the instruction of learners; but as there are many observations still to be made on some Parts of Speech, which could not be inserted in their respective Chapters, without interrupting and perplexing the method, and yet are material enough not to be omitted, I subjoin to this such as seem more particularly useful to an inquisitive Learner.

Besides the general rules before-mentioned, p. 47, for the better discovery of the gender of our Substantives, it is to be observed that we have some Substantives, to which different genders have been originally attributed, according to the different objects which they are meant to express; and as we have afterwards conformed to this arbitrary determination, it is necessary that those who wish to be masters of our Language should be acquainted with them. These words are as follow, viz.

M A S C U L I N E.

Un Aigle (un oiseau) *an Eagle.*
 L'Aire (d'un oiseau) *the nest.*
 Un Barbe (cheval) *Arabian horse.*
 Un Câpre (navire) *a Privateer.*
 Le Carpe (poignet) *the Wrist.*
 Un Coche (voiture) *Caravan.*

F E M I N I N E.

Aigle Romaine, *Roman standard.*
 L'Aire (d'une grange) *the Floor.*
 Une Barbe (poil) *a Beard.*
 Une câpre (fruit) *a Caper.*
 Une Carpe (poisson) *a Carp.*
 Une Coche (animal) *a Sow.*

Un

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

Un Cornette, <i>a Cornet of horse.</i>	Une Cornette (coiffure) <i>a Mob.</i>
Un Couple, <i>a Couple. *</i>	Une Couple, <i>a Brace *.</i>
Un Enseigne (officier) <i>an Ensign.</i>	Une Enseigne (signe) <i>a Sign.</i>
Un Exemple, <i>an Example.</i>	Une Exemple, <i>a Copy.</i>
Le Fin, (but) <i>the Main point.</i>	La Fin (conclusion) <i>the End.</i>
Un Foret (outil) <i>a Gimlet.</i>	Une Forêt (arbres) <i>a Forest.</i>
Un Garde, <i>a Life-guard.</i>	Une Garde (femme) <i>a Nurse.</i>
Le Greffe (office) <i>the Rolls.</i>	La Greffe (branche) <i>the Graft.</i>
Un Livre (papiers) <i>a Book.</i>	Une Livre (poids) <i>a Pound.</i>
Un Manœuvre, <i>a Labourer.</i>	La Manœuvre, <i>the Working.</i>
Un Manche (d'outil) <i>Handle.</i>	Une Manche (d'habit) <i>Sleeve.</i>
Un Mémoire (compte) <i>a Bill.</i>	Une Mémoire, <i>Memory.</i>
Un Mode (t. d'Art) <i>a Mood.</i>	Une Mode (façon) <i>Fashion.</i>
Un Moule (creux) <i>a Mould.</i>	Une Moule (poisson) <i>a Muscle.</i>
Un Mousse, <i>a Cabin-boy.</i>	De la Mousse (herbe) <i>Moss.</i>
Un office (emploi) <i>an Office.</i>	Une Office (de cuisine) <i>Buttery.</i>
Un Page (officier) <i>a Page.</i>	Une Page (d'un livre) <i>a Page.</i>
Un Palme, <i>a Hand's breadth.</i>	Une Palme, <i>Branch of a tree.</i>
Un Parallèle, <i>a Comparison.</i>	Une Parallèle, <i>a Parallel line.</i>
Un Période (espace) <i>a Period.</i>	Une Période, <i>a Period, sentence.</i>
Un Pique (carte) <i>a spade.</i>	Une Pique (arme) <i>a Pike.</i>
Un Pivoine, <i>a Knut-snapper.</i>	Une pivoine (plante) <i>a Peony.</i>
Un Poêle (fourneau) <i>a Stove.</i>	Une Poêle (à frire) <i>a Pan.</i>
Un Plane (arbre) <i>a Plane-tree.</i>	Une Plane (outil) <i>a Plane.</i>
Un Poste (emploi) <i>a Post.</i>	Une Poste (bureau) <i>Post-office.</i>
Le Pourpre, <i>Scarlet fever.</i>	La Pourpre (couleur) <i>Purple.</i>
Un Satire (divinité) <i>a Satyr.</i>	Une Satire (critique) <i>a Satire.</i>
Un Somme (repos) <i>a Nap.</i>	Une Somme (fardeau) <i>a Load.</i>
Un Souris (sourire) <i>a Smile.</i>	Une Souris (animal) <i>a Mouse.</i>
Le Temple (édifice) <i>Temple.</i>	La Temple (tempe) <i>the Temple.</i>
Un Tour (machine) <i>a Turn.</i>	Une Tour (édifice) <i>a Tower.</i>
Un Triomphe, <i>a Triumph.</i>	Une Triomphe (carte) <i>a Trump.</i>
Un Trompette, <i>a Trumpeter.</i>	Une Trompette (inst.) <i>Trumpet.</i>
Un Vase (ustensile) <i>a Vessel.</i>	La Vase (boue) <i>the Slime.</i>
Un Voile (pour cacher) <i>a Veil.</i>	Une Voile (de navire) <i>a Sail.</i>

* The right use of this and the opposite word, is explained and exemplified in a note annexed to p. 283.

Among these may be numbered the pronouns *Je, Tu, Nous* and *Vous*, which are sometimes of the Masculine, and sometimes of the Feminine Gender, according to that of those words which they represent in speech, as also the word *personne*, as mentioned in page 86.

But, notwithstanding all the rules which can be laid down, and all the observations which can be made to specify the gender of our substantives, it must be acknowledged that it is only from an habitual practice of speaking and writing the language that this knowledge can be acquired; and to obviate the difficulties which may occur in an undertaking of this kind, a Dictionary, and not a Grammar, must be consulted.

O B S E R V A T I O N II.

THE most copious languages have not a sufficient number of terms to express every distinct idea, wherefore we are often obliged to make use of the same word to denote many different objects, and these words are called *Homonymous* *; for example, in the French language *coin, coin, coin*, are three homonymous substantives, each of them being pronounced and written after the same manner: for *coin* signifies a corner; *coin* is also the French for a wedge, that is, a piece of wood or iron which separates the parts of any thing solid; and, lastly, *coin* serves to denominate the fruit of a tree called in French *coignassier*, and in English a *quince-tree*. The three objects here signified are different, although the same word serves to denote them all. We have more words of the same sort; as *air*, one of the elements; *air*, the tune of a song; *air*, the gait or presence of a person: *son*, a noise; *son*, bran; *son*, his or her: *sourgon*, a poker; *sourgon*, a waggon: *vain*, vain; *vain*, useless, &c.

There are others which are only homonymous in pronunciation, that is, which are pronounced alike, though written differently: these are equivocal to the ear, but not to the eye,

* A Greek denomination importing *equivocal*, or denoting different things.

such as *pain*, bread; *pin*, a pine-tree; *chaine*, a chain; *chêne*, an oak, &c.

Lastly, others are only homonymous with respect to their characters, or orthography, that is, they are the same in appearance, but not in pronunciation. I shall introduce here some examples of the last kind, and lest the learner should commit any mistake, they will be disposed in two columns, that their difference may be the readier pointed out, *viz.*

L O N G.

S H O R T.

Acre, *a.* (sur) *Acrimonious.*
 Bât, *s.* (selle) *Pack-saddle.*
 Châsse, *s.* (caisse) *a Shrine.*
 Dénier, *v.* (refuser) *to Deny.*
 Faîte, *s.* (d'une maison) *Ridge.*
 Jûne, *a.* (abstinence) *Fast.*
 Mâtin, *s.* (chien) *a Mastif.*
 Nuit, *v.* (de nuire) *the Hurts.*
 Pécher, *s.* (arbre) *Peach-tree.*
 Point, *s.* (marque) *a Dot.*
 Rôt, *s.* (viande) *Roast-meat.*
 Tâche, *s.* (ouvrage) *Task.*
 Vers, (Poëtie) *Verse.*

Acre, *s.* (arpent) *an Acre.*
 Bat, *v.* (de-battre) *he Beats.*
 Chasse, *s.* (aux bêtes) *Hunting.*
 Denier, *s.* 12th part of a penny.
 Faîte, *v.* (de faire) *Done.*
 Jeune, *a.* (peu à é) *Young.*
 Matin, *s.* (p. du jour) *Morning.*
 Nuit, *s.* (obscurité) *Night.*
 Pécher, *v.* (offenser) *to Sin.*
 Point, *p.* (nullement) *No, not.*
 Rot, *s.* (ventosité) *Betch.*
 Tache, *s.* (fouillure) *Spot.*
 Vers, *p.* (environ) *Towards.*

The list of these three sorts of homonymous words might be greatly extended, but it suffices for the present to produce some examples of each for the instruction of the learner, and to observe, 1st. That they are to be avoided as much as possible in compositions, especially those of the first sort; but if their use could not be entirely dispensed with, to place them in such a manner that the words they are annexed to may entirely clear any ambiguity whatever. 2^{dly}. That in reading, the sense in which they are used may be distinctly expressed by an exact and clear pronunciation, and chiefly with respect to those of the last mentioned sort.

O B S E R V A T I O N III.

OUR language has some substantives which are used as adjectives, and some adjectives which are used as substantives.

A substantive stands for an adjective, when it serves to denote the quality of another substantive; an adjective stands for a substantive when it represents the subject considered, or serves to point out the object on which the action of the verb is directed; as for example, *Le Roi est philosophe*, i. e. the king is a philosopher; the substantive *philosophe* is used in this phrase as an adjective, because it denotes a quality of the king; but the word *Roi* is used as a substantive, because it is the subject under consideration. They who would be more particularly satisfied with respect to these substantives, may consult *La Grammaire générale de Lancelot*, II. ij. and *Les Tropes de du Marfais*, III. j.

There are several adjectives in our language which have the peculiar privilege of being used in the manner of substantives: for example, in these two phrases, *Le vrai est aimable*; *Je cherche le beau*; the words *vrai* and *beau* supply the place of substantives: in the first, *vrai* is characterized by *aimable*; and in the second, *beau* is the object of which the action of seeking depends. What hath been said on the adjectives *vrai* and *beau* is applicable to many others, as may be seen by the following examples.

Un barbare, a Barbarous man.	Le Faux, What is false.
Le Beau, What is fairest.	Le Foible, the Weak side.
Les Belles, The fair sex.	Le Fort, the Strong side.
Le Bon, What is good.	Un Galeux, a Scabby person.
Le Brillant, the Brilliancy.	Le Gros, the Fat.
Un Capricieux, a whimsical man.	L'Honnête, what is honest.
Un Damné, a Damned person.	L'Humide, the moisture.
Un Délicat, a Nice person.	Un Ignorant, an Ignorant man.
Un Déterminé, a Resolute person.	Un Ingrat, an ungrateful man.
Un Devot, a Religious person.	Un Insensé, a Mad person.
Un Entêté, an Obstinate person.	Un Insolent, a Saucy person.
L'Essentiel, the Chief point.	L'Intérieur, the Inward part.
L'Extérieur, the Outward side.	Un Malheureux, a Wretch.

Un

Un Méchant, *a Naughty person.* Un Sage, *a Wise man.*
 Un Orgueilleux, *a Proud person.* Un Téméraire, *a Rash Person.*
 Le Possible, *what is possible.* L'Utile, *What is useful.*
 Un Rusé, *a Sly person.* Le Vrai, *What is true.*

Besides adjectives of nations such as *un François*, a Frenchman; *un Anglois*, an Englishman, &c. and many others which, for brevity sake, I shall omit. Lastly, it may be observed that several of our words are both adjectives and substantives together, such as *adultère*, *chagrin*, *colère*, *sacrilège*, *politique*, &c. Exam. *Commettre un adultère*, to commit adultery; *une femme adultère*, an adulteress; *mourir de chagrin*, to die with grief; *un homme chagrin*, a peevish man; *la colère de Dieu*, the wrath of God; *un homme colère*, a passionate man, &c. but those persons who would chuse to be further acquainted with this matter, must study use and custom upon it; for Grammar cannot, in this case, enter into a detail which would be tedious to some, and disagreeable to others.

O B S E R V A T I O N IV.

THE French language has this advantage over many others that its adjectives may, for the most part, be placed either before or after substantives, which greatly diversifies speech, and adds much harmony and energy to poetry; but as there are some exceptions to this general rule, I think it is necessary to observe that besides those adjectives which are mentioned in the *Grammatical-Exercises*, p. 14, &c. we have several which express either a proper and a figurative sense, according as they are used with substantives.

By the proper or literal sense of a word is meant its first signification, that is to say, that for which it was first established; but when a word is made use of to signify that, which was not first attributed to it, this is called a figurative or borrowed sense.

The adjective *mortel*, for example, is taken in its proper sense, when we say *une homme mortel*, because it means a man subject to death; this is its primitive signification; but the same adjective

is taken in a figurative sense when we say *un mortel ennemi*, because it then implies *great*, which is not the first signification of that word. To make this observation more clear, I will annex to it examples of such adjectives as are most in use among us in both the proper and figurative sense, viz.

PROPER SENSE.

Une nouvelle certaine,
A sure or certain news.

Une femme cruelle,
A cruel woman.

Un animal furieux,
A fierce animal.

Un homme galant,
One who courts women.

Un homme pauvre,
A poor man.

• Un homme plaisant,
A facetious man, &c.

FIGURATIVE SENSE.

Une certaine nouvelle,
A particular piece of news.

Une cruelle femme,
A hard woman.

Un furieux animal,
A huge creature.

Un galant homme,
A clever or fine man.

Un pauvre homme,
One without genius.

Un plaisant homme,
An impertinent fellow, &c.

And many others like these, which are productive of great advantage in conversation, because they convey more than a single idea, and engagingly entertain the imagination; they are often lost in a translation, for it is perhaps one of the greatest difficulties a translator meets with to be able to discern the genius of two languages, and to render a figurative expression by another of the same nature; but as no rules can be given to remove this embarrassment, we must refer the learner to his own practice and application.

OBSERVATION V.

THERE are many terms in English and French which bear so great a resemblance to each other, both in their characters and signification * that the knowledge of them must undoubtedly prove advantageous to a learner, and facilitate the attainment of our language; therefore I shall conclude these observations with a short summary of such words wherein little or no variation is to be made for converting them from one language into another, as they seem, from their usefulness, to be as much entitled to a place in this appendix as the preceding grammatical remarks; these are as follow:

- 1°. Proper names terminating in *o*, which are originally Latin, are converted into French by the addition of an *n*; Exam.

Engl. *Apollo, Cato, Cicero, Juno, Pluto, &c.*

Fren. *Apollon, Caton, Cicéron, Junon, Pluton, &c.*

- 2°. Most substantives ending in *ion* and in *ude*, are French, and of the feminine gender, as their primitives are†; Exam.

Engl. *Action, devotion, passion, multitude, plénitude, &c.*

Fren. *Action, dévotion, passion, multitude, plénitude, &c.*

- 3°. Those which end in *ance, enee, and age*, are also borrowed from the French, and differ from their originals in nothing but their pronunciation, and their gender; Exam.

Engl. *Distance, prudence, silence, courage, usage, &c.*

Fren. *Distance, prudence, silence, courage, usage, &c.*

* *Bailey's Dictionary* makes about 7670 English words derived from the French viz. 495 under the letter A. 263 under the letter B, &c. and *Johnson's Dictionary* makes about 4812; viz. 290 under the letter A and 169 under the letter B &c.

† Their primitives are the Latin words from which they are derived; yet we must except from this rule 1st. All proper names, as *Orion*, &c. 2dly. These eight words *Acria, champion, chorion, gebion, million, scarpion, and prélude*, which are masculine. And lastly such as end in *ion* in French, but have a different termination in English, as; *un espion, a spy; un pion, a pawn; un fusil, a sprig, &c.*

4°. Sub-

- 4°. Substantives in *ory* or in *ty*, being generally derived from Latin words ending in *oria* and *tas*, are converted into French by changing their termination as follows; viz, the first into *oire*, and the latter into *té*; Exam.

Engl. *Glory, memory, liberty, majesty, stability, &c.*
Fren. *Gloire, mémoire, liberté, majesté, stabilité, &c.*

- 5°. Several substantives ending with a *y* preceded by a consonant are made French by converting that letter into *ie*; Exam.

Engl. *Elegy, genealogy, infamy, philosophy, tragedy, &c.*
Fren. *Élégie, généalogie, infamie, philosophie, tragédie, &c.*

- 6°. There are also many substantives ending in *our* and in *tor* which are converted into French by changing their terminations into *eur* and *teur*; Exam.

Engl. *Ardour, candour, favour, creator, doctor, &c.*
Fren. *Ardeur, candeur, faveur, créateur, docteur, &c.*

- 7°. Adjectives terminating in *id*, *iour*, *ive*, and *cal* are converted into French by adding *e* to *id*, and altering *iour* into *ieux*; *ive* into *if*; and *cal* into *que*; Exam.

Engl. *Rigid, pious, precious, positive, historical, &c.*
Fren. *Rigide, pieux, précieux, positif, historique, &c.*

- 8°. Words ending in *able* and *idle*, whether they be adjectives or substantives, are originally French, and are liable to no other alteration but their grammatical accidents;

Engl. *Fable, bible, agreeable, eligible, possible, &c.*
Fren. *Fable, bible, agréable, éligible, possible, &c.*

- 9°. Verbs ending in *fy* are converted into French by changing that termination into *fier*; Exam.

Engl. *Pacify, ratify, signify, sanctify, verify, &c.*
Fren. *Pacifier, ratifier, signifier, sanctifier, vérifier, &c.*

10°. Finally,

10°. Finally, It may be also observed that from several adverbial particles ending in *ly* are formed many French particles, by changing the *y* into *ement* *; Exam.

Engl. *Admirably, considerably, terribly, &c.*

Fren. *Admirablement, considérablement, terriblement, &c.*

Besides the fore-mentioned words, many titles of the Nobility, with very little or no alteration, are also French; as *Baron, Viscount, &c.* Many terms of Heraldry; as *Or, Argent, &c.* Most terms of Fencing; as *Longe, Tierce, Quarte, &c.* Many terms of Dancing; as *Menuet, Cotillon, &c.* Several terms of Riding; as *Manège, Caracol, &c.* Lastly, most terms of the Arts and Sciences. But, as the foregoing changes are not constantly uniform, as I have observed it before, and consequently not always to be depended upon, the Learner should, in all doubtful cases, refer to a Dictionary.

* This rule however is subject to more exceptions than the preceding one, as may be easily discerned by inspecting the formation of these Particles inserted in Sect. VII. p. 161.

END of PART - H.

M

F A M I -

FAMILIAR PHRASES,

CALCULATED FOR

YOUNG BEGINNERS:

CONTAINING

Whatever occurs most frequently in common Discourse.

PART III.

THE,	LE, <i>m</i>
Pray, or I pray you,	Je vous prie.
* give me,	donnez moi.
the Loaf,	le Pain.
the Cheese,	le Fromage.
the Glass,	le Verre.
the Dish,	le Plat.
the Pot,	le Pot.
the Basin,	le Bassin.
the Poker,	le Fourgon.

THE,	LA, <i>f</i> .
Bring us,	Aportez nous,
the Table,	la Table.
the Table-cloth,	la Nape.
the Candle,	la Chandelle.
the Meat,	la Viande.
the Salad,	la Salade.
the Beer,	la Bière.
the Bottle,	la Bouteille.
the Decanter,	la Carafe.

THE,	L', <i>c</i> .
Go and fetch,	Allez chercher.
the Slate,	l' Ardoise, <i>f</i> .
the Sponge,	l' Eponge, <i>f</i> .
the Inkhorn,	l' Ecrivoire, <i>f</i> .
the Stool,	l' Escabeau, <i>m</i> .
the Fire-screen,	l' Ecran, <i>m</i> .
the Plate,	l' Argenterie, <i>f</i> .
the Towel,	l' Essuie-main, <i>m</i> .
the Ladder,	l' Echelle, <i>f</i> .

THE,	LES, <i>pl</i> .
Where are ?	Où sont ?
the Tongs,	les Pincettes, <i>f</i> .
The Snuffers,	les Mouchettes, <i>f</i> .
the Knives,	les Couteaux, <i>m</i> .
the Forks,	les Fourchettes, <i>f</i> .
the Salt-cellars,	les Salières, <i>f</i> .
the Plates,	les Assiettes, <i>f</i> .
the Napkins,	les Serviettes, <i>f</i> .
the Chairs,	les Chaïses, <i>f</i> .

* When this expression, or the like, is used together with the foregoing word, in a sentence, it is to be rendered by the Infinitive Mood; *Exam.* Pray give me, &c. *Je vous prie de me donner*, &c. Pray bring us, &c. *Je vous prie de nous apporter*, &c. but in the beginning of a sentence, thus, Give me some bread, *Donnez moi du pain*; bring us some wine, *Aportez nous du vin*, &c.

<i>A,</i>	<i>UN, m.</i>
<i>Send him or her,</i>	<i>Envoyez lui,</i>
<i>a Turkey,</i>	<i>un Dindon.</i>
<i>a Hare,</i>	<i>un Lièvre.</i>
<i>a Rabbit,</i>	<i>un Lapin.</i>
<i>a Lamb,</i>	<i>un Agneau.</i>
<i>a Pig (a young sucking pig)</i>	<i>un Cochon de lait.</i>
<i>a Duck,</i>	<i>un Canard.</i>
<i>a Pheasant,</i>	<i>un Faisan.</i>
<i>a Pigeon,</i>	<i>un Pigeon.</i>

<i>A.</i>	<i>UNE, f.</i>
<i>Have you got ?</i>	<i>Avez-vous ?</i>
<i>a Grammar,</i>	<i>une Grammaire,</i>
<i>a Pen,</i>	<i>une Plume,</i>
<i>a Pin,</i>	<i>une Epingle,</i>
<i>a Needle,</i>	<i>une Aiguille,</i>
<i>a Key,</i>	<i>une Clé or Clef *,</i>
<i>a Ring,</i>	<i>une Bague,</i>
<i>a Watch,</i>	<i>une Montre,</i>
<i>a Purse,</i>	<i>une Bourse.</i>

<i>SOME,</i>	<i>DU, m.</i>
<i>I must have,</i>	<i>Il me faut,</i>
<i>some Paper,</i>	<i>du Papier,</i>
<i>some Coffee,</i>	<i>du Café,</i>
<i>some Tea,</i>	<i>du Thé,</i>
<i>some Sugar,</i>	<i>du Sucre,</i>
<i>some Butter,</i>	<i>du Beurre,</i>
<i>some Milk,</i>	<i>du Lait,</i>
<i>some Beef,</i>	<i>du Beuf or Bœuf,</i>
<i>some Veal,</i>	<i>du Veau,</i>
<i>some Mutton,</i>	<i>du Mouton,</i>
<i>some Pork,</i>	<i>du Porc,</i>
<i>some Bacon,</i>	<i>du Lard,</i>
<i>some Wine,</i>	<i>du Vin.</i>

<i>SOME,</i>	<i>DE LA, f.</i>
<i>I have brought,</i>	<i>J'ai apporté,</i>
<i>some Cream,</i>	<i>de la Crème,</i>
<i>some Cinnamon,</i>	<i>de la Cannelle,</i>
<i>some Mustard,</i>	<i>de la Moutarde,</i>
<i>some Silk,</i>	<i>de la Soie,</i>
<i>some Cambric,</i>	<i>de la Batiste,</i>
<i>some Muslin,</i>	<i>de la Mouffeline</i>
<i>some Lace,</i>	<i>de la Dentelle,</i>
<i>some Powder,</i>	<i>de la Poudre,</i>
<i>some Wax,</i>	<i>de la Cire.</i>

<i>SOME,</i>	<i>DE L', c.</i>
<i>Lend them,</i>	<i>Prêtez leur,</i>
<i>some Money,</i>	<i>de l'Argent, m.</i>
<i>Buy me,</i>	<i>Achetez moi,</i>
<i>some Ink,</i>	<i>de l'Encre, m.</i>
<i>some Allum,</i>	<i>de l'Alun, m.</i>
<i>some Oil,</i>	<i>de l'Huile,</i>
<i>some Starch,</i>	<i>de l'Amidon, m.</i>
<i>some Garlick,</i>	<i>de l'Ail, m.</i>
<i>some Oats,</i>	<i>de l'Avoine, f.</i>

<i>SOME,</i>	<i>DES, pl.</i>
<i>I wish I had,</i>	<i>Je voudrais avoir,</i>
<i>some Pears,</i>	<i>des Poires, f.</i>
<i>some Apples,</i>	<i>des Pommes, f.</i>
<i>some Plums,</i>	<i>des Prunes, f.</i>
<i>some Cherries,</i>	<i>des Cerises, f.</i>
<i>some Peaches,</i>	<i>des Pêches, f.</i>
<i>some Apricots,</i>	<i>des Abricots, m.</i>
<i>some Figs,</i>	<i>des Figues, f.</i>
<i>some Walnuts,</i>	<i>des Noix, f.</i>
<i>some Nuts,</i>	<i>des Noisettes, f.</i>
<i>some Filberts,</i>	<i>des Avelines, f.</i>
<i>some Almonds,</i>	<i>des Amandes, f.</i>
<i>some Sweetmeats,</i>	<i>des Confitures, f.</i>

* The *fi* is used by *Buffier*, *Joubert*, *Richelet*, and several learned authors; the latter is still found in *Danet*, *Furetière*, and other writers of repute; therefore either orthography may be adopted; but it must always be pronounced *af*.

SUBSTANTIVES *used together.*

A Gold ring,
A Silver snuff-box,
An Ivory case,
A Cloth coat,
A Velvet waistcoat,
A Scarlet cloak,
A Silk gown,
A Satin petticoat,
A Pocket handkerchief,
A Neck handkerchief,
An Ear-ring,
Steel buckles,
Leather gloves,
Cotton stockings,
A Straw hat,
A China basin,
A Delf plate,
A Marble table,
A Brass candlestick,
A Pewter dish,
A Brick house,
A Stone bridge,
A Country house,
The King's horses,
The Queen's coach,
The Parlour windows,
The Chamber door,
The Bed curtains,
The Feather bed,
The Corn market,
Some River water,
Some Sea fish,
St. Paul's church,
St. Thomas's day,

UNE Bague d'or.
 Une Tabatière d'argent.
 Un Etui d'ivoire.
 Un Habit de drap, *h. mute.*
 Une veste de velours.
 Un Manteau écarlate.
 Une Robe de soie.
 Un Jupe de satin.
 Un Mouchoir de poche.
 Un Mouchoir de cou.
 Une Boucle d'oreille.
 Boucles d'acier, *f.*
 Gants de cuir, *m.*
 Bas de coton, *m.*
 Une Chapeau de paille.
 Un Bassin de porcelaine.
 Une Assiette de faïence.
 Une Table de marbre.
 Un Chandelier de cuivre.
 Un Plat d'étain.
 Une Maison de brique.
 Un Pont de pierre.
 Une Maison de campagne.
 Les Chevaux du roi.
 Le Carrosse de la reine.
 Les Fenêtres de la salle, *f.*
 La Porte de la chambre.
 Les Rideaux du lit, *m.*
 Le Lit de plume.
 La Halle au blé.*
 De l'Eau de rivière, *f.*
 Du Poisson de mer.
 L'Eglise de St. Paul, *f.*
 La Fête de St. Thomas.

* When the first English Substantive serves to denote some particular commodity, the article *a, à la, &c.* is often used before it in French, instead of *du, de la, &c.* see the Construct. of Subst. in the *Grammatical-Exercise book*, page 8.

SUBSTANTIVES with ADJECTIVES.

<i>A good King,</i>	UN bon Roi.
<i>A good Queen,</i>	Une bonne Reine.
<i>A tall Man,</i>	Un grand Homme, (<i>h mate.</i>)
<i>A tall Woman,</i>	Une grande Femme.
<i>A young Lad,</i>	Un jeune Garçon.
<i>An amiable Girl,</i>	Une aimable Fille.
<i>A little Horse,</i>	Un petit Cheval.
<i>A little Mare,</i>	Une petite Jument.
<i>A black Coat,</i>	Un habit Noir *, (<i>h must.</i>)
<i>A black Waistcoat,</i>	Une Veste noire.
<i>A blue Ribbon,</i>	Un Ruban bleu.
<i>A blue Gown,</i>	Une Robe bleue.
<i>A new Hat,</i>	Un Chapeau neuf.
<i>A new Watch,</i>	Une Montre neuve.
<i>An old Castle,</i>	Un vieux Château.
<i>An old House,</i>	Une vieille Maison.
<i>A round Basket,</i>	Un Panier rond.
<i>A round Table,</i>	Une Table ronde.
<i>The right Arm,</i>	Le Bras droit.
<i>The right Hand,</i>	La Main droite.
<i>The first Day,</i>	Le premier Jour.
<i>The first Night,</i>	La première nuit.
<i>The last Month,</i>	Le Mois dernier.
<i>The last Year,</i>	L' Année dernière, <i>f.</i>
<i>The next Quarter,</i>	Le Quartier prochain.
<i>The next Season,</i>	La Saison prochaine.
<i>Some new Wine,</i>	Du Vin nouveau
<i>Some new Beer,</i>	De la Bière nouvelle.
<i>Some salt Butter,</i>	Du Beurre salé.
<i>Some salt Meat,</i>	De la Viande salée.
<i>Some green Melons,</i>	Des Melons verts.
<i>Some green Currants,</i>	Des Grôseilles vertes.
<i>Some beautiful Gardens,</i>	De beaux Jardins.
<i>Some beautiful Flowers,</i>	De belles Fleurs.
<i>Some ancient Privileges,</i>	D' anciens Privilèges, <i>m.</i>
<i>Some ancient Customs,</i>	D' anciennes Coutumes, <i>f.</i>

* The Rule for placing the French adjective, in this and the following examples, after its substantive, contrary to the order observed in the English words, is inserted and fully illustrated in the *Grammatical Exercise*, from page 14, to page 17.

EXPRESSIONS *used Adverbially.**

LAST night,
A week ago,
A fortnight ago,
Three days hence,
For the future,
With all speed,
Little by little,
Pretty near,
How often,
On both sides,
On the contrary,
Quite the reverse,
On account of that,
On your account,
As for me,
As soon as,
As usual,
Most commonly,
Never hardly,
Every other day,
All at once,
Now and then,
Over against,
With respect to,
By dint of,
Every where,
Some where,
No where,
With much ado,
So much the worse,
So much the better,
Never so little,
By no means,
Not at all,
Far from it,
Into the bargain,

HIER au soir, (*h mute.*)
 Il y a huit jours, (*h mute.*)
 Il y a quinze jours.
 Dans trois jours.
 A l'avenir.
 Au plus vite.
 Peu à peu.
 A peu près.
 Combien de fois ?
 De part et d'autre.
 Au contraire.
 Tout au contraire.
 A cause de cela.
 A cause de vous.
 Quant à moi.
 Aussi-tôt que.
 A l'ordinaire.
 Presque toujours.
 Presque jamais.
 Tous les deux jours.
 Tout d'un coup.
 De tems en tems.
 Vis-à-vis.
 A l'égard de.
 A force de.
 Par-tout.
 Quelque part.
 Nulle part.
 Avec beaucoup de peine.
 Tant pis.
 Tant mieux.
 Tant soit peu.
 Nullement.
 Point du tout.
 Tant s'en faut.
 Par dessus le marché.

* The following phrases, though not rendered *verbis*, are as nearly expressed as the difference of the English or French idiom permits; it is in these and the like expressions the delicacy and difficulty of language chiefly consists.

PHRASES *used Affirmatively.*

SIT down by me,
 Read—Make haste,
 Come in—into the room,
 Go out—of the house,
 Follow them close,
 Desire her to come,
 Hold your tongue,
 Open—Shut—the door,
 Stay here a moment,
 Listen to—me—him—her,
 Listen to—us—them,
 Look at—me—him—her,
 Look for—your hat,
 Lend me a penknife,
 Shew us your books,
 Do that—do this,
 Begin—Go on,
 Eat—drink—play,
 Make an end of that,
 Take care—Stop,

Let us walk fast,
 Let us study our lessons,
 Let us hear—him—her,
 Let us see it—that,
 Let us buy—it—them,
 Let us get up quick'y,
 Let us write now,
 Let us mend—it—this,
 Let him speak to him or her,
 Let him do it,
 Let her look at them,
 Let them stay there,
 Let them go away,

I.

Asseyez-vous au-près de moi.
 Lisez—Dépêchez-vous.
 Entrez—dans la chambre.
 Sortez—de la maison.
 Suivez les de-près.
 Priez la de venir.
 Taisez-vous.
 Ouvrez—Fermez—la porte.
 Restez ici un moment.
 Ecoutez—moi—le—la.
 Ecoutez—nous—les.
 Regardez—moi—le—la.
 Cherchez—votre chapeau.
 Prêtez moi un canif.
 Montrez nous vos livres.
 Faites cela—faites ceci.
 Commencez—Continuez.
 Mangez—buvez—jouez.
 Finissez cela.
 Prenez garde—Arrêtez-vous.

II.

Marchons vite.
 Etudions nos leçons.
 Ecoutons—le—la.
 Voyons—le or la—cela.
 Achetons—le or la—les.
 Levons-nous promptement.
 Ecrivons à-présent.
 Raccoromodons—le or la—ceci.
 Qu'il lui parle.
 Qu'il le fasse.
 Qu'elle les regarde.
 Qu'ils restent là.
 Qu'ils s'en aillent.

PRAXIS. Let him sit down. Let us read. Let her come in. Let them go out. Follow us close. Look for them. Shew him your penknife. Study your lesson. Walk fast. Hear me. See this. Buy it. &c.

PHRASES *used Negatively.*

DO not sit down,
Do not read so loud,
Don't come in here,
Do not go out so late,
Don't follow them,
Do not take it,
Don't stir,
Don't say a word,
Don't shut—Don't open,
Do not stay a moment,
Do not listen to him or her,
Don't look at me,
Don't look for it,
Don't speak to him any more,
Never speak to her,
Don't do that,
Don't begin again,
Do not get up so soon,
Don't eat so greedily,
Do not drink so often,

Let us not walk so fast,
Let us not over-heat ourselves,
Let us not run,
Let us not look at it,
Let us not look at that,
Let us not get up yet,
Let us not write to-day,
Let us not speak to him,
Let us not do it,
Let us go no farther,
Let him not see you,
Let her drink no more,

NE vous asseyez pas.
Ne lisez pas si haut.
N'entrez pas ici.
Ne sortez pas si tard.
Ne les suivez pas.
Ne le *m*, la *f*, prenez pas.
Ne bougez pas.
Ne dites mot.*
Ne fermez pas—N'ouvrez pas.
Ne restez pas un moment.
Ne l'écoutez pas.
Ne me regardez pas.
Ne le cherchez pas.
Ne lui parlez pas davantage.
Ne lui pariez jamais.
Ne faites pas cela.
Ne recommencez pas.
Ne vous levez pas si-tôt.
Ne mangez pas si avidement.
Ne buvez pas si souvent.

II.

Ne marchons pas si vite.
Ne nous échauffons pas.
Ne courons pas.
Ne le regardons pas.
Ne regardons pas cela.
Ne nous levons pas encore.
N'écrivons pas aujourd'hui.
Ne lui parlons pas.
Ne le faisons pas.
N'allons pas plus loin.
Qu'il ne vous voie pas.
Qu'elle ne boive plus.

* This word (*not*) as also *goutte* and *guères*, are frequently used as Negatives in French; that is, the first after any inflection of the verb *Dire*, the second after those of *Voir*, as in the following Example; One cannot see at all, *on ne voit goutte*; and the third with all sorts of Verbs, in the sense of *not much*, or *not many*; Exam. I have not much money, *Je n'ai guères d'argent*; &c.

PHRASES *used Interrogatively.*

IS he at home ?	EST-il au logis ?
Is she at school ?	Est-elle à l'école ?
Are they in the country ?	Sont-ils à la campagne ? <i>m.</i>
Is he arrived ?	Est-il arrivé ?
Does it go well ? (a watch)	Va-t-elle bien ? (une montre)
Is she married ?	Est-elle mariée ?
Is he with her ?	Est-il avec elle ?
Is she alive ?	Est-elle en vie ?
Is it torn ? (a coat)	Est-il déchiré ? <i>m.</i> (un habit)
Is it spotted ? (a waistcoat)	Est-elle tachée ? <i>f.</i> (une veste)
Are they spoiled ?	Sont-ils gâtés, ? <i>m.</i>
Is she handsome ?	Est-elle belle ?
Is she fair or black ?	Est-elle blonde ou brune ?
Is she pale or red ?	Est-elle pâle ou vermeille ?
Is it in the stable ? (a horse)	Est-il à l'écurie ? (un cheval)
Is it ready ? (the coach)	Est-il prêt ? <i>m.</i> (le carrosse)
Is it open ? (the door)	Est-elle ouverte ? (la porte)
Is it out ? (the fire)	Est-il éteint ? <i>m.</i> (le feu)
Is it kindled ?	Est-il allumé ? <i>m.</i>
Does she write well ?	Ecrit-elle bien ?
Do they improve ?	Profitent-ils ? <i>m.</i>
Has he done his work ?	A-t-il fini son ouvrage ?
Does it ring ? (a bell)	Sonne-t-elle ? (une cloche)
Has it struck ?	A-t-elle sonné ?
Does he go out often ?	Sort-il souvent ?
Does he know it ?	Le fait-il ?
Does she dance well ?	Dance-t-elle bien ?
Does she talk French ?	Parle-t-elle François ?
Does he understand Italian ?	Sait-il l'Italien ?
Is he fond of gaming ?	Aime-t-il à jouer ?
Is it I ? Is it thou ?	Est-ce moi ? Est-ce toi ?
Is it he ? Is it she ?	Est-ce lui ? Est-ce elle ?
Is it we ? Is it you ?	Est-ce nous ? Est-ce vous ?
Is it them, <i>m.</i> ? Is it they, <i>f.</i> ?	Est-ce eux * <i>m.</i> , elles ? <i>f.</i> , <i>pl.</i>

* This expression, and *sont-ce*, and *est-ce* (is t) though they appear ungrammatical, are promiscuously used by learned writers, before either substantives or pronouns of the plural number; Exam. *Est-ce là, o Téméraire, les p. nées que,* &c. *Est-ce eux qui le disent,* &c. We also use *ce sont* and *c'est*.

PHRASES, as before, used with Substantives.

IS his father at home ?	SON père est-il au logis ? *
Is your sister at school ?	Votre sœur est-elle à l'école ?
Are your brothers in town ?	Vos frères sont-ils en ville ?
Is the ship arrived ?	Le vaisseau est-il arrivé ?
Does his watch go well ?	Sa montre va-t-elle bien ?
Is their cousin married ?	Leur cousine est-elle mariée ?
Is her husband with her ?	Son mari est-il avec elle ?
Is her mother alive ?	Sa mère est-elle en vie ?
Is my coat torn ?	Mon habit est-il déchiré ? <i>h. m.</i>
Is your waistcoat spotted ?	Votre veste est-elle tachée ?
Are his gloves spoiled ?	Ses gants sont-ils gâtés ?
Is his wife handsome ?	Sa femme est-elle belle ?
Is her hair fair ?	Ses cheveux sont-ils blonds ?
Is his black ?	Les siens sont-ils noirs ?
Is her complexion pale ?	Son teint est-il pâle ?
Is his red ?	Le sien est-il vermeil ?
Is my horse in the stable ?	Mon cheval est-il à l'écurie ?
Is the coach ready ?	La carroffe est-il prêt ?
Is the coach door open ?	La portière est-elle ouverte ?
Is the fire out ?	Le feu est-il éteint ?
Is the candle lighted ?	La chandelle est-elle allumée ?
Does this boy write well ?	Ce garçon écrit-il bien ?
Do these children improve ?	Ces enfans profitent-ils ?
Does the bell ring ?	La cloche sonne-t-elle ?
Has the clock struck ?	L'horloge a-t-elle sonné ?
Does your tutor know it ?	Votre précepteur le fait-il ?
Does Miss B— dance well ?	Mlle B— dance-t-elle bien ?
Does Mrs. F— talk French ?	Mde F— parle-t-elle François ?
Does Mr. C— understand Italian ?	Monf. C— fait-il l'Italien ?
Is this horse thine ?	Ce cheval est-il à toi ?
Is this house hers ?	Cette maison est-elle à elle ?
Is this hat yours ?	Ce chapeau est-il à vous ?
Are these pens yours ?	Ces plumes sont-elles à eux ? <i>m.</i>

* There is another way of asking a question, which is also used in French, that is, with these words *est-ce que* placed before the substantive, without the pronoun ; Exam. *Est-ce que son père est au logis ? Est-ce que sa sœur est à l'écol. ?*

PHRASES *used Negatively and Interrogatively.*

<i>Has he no books ?*</i>	<i>N'a-t-il point de livres ?</i>
<i>Have you no pens ?</i>	<i>N'avez-vous point de plumes ?</i>
<i>Have we no paper ?</i>	<i>N'avons-nous point de papier ?</i>
<i>Have they no ink ?</i>	<i>N'ont-ils point d'encre ?</i>
<i>Had he not time ?</i>	<i>N'avoit-il pas le tems ?</i>
<i>Had you no excuse ?</i>	<i>N'aviez-vous point d'excuse ?</i>
<i>Had they no money ?</i>	<i>N'avoient-ils point d'argent ?</i>
<i>Shall I not have any ?</i>	<i>N'en aurai-je pas ?</i>
<i>Shall we not have leave ?</i>	<i>N'aurons-nous pas permission ?</i>
<i>Is she not pretty ?</i>	<i>N'est-elle pas jolie ?</i>
<i>Are you not engaged ?</i>	<i>N'êtes-vous pas engagé ? m.</i>
<i>Am I not too old ?</i>	<i>Ne suis-je pas trop vieux ? m.</i>
<i>Are they not too difficult ?</i>	<i>Ne sont-ils pas trop difficiles ?</i>
<i>Was he not with her ?</i>	<i>N'étoit-il pas avec elle ?</i>
<i>Were they not gone out ?</i>	<i>N'étoient-ils pas sortis ?</i>
<i>Shall they not be blamed ?</i>	<i>Ne feront-ils pas blâmés ?</i>
<i>Would you not be glad of it ?</i>	<i>N'en feriez-vous pas bien aise ?</i>
<i>Should they not be sorry for it ?</i>	<i>N'en feroient-ils pas fâchés ?</i>
<i>Does he not speak French ?</i>	<i>Ne parle-t-il pas François ?</i>
<i>Do you not hear him ?</i>	<i>Ne l'entendez-vous pas ?</i>
<i>Do they not sing well ?</i>	<i>Ne chantent-ils pas bien ?</i>
<i>Did you not punish him ?</i>	<i>Ne le punissiez-vous pas ?</i>
<i>Did they not grow pale ?</i>	<i>Ne palissoient-ils pas ?</i>
<i>Will you not receive them ?</i>	<i>Ne les recevrez-vous pas ?</i>
<i>Will they not wait here ?</i>	<i>N'attendront-ils pas ici ?</i>
<i>Did he not rejoice ?</i>	<i>Ne se réjouissoit-il pas ?</i>
<i>Did he not yield ?</i>	<i>Ne nous rendimes-nous pas ?</i>
<i>Did they not complain ?</i>	<i>Ne se plainquirent-ils pas ?</i>
<i>Will you not remember it ?</i>	<i>Ne vous en souviendrez-vous pas ?</i>
<i>Have I not abstained from it ?</i>	<i>Ne m'en suis-je pas abstenu ? m.</i>
<i>Does he not endeavour to do it ?</i>	<i>Ne s'efforce-t-il pas de le faire ?</i>
<i>Are they not walking ?</i>	<i>Ne se promènent ils pas ?</i>
<i>Has he not enquired after it ?</i>	<i>Ne s'en sont-ils pas informés ?</i>
<i>Have they not laid hold of it ?</i>	<i>Ne s'en sont-ils pas saisis ?</i>

* Should the word *got* be used in this and the following phrases, the French expression would still be the same ; Exam. *I a: be go. no corks ?* n'a-t-il point de livres ? &c. as for the particle *n*, see the note annexed to page 93.

ON MEETING AND
SALUTING.POUR ABORDER ET
SALUER.

GOOD morrow, Sir,

Sir, a good morning to you; or good morrow t'ye;

How do you do?

Very well, at your service,

Very well, thank God,

I am overjoyed to see you,

How are you? or how goes it?

How is it with you?

How are you in health this morning?

How do you enjoy your health?

Indifferent,

Tolerably well,

Pretty well; so, so,

As usual,

How have you done since I saw you last?

Exceeding well,

I am glad of it,

I am heartily glad of it,

You look well,

You don't look well,

I am ill,

I am sorry for it,

I think you don't look so well as you used to do,

I am recovering from an illness,

I was like to die,

I am very well recovered,

I am mightily pleased that you are better,

BON jour Monsieur.

Monsieur, je vous souhaite le bonjour.

Comment vous portez-vous?

Fort bien, à votre service.

Très-bien, Dieu merci.*

J'ai bien de la joie de vous voir.

Comment vous va?

Comment vous en va?

Comment va la santé ce matin?

Comment va l'état de votre santé?

Tout doucement.

Passablement bien.

Assez bien; là, là.

A mon ordinaire. (à)

Comment vous êtes-vous porté de puis que ne vous ai vu? m.

Parfaitement bien.

J'en suis bien aise.

J'en suis ravi m, ravie f.

Vous avez bon visage.

Vous n'avez pas bon visage.

Je me porte mal.

J'en suis fâché m, fâchée f.

Il me semble que vous n'avez pas si bon visage qu'à l'ordinaire.

Je relève de maladie.

J'ai pensé mourir.

Je suis bien rétabli m, rétablie f.

Je suis charmé que vous vous portiez mieux.

* We do not answer *fort bien*, *je vous remercie*, as the English do, but *fort bien*, *Dieu merci*, or *fort bien et vous*, and *fort bien, à votre service*, in speaking to our equals; and *prêt à vous obéir*, or *à vous rendre mes devoirs* to our superiors.

TO ENQUIRE AFTER
HEALTH.POUR S'INFORMER DE LA
SANTÉ.

HOW do they all do at your house? *COMMENT* se porte-t-on chez vous?

Is all your family well?

Tout le monde se porte-t-il bien chez vous?

How does your sister do?

Comment se porte * *Mademoiselle* votre sœur?

How does your brother do?

Comment se porte *Monsieur* votre frère?

Is your mother in good health?

Madame votre mère est-elle en bonne santé?

She is not well,

Elle ne se porte pas bien.

She is not extraordinary well,

Elle ne se porte pas des mieux.

She is very hoarse,

Elle est fort enrôlée.

She is sick,

Elle est malade.

She is a little indisposed,

Elle est un peu indisposée.

She don't look to be of a very strong constitution.

Elle ne paraît pas d'un trop bon tempérament.

She is not very hardy,

Elle n'est pas fort robuste.

She is very tender,

Elle est très délicate.

She is always complaining,

Elle se plaint toujours.

She'll not live to be old,

Elle ne fera pas de vieux os.

What's her ailment?

Quel est son mal?

What's her illness?

Quelle est sa maladie?

She has got a cold,

Elle est enrhumée.

She has got the head-ach,

Elle a mal à la tête.

She has a pain in her side,

Elle a mal au côté.

She is full of rheumatick pains,

Elle est accablée de rhumatisme.

She has been bed-ridden above a fortnight,

Elle a été alitée pendant plus de quinze jours.

I heard your uncle is also out of order,

J'ai appris que *Mons.* votre oncle est aussi incommodé.

He has got a sore throat,

Il a mal à la gorge.

* Civility requires in French, that we should make use of *Monsieur*, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle* before substantives denoting degrees of kindred, titles, and offices, although there be no such formality observed in English.

<i>He has got the tooth-ach,</i>	Il a mal aux dents.
<i>He has got the gout,</i>	Il a la goutte, <i>or</i> goutte.
<i>He does nothing but cough and spit,</i>	Il ne fait que tousser et cracher.
<i>How long has he been ill?</i>	Y a-t-il long-tems qu'il se porte mal ?
<i>Not very long,</i>	Pas fort long-tems. †
<i>I hope that will be nothing,</i>	J'espère que se ne fera rien.
<i>Is his lady or spouse well,</i>	Madame son épouse se porte-t-elle bien ?
<i>I believe she is ; she was very well last night,</i>	Je crois que oui ; elle se portoit bien hier au soir. (<i>b mute</i>)
<i>But now I think on't, how does your cousin do ?</i>	Mais à-propos comment se porte <i>Monf.</i> votre cousin ?
<i>Is he returned from the country ?</i>	Est-il de retour de la campagne ?
<i>I expect he will be here next Wednesday,</i>	Je compte qu'il sera ici Mercredi prochain.
<i>Has the country done him any good ?</i>	La campagne lui a-t-elle fait du bien ?
<i>Is he entirely recovered from his sickness,</i>	Est-il entièrement relevé de sa maladie ?
<i>Have the baths been of service to him ?</i>	Les bains lui ont-ils été salutaires ?
<i>He is much better than he was,</i>	Il se porte beaucoup mieux qu'il ne fesoit.
<i>I am glad to hear he is on the mending band,</i>	Je suis bien-aîsé d'apprendre qu'il se rétablisse.
<i>He must spare himself,</i>	I faut qu'il se ménage.
<i>A relapse is more dangerous than the sickness itself,</i>	Une rechute est plus dangereuse que la maladie même.
<i>I'll go and wait on him,</i>	J'irai le saluer.
<i>I long sadly to see him,</i>	Je meurs d'envie de le voir.
<i>He will be very glad to see you,</i>	Il fera charmé de vous voir.
<i>Give my service to him,</i>	Faites lui mes complimens.
<i>Farewell, Good b'y',</i>	Adieu, au plaisir.
<i>Till our next meeting,</i>	Jusqu'au revoir.

† We make use of *pas* without *re* for *not*, at the beginning of a sentence, and in answer to questions, when there is no verb expressed with it ; Exam. Not too well, *pas trop bien* ; no more, *pas davantage* ; &c.

OF THE AGE.

DE L'ÂGE.

HOW old are you ?
How old may you be ?
How old is your brother ?
How old may this young lady be ?

She is about two and twenty,
I did not imagine she was so old,

How old is the eldest ?
He is twenty-five years old,
And, how old is the youngest ?
He is turned of twenty,
Mr. R— is older than that,
He is thirty years of age,
He is older than I,
He begins to grow old,
Is he not younger than Mr. —
That Gentleman is in his fortieth
year,
He looks young yet,
This lady is young : she is hardly
turned of twenty,
She is in the prime of her age,
The other is a superannuated lady,
She is above fifty years of age,
She is in her sixtieth year,
She is seventy years old,
She is very near fourscore,

It is a great age,
The good lady grows in years,
She is upon the decline,
She stoops with age,

She is bald pated,
She is full of wrinkles,

QUEL âge avez-vous ?
 Quel âge pouvez vous avoir ?
 Quel âge a *Mons.* votre frère ?
 Quel âge peut bien avoir cette
 Demoiselle ?

Elle a environ vingt-deux ans.
Je ne croyois par qu'elle fût si
âgée.

Quel âge a l'aîné *m* ?
 Il a vint-cinq ans.
 Et quel âge a le cadet *m* ?
 Il a vingt ans passés.
Mons. R— est plus âgé.
 Il a trente ans.
 Il est plus âgé que moi.
 Il commence à tirer sur l'âge.
 N'est-il pas plus jeune que *M—*
 Ce *Mons.* cours sa quarantième
 année.

Il paroît encore jeune.
 Cette Dame est jeune ; elle n'a
 guère plus de 20 ans.
 Elle est dans la fleur de son âge.
 L'autre est une Dame surannée.
 Elle a plus de cinquante ans.
 Elle est dans sa 60^{ème}. année.
 Elle a soixante-et-dix ans.
 Elle a bien près de quatre-vingts
 ans.

C'est un grand âge.
 La bonne Dame se fait vieille.
 Elle est sur le retour.
 Elle est courbée sous le poids des
 années.
 Elle est chauve.
 Elle est toute ridée.

ON THE HOUR.

SUR L'HEURE.

*WHAT's o'clock?**What o'clock is it?**Tell me what o'clock it is,**What o'clock do you think it is?**Is it late?**It is early,**The day-break appears,**It is six o'clock,**I did not think it was so late,**Did you not hear the clock strike?**It struck six just now.**It is time to get up,**It is day-light,**It is 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. o'clock,**It is a quarter past six,**It is but a quarter past six,**It is half an hour past six,**It is three quarters past six,**It wants a quarter of seven,**It wants but a few minutes of it,**It is almost eight,**It is near upon nine,**It is not ten yet,**The clock is going to strike,**Do you hear the clock strike?**Hush! I hear the clock,**What hour does it strike?**It's eleven o'clock,**It is but eleven o'clock,**It has struck eleven,**It is past eleven,**It is going to strike twelve (at noon)**Turn the hour-glass,**See by the sun-dial,**QUELLE heure est-il? h. m. mte.**Quelle heure est-ce qu'il est?**Dites moi quelle heure il est.**Quelle heure croyez-vous qu'il soit?**Est il tard?**Il est de bonne heure.**L'Aurore paroît.**Il est six heures.**Je ne croyois pas qu'il fût si tard.**N'avez-vous pas entendu sonner l'horloge?**Six heures viennent de sonner.**Il est tems de se lever.**Il fait jour.**Il est 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. heures.**Il est six heures et un quart.**Il n'est que six heures et un quart.**Il est six heures et demie.**Il est six heures et trois quarts.**Il est sept heures moins un quart.**Il ne s'en faut que de quelques minutes.**Il est presque huit heures.**Il est près de neuf heures.**Il n'est pas encore dix heures.**L'horloge va sonner.**Entendez-vous l'heure qui sonne.**Paix! J'entends l'horloge.**Quelle heure est-ce qu'il sonne?**C'est onze heures.**Il n'est qu'onze heures.**Onze heures sont sonnées.**Il est onze heures passé.**Il s'en va midi.**Tournez le sablier.**Voyez au cadran-soleire.*

<i>It does not agree with our clock,</i>	Il ne s'accorde pas avec notre pendule*.
<i>How time passes away!</i>	Comme le tems passe!
<i>It is almost time for us to go home,</i>	Il est bientôt tems de nous retirer.
<i>At what time must you go home?</i>	A quelle heure faut-il que vous vous rendiez chez vous.
<i>At two o'clock exactly,</i>	A deux heures précises.
<i>It is dinner time,</i>	Il est tems de diner.
<i>It will soon be night,</i>	Il fera bientôt nuit.
<i>The sun is just set,</i>	Le soleil vient de se coucher.
<i>The night comes on,</i>	La nuit approche.
<i>The moon is raising already,</i>	La lune se lève déjà.
<i>The moon shines,</i>	Il fait clair de lune.
<i>It is dark or night,</i>	Il fait nuit.
<i>It is supper-time,</i>	Il est tems de souper.
<i>It is time to go to bed,</i>	Il est tems de se coucher.
<i>It is twelve (at night)</i>	Il est minuit.
<i>See what a clock it is by your watch,</i>	Voyez quelle heure il est à votre montre.
<i>It is down,</i>	Elle est arrêtée.
<i>Wind it up,</i>	Montez-la.
<i>'Tis an old watch,</i>	C'est une vieille montre.
<i>The hand is lost,</i>	L'aiguille est perdue.
<i>The spring is broke,</i>	Le ressort est cassé.
<i>Look at yours,</i>	Regardez à la vôtre.
<i>Mine is a repeating watch,</i>	La mienne est une montre à répétition;
<i>But it don't go right,</i>	Mais elle ne va pas bien.
<i>Yesterday it went too fast,</i>	Hier elle avançoit (<i>h</i> mute).
<i>To-day it goes too slow,</i>	Aujourd'hui elle retarde.
<i>It stops sometimes,</i>	Elle s'arrête quelquefois.
<i>It is out of order,</i>	Elle est dérangée.
<i>It is not in order,</i>	Elle n'est pas en état.

* A word generally used to denote a house clock, whose motions are regulated by a weight hanging at the end of a string, wire, or chain.

ON THE WEATHER.

SUR LE TEMS.

*HOW is the Weather?**Is it fine weather?**It is very bad weather,**It is dull weather,**It is cloudy weather,**It is wet—windy—stormy—dry—* Il fait un tems humide—venteux
weather, —orageux—sec. (*h* mute)*It is dark or gloomy weather,**It is foggy weather,**The wind blows, it is windy,**The wind blows cold,**The wind is very high,**The wind is turned; it falls,**I think it will rain to day,**'Tis likely enough,**It drizzles,**Does it rain? Does it not rain?**It rained just now,**It is going to rain?**It rains very fast,**It rains apace,**See how it rains,**'Tis but a shower,**It will soon be over,**I am wet thro',**Let us shelter ourselves,**Are you afraid to be wet?**I am afraid to catch cold.**I catch cold presently,**It is cold—vastly cold,**It is excessive cold,**I am cold,**I am starving with cold,**Are you cold?**Are you not cold?**My fingers are benumbed with cold,* J'ai les doigts engourdis de froid.*Is there a fire in the parlour?**It snows; it hails; it freezes,*

QUEL tems fait-il?

Fait-il beau?

Il fait très-mauvais tems.

Il fait vilain tems.

Le tems est couvert:

Il fait un tems humide—venteux
—orageux—sec. (*h* mute)

Il fait sombre ou obscur.

Il fait brouillard.

Il fait vent, il fait du vent.

Il fait un vent froid.

Il fait grand vent.

Le vent est changé; il s'abat.

Je crois qu'il pleuvra aujourd'hui.

Il y a assez d'apparence.

Il bruine.

Pleut-il? Ne pleut-il pas?

Il pleuvoit tout-à-l'heure.

Il va pleuvoir.

Il pleut bien fort.

Il pleut à-verse.

Voyez comme il pleut.

Ce n'est qu'une ondée.

Elle passera bientôt.

Je suis tout trempé.

Mettons nous à couvert.

Craignez-vous de vous mou-
iller?

J'appréhende de m'enrhumer.

J'm'enrhume aisément.

Il fait froid—grand froid.

Il fait terriblement froid.

J'ai froid.

Je meurs de froid.

Avez-vous froid?

N'avez-vous pas froid?

J'ai les doigts engourdis de froid.

Ya-t-il du feu dans la salle?

Il neige; il grêle; il gèle.

It is a hard frost,
The river is frozen over,
The ice bears,
One may slide safely,
I had rather skate,
It thaws ; don't it thaw ?
The snow melts away,
The sun shines,
It is warm or hot,
How hot it is !
It is extremely hot,
It is sultry hot,
I am warm,
I am excessive hot,
Let us go into the shade,
I sweat. I am all in a sweat,
We shall have a storm,
The sky is cloudy all over,
It lightens, it thunders,
What a clap of thunder !
The thunder roars,
Are you afraid of thunder ?
There are few people who are not
afraid of it,
Make yourself easy, the storm is
over,
It clears up,
I see the rainbow,
'Tis a sign of fair weather,
It grows fine,
It begins to be fair again,
The rain has laid the dust,
It is dirty,
The streets are very dirty,
It is bad walking,
The stones are very slippery,
A coach has sp'ashed me all over,

C'est une forte gelée.
 La rivière est prise.
 La glace porte.
 On peut glisser hardiment.
 J'aimerois mieux patiner.
 Il dégèle ; ne dégèle-t-il pas ?
 La neige se fond.
 Il fait soleil.
 Il fait chaud.
 Qu'il fait chaud !
 Il fait furieusement chaud.
 Il fait une chaleur étouffante.
 J'ai chaud.
 Je meurs de chaud.
 Mettons-nous à l'ombre.
 Je sue. Je suis tout en eau.
 Nous aurons de l'orage.
 Le tems est pris de tous côtés.
 Il éclaire ; il tonne.
 Quel éclat de tonnerre !
 Le tonnerre gronde.
 Avez-vous peur du tonnerre ?
 Il y a peu de gens qui n'en aient
 peur.
 Rassurez-vous, l'orage est pas-
 sée.
 Le tems s'éclaircit.
 Je vois l'arc-en-ciel.
 C'est signe de beau tems.
 Le tems se met au-beau.
 Il recommence à faire beau.
 La pluie a abattu la poussière.
 Il fait crotté.
 Les rues sont bien crottées.
 Il fait mauvais marcher.
 Le pavé est fort glissant.
 Un carrosse m'a tout éclaboussé.

OF THE SEASONS.

DES SAISONS.

WHAT season do you like best?

QUELLE saison aimez-vous le mieux?

Winter is too cold a season,

L'hiver est une saison trop froide.

It is too hot in summer,

Il fait trop chaud l'été.

I love winter better than summer,

J'aime mieux l'hiver que l'été.

I don't. Not I,

Pas moi. Non pas moi.

In the winter every thing languishes, and the days are very tedious,

En hiver tout languit et les jours sont bien ennuyeux.

It is true, if you are not fond of reading,

Cela est vrai, si vous n'aimez pas la lecture.

But in the evening you may go to the play,

Mais le soir vous pouvez aller à la comédie.

One can scarcely go out in winter, without getting dirty,

A peine peut-on sortir en hiver, sans se crotter.

In summer, one finds every where pleasing walks,

En été, on trouve par-tout d'agréables promenades.

What do you say of Autumn?

Que dites-vous de l'Automne?

It is the most pleasant of all the seasons,

C'est la plus agréable de toutes les saisons.

It is neither too hot, nor too cold,

Il ne fait ni trop chaud, ni trop froid.

It is very cold still in the spring,

Il fait encore bien froid au printemps.

The beginning of the spring, and the latter end of autumn are generally cold,

Le commencement du printemps et la fin de l'Automne sont ordinairement froids.

In the spring nature seems to revive,

Au printemps la nature semble renaître.

The earth is adorned with beautiful plants,

La terre est ornée de belles plantes.

The trees are decked with leaves and blossoms,

Les arbres se parent de feuilles & de fleurs.

In short, the country looks delightful in this season,

En fin, la campagne est riante dans cette saison.

We have had no spring this year,

Nous n'avons point de printemps cette année.

We had no summer last year,

Nous n'eumes point d'été l'année passée.

Nothing is forward,

Rien n'est avancé.

The

<i>The season is very backward,</i>	La saison est bien reculée.
<i>We shall have a dry or wet summer.</i>	Nous aurons un été sec, ou humide.
<i>Harvest time draws near,</i>	La moisson approche.
<i>They are making hay already about London,</i>	On fait déjà les foin aux environs de Londres.
<i>The meadows are mowed,</i>	On a fauché les prés.
<i>The crop will be very plentiful,</i>	La recolte sera très abondante.
<i>All the trees are full of fruit,</i>	Tous les arbres ont bien donné.
<i>The rain has laid the corn,</i>	La pluie a couché les blés.
<i>We are in the dog-days,</i>	Nous sommes dans la canicule.
<i>The summer is gone,</i>	L'été est passé.
<i>It is cold already.</i>	Il fait déjà froid.
<i>The winter draws near,</i>	L'hiver approche.
<i>The mornings and evenings are cold,</i>	Les matinées et les soirées sont froides.
<i>It is even cool in the middle of the day,</i>	Il fait frais même en plein jour.
<i>Fire begins to be very comfortable,</i>	Le feu commence à être de saison.
<i>The weather is brisk,</i>	Le tems est gaillard.
<i>The days are very much shortened,</i>	Les jours sont fort accourcis.
<i>'Tis no longer day-light at four o'clock,</i>	Il ne fait plus jour à quatre heures.
<i>Winter begins early,</i>	L'hiver commence de bonne heure.
<i>I very much fear we shall have a long and severe winter,</i>	Je crains bien que nous n'ayons un long et rude hiver.
<i>This is very cold or very sharp weather,</i>	Voici un tems bien froid ou bien rude.
<i>It is as cold now as it was last winter,</i>	Il fait aussi froid à présent qu'il feisoit l'hiver passé.
<i>Do you remember the great frost?</i>	Vous souvient-il du grand hiver ? (h mute)
<i>I never saw so cold a winter,</i>	Je n'ai jamais vu d'hiver si froid.
<i>It is no more cold,</i>	Il ne fait plus froid.
<i>We are in the spring,</i>	Nous voilà au printemps.
<i>We have had almost no winter at all,</i>	Nous n'avons presque point eu d'hiver.
<i>The days begin to lengthen,</i>	Les jours commencent à croître.

FOR CALLING AND
ASKING.

How do you call that?
How do they call that?
What's the name of that?
What is that?
What's the matter?
What wou'd you be at?
What do you aim at?
What do you say?
What are you saying?
What do you want?
What would you please to have?
What is your demand?
What does all this come to?
Who makes that noise?
What do you mean?
What does he mean?
What does that mean?
What's the meaning of that?
What—do they say?
May one know?
May one ask you?
What do you ask?
What does he ask?
To what purpose—did he say that—
did he say it?
Do you call? Does any body call?
Call him. Call her,
What Gentleman is it?
What Gentlewoman is that?
What's his name?
What's her name?
What's your name?
Whose coach is this?
Whose house is that?
Whose books are these?

POUR APPELLER ET
DEMANDER.

COMMENT appelez-vous cela?
 Comment appelle-t-on cela?
 Comment cela s'appelle-t-il?
 Qu'est-ce que cela?
 De quoi s'agit-il?
 A qui en voulez-vous?
 A qui en avez-vous?
 Que dites-vous?
 Quest-ce que vous dites? *
 Que souhaitez-vous?
 Que vous plait-il? †
 Que demandez-vous?
 A combien revient tout ceci?
 Qui fait ce bruit là?
 Que voulez-vous dire?
 Que veut-il dire?
 Que veut dire cela?
 Qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?
 Que—dit-on or disent-ils m, elles f
 Peut-on savoir?
 Peut-on vous demander?
 Que demandez-vous?
 Que demande-t-il?
 A quel dessein—a-t-il dit cela—
 l'a-t-il dit?
 Appelez-vous? Appelle-t-on?
 Appelez-le. Appelez-la.
 Quel Monsieur est-ce?
 Quelle Dame est-ce là?
 Comment s'appelle-t-il?
 Comment s'appelle-t-elle?
 Comment vous appelez-vous?
 A qui est ce carrosse?
 A qui est cette maison?
 A qui sont ces livres?

* Qu'est-ce que vous dites is as often used in French, as Que dites-vous.

† It is a frequent practice in French to say only *Plait-il*, when the thing required by the speaker is not well understood by the person it is asked of.

FOR AFFIRMING AND
DENYING.POUR AFFIRMER ET
NIER.

*I assure you,
I can assure you,
I could lay that—
Pls lay any thing you please,*

*It is true that—
That is true,
It is but too true,
'Tis fact,
Yes, indeed,
Upon my honour,
As I am an honest man,
As I hope to live,
Upon my word and honour,
Upon my conscience,
I speak in earnest,
I warrant you,
I would not tell an untruth, for all
the gold in the world,
I believe you,
I yield to your arguments,
You are in the right,
He is in the wrong,
Is he not in the wrong?
I say yes,
And I say no;
There is no such thing,
There is nothing in it,
'Tis a story,
That's false,
You don't speak the truth,
I lay it is not,
It is not so,
You have been imposed upon,
I cannot help it,
You are in the wrong to believe it,
You are a very credulous man,*

*JE vous assure.
Je puis vous assurer.
Je gagerois que —
Je gagerai tout ce qu'il vous
plaira.
Il est vrai que—
Cela est vrai.
Il n'est que trop vrai.
C'est de fait.
Oui, en vérité.
Sur mon honneur.
Foi d'honnête homme.
Sur ma vie.
Sur ma parole d'honneur.
En conscience.
Je vous parle sérieusement.
Je vous en réponds.
Je ne mentirois pas pour tout
l'or du monde.
Je vous crois.
Je me rends à vos raisons.
Vous avez raison.
Il a tort.
N'a-t-il pas tort?
Je dis que oui.
Et je dis que non.
Il n'y est rien de cela.
Il n'en est rien.
Ce sont des contes.
Cela est faux.
Vous ne dites pas la vérité.
Je gage que non.
Cela n'est pas.
On vous en a imposé.
Ce n'est pas ma faute.
Vous avez tort de le croire.
Vous êtes bien crédule.*

FOR THANKING AND
COMPLIMENTING.

THANK you, or I thank you,
I return you thanks,
I give you a thousand thanks,
I am obliged to you,
I am very much obliged to you,
Much obliged to you,
There's no occasion for it,
Don't talk of that,
'Tis not worth the while,
I am overjoyed I find an opportunity
of serving you,

I am your servant,

I am yours,

I am entirely yours,

I am yours to command,

Your most humble servant,

You are—very obliging—very civil
—very kind,

You are very good,

Have you any commands for me?

You need only command,

Honour me with your commands,

You do me too much honour,

Let us forbear compliments,

No more of that,

Without ceremonies,

Give my compliments to ———

Present my respects to ———

Remember me to Mrs. B—

Remember my love to her,

I will not fail,

POUR REMERCIER ET
COMPLIMENTER.

JE vous remercie.

Je vous rends grâces.

Je vous rends mille grâces.

Je vous suis obligé *m, e f.*

Je vous suis fort obligé, *m.*

*Fort obligé *m, e f.*

Il n'y a pas de quoi.

Ne parlez pas de cela.

Cela n'en vaut pas la peine.

Je suis ravi de trouver l'occasion
de vous rendre service.

{ Je suis votre serviteur, *m.*

{ Je suis votre servante, *f.*

Je suis le vôtre *m, la vôtre, f.*

Je suis tout à vous.

Je vous suis tout acquis *m, e f.*

Votre très-humble serviteur, *m.*

Vous êtes—fort obligeant *m*—
fort honnête—fort gracieux *m*

Vous avez bien de la bonté.

Avez-vous quelque chose à me
commander?

Vous n'avez qu'à commander.

Honorez moi de vos commande-
mens.

Vous me faites trop d'honneur.

Laissons les compliments.

Brisons là dessus.

Sans cérémonies.

Faites mes compliments à ———

Présentez mes respects à ———

Assurez M^{de} B. de mon souvenir.

Assurez la de mon amitié.

Je n'y manquerai pas.

* This and these two expressions *bien obligé—très obligé* are frequently used
in conversation, without the words *Je vous suis* prefixed to them, for brevity sake.

FOR GOING AND COMING. POUR ALLER ET VENIR.

WHERE are you going ?

I am going home—to the play—to

Mrs. B—'s*—to church,

You go too fast,

Don't go so fast,

Are you in such a hurry ?

Let us go into this coffee-house,

Let us cross the street here,

Let us go thro' this court,

You walk very fast,

I cannot keep pace with you,

Let us go in, or let us get in,

Let us go, or pass, this way,

Let us go rather that way,

Go to the left,

Go to the right,

Go straight along,

Go down—go out,

Go or draw back a little,

Go back again,

Go your ways,

Get you gone,

Get out of my sight,

Whence come you ?

I come from home—from your house

—from Mr. C—'s,

Come here, or come hither,

Come in—come up,

Come forwards,

Come near me,

Come near the fire,

Come near the window,

Come back to me,

I'll come to you in a moment,

Où allez-vous ?

Je vais au logis—à la comédie

—chez M^{de}. B—à l'église.

Vous allez trop vite.

N'allez pas si vite.

Etes-vous si pressé ? *m.*

Entrons dans ce café-ci.

Traversons ici la rue.

Entillons cette cour-ci.

Vous marchez bien vite.

Je ne saurois vous tenir pié.

Entrons.

Passons par ici.

Allons plutôt par là.

Allez à gauche.

Allez à droite.

Allez tout droit.

Descendez—sortez.

Reculez-vous un peu.

Retournez sur vos pas.

Allez-vous en.

Retirez-vous.

Otez-vous de devant moi.

D'où venez-vous ?

Je viens du logis—de chez vous,

de chez M^{on}. C—.

Venez ici.

Entrez—montez.

Avancez-vous.

Approchez-vous de moi.

Approchez-vous du feu.

Approchez-vous de la fenêtre.

Revenez à moi.

Je suis à vous dans un moment.

* The article *to*, or *at*, prefixed to a person's name, or a possessive pronoun, with the word *house* expressed, or understood, is rendered by *chez*. I am going to Mrs. Bradley's, or Mrs. Bradley's house, *Je vais chez Madame Bradley; &c.*

FOR THANKING AND
COMPLIMENTING.

THANK you, or *I thank you,*
I return you thanks,
I give you a thousand thanks,
I am obliged to you,
I am very much obliged to you,
Much obliged to you,
There's no occasion for it,
Don't talk of that,
'Tis not worth the while,
I am overjoyed I find an opportunity
of serving you,

I am your servant,

I am yours,

I am entirely yours,

I am yours to command,

Your most humble servant,

You are—very obliging—very civil
—very kind,

You are very good,

Have you any commands for me?

You need only command,

Honour me with your commands,

You do me too much honour,

Let us forbear compliments,

No more of that,

Without ceremonies,

Give my compliments to —

Present my respects to —

Remember me to Mrs. B—

Remember my love to her,

I will not fail,

POUR REMERCIER ET
COMPLIMENTER.

JE vous remercie.

Je vous rends grâces.

Je vous rends mille grâces.

Je vous suis obligé *m, e f.*

Je vous suis fort obligé, *m.*

*Fort obligé *m, e f.*

Il n'y a pas de quoi.

Ne parlez pas de cela.

Cela n'en vaut pas la peine.

Je suis ravi de trouver l'occasion
de vous rendre service.

{ Je suis votre serviteur, *m.*

{ Je suis votre servante, *f.*

Je suis le vôtre *m, la vôtre, f.*

Je suis tout à vous.

Je vous suis tout acquis *m, e f.*

Votre très-humble serviteur, *m.*

Vous êtes—fort obligeant *m*—
fort honnête—fort gracieux *m*

Vous avez bien de la bonté.

Avez-vous quelque chose à me
commander?

Vous n'avez qu'à commander.

Honorez moi de vos commande-
ments.

Vous me faites trop d'honneur.

Laissons les compliments.

Brifons là dessus.

Sans cérémonies.

Faites mes compliments à —

Présentez mes respects à —

Affurez M^{de} B. de mon souvenir.

Affurez la de mon amitié.

Je n'y manquerai pas.

* This and these two expressions *bien obligé—très obligé* are frequently used
in conversation, without the words *Je vous suis* prefixed to them, for brevity sake.

FOR GOING AND COMING. POUR ALLER ET VENIR.

WHERE are you going ?

Où allez-vous ?

I am going home—to the play—to

Je vais au logis—à la comédie
—chez Mde. B.—à l'église.

Mrs. B—'s*—to church,

Vous allez trop vite.

You go too fast,

N'allez pas si vite.

Don't go so fast,

Etes-vous si pressé ? m.

Are you in such a hurry ?

Entrons dans ce café-ci.

Let us go into this coffee-house,

Traversons ici la rue.

Let us cross the street here,

Entillons cette cour-ci.

Let us go thro' this court,

Vous marchez bien vite.

You walk very fast,

Je ne saurois vous tenir pié.

I cannot keep pace with you,

Entrons.

Let us go in, or let us get in,

Passons par ici.

Let us go, or pass, this way,

Allons plutôt par là.

Let us go rather that way,

Allez à gauche.

Go to the left,

Allez à droite.

Go to the right,

Allez tout droit.

Go straight along,

Descendez—sortez.

Go down—go out,

Reculez-vous un peu.

Go or draw back a little,

Retournez sur vos pas.

Go back again,

Allez-vous en.

Go your ways,

Retirez-vous.

Get you gone,

Otez-vous de devant moi.

Get out of my sight,

D'où venez-vous ?

Whence come you ?

I come from home—from your house

Je viens du logis—de chez vous,
de chez Monf. C—.

—from Mr. C—'s,

Venez ici.

Come here, or come hither,

Entrez—montez.

Come in—come up,

Avancez-vous.

Come forwards,

Aprochez-vous de moi.

Come near me,

Aprochez-vous du feu.

Come near the fire,

Aprochez-vous de la fenêtre.

Come near the window,

Revenez à moi.

Come back to me,

Je suis à vous dans un moment.

*The particle *to*, or *at*, prefixed to a person's name, or a possessive pronoun, with the word *house* expressed, or understood, is rendered by *chez*. I am going to Mrs. Bradley's, or Mrs. Bradley's house, *Je vais chez Madame Bradley; &c.*

FOR SPEAKING AND
READING.

YOU speak too fast,
 Speak softly,
 Don't speak so,
 You speak so low, one cannot under-
 stand you,
 What do you mutter there?
 Speak to me—him, or her,
 Speak to—us—them,
 Say what will you have,
 Where is your book? here it is,
 Where did you leave off?
 I left off here,
 I believe you have not read so far,
 We have not begun this chapter,
 Will you read something with me?
 Read after me; you read too slow,
 Read loud—louder,
 Pronounce distinctly,
 You clip half your words,
 You are a stammerer,
 Articulate all the syllables,
 Spell that word,
 You don't read well,
 You don't observe what one says to
 you,
 You don't improve,
 You are idle,
 Don't let us go any farther,
 This chapter is too long, let us not
 begin it,
 Let us leave off here,
 It is enough for to-day,

POUR PARLER ET POUR
LIRE.

VOUS parlez trop vite.
 Parlez doucement.
 Ne parlez pas comme cela.
 Vous parlez si bas, qu'on ne saur-
 roit vous entendre
 Que marmotez-vous là?
 Parlez moi—lui.
 Parlez—nous—leur, &c.
 Dites ce que vous voulez.
 Où est votre livre? le voici.
 Où en est vous resté?
 J'en suis resté ici.
 Je crois que vous n'en êtes pas si
 loin.
 Nous n'avons pas commencé ce
 chapitre.
 Voulez-vous lire quelque chose
 avec moi?
 Lisez après moi; vous lisez trop
 lentement.
 Lisez haut—plus haut.
 Prononcez distinctement.
 Vous mangez la moitié de vos
 mots.
 Vous êtes un bredouilleur, m.
 Articulez toutes les syllabes.
 Epelez ce mot-là.
 Vous ne lisez pas bien.
 Vous n'observez pas ce qu'on
 vous dit.
 Vous ne profitez pas.
 Vous êtes paresseux m, se f.
 N' allons pas plus loin.
 Ce chapitre est trop long, ne le
 commençons pas.
 Restons en là.
 C'est assez pour aujourd'hui.

FOR BUYING AND
SELLING.

*Where shall we go to buy some
Cloth ?*

*Let us go to St. James's-street,
At what sign ?*

*No matter what sign,
We'll go first to Mr. Smyth's,
his shop is generally very well
stocked,*

Where does Mr. Smyth live ?

I'll shew it you

Do you see that white house ?

'Tis the second house from it,

Is this Mr. Smyth's ?

Pray, is he within ?

Sir, shew us some cloth,

Sir, please to walk in,

*Here are patterns of all the
superfine cloths that are in my
shop,*

*Be pleased to chuse the colour you
like best,*

*Is there no particular colour in
fashion ?*

*No ; I don't sell more of one co-
lour than of another,*

*I like this brown colour pretty
well,*

*That slate colour suits me well
enough,*

*It will look well, with a gold
button,*

That colour fades very soon,

*Sir, here is a cloth that will wear
very well,*

POUR ACHETER ET
POUR VENDRE.

Où irons-nous acheter du Drap ?

Allons dans la rue St. Jacques.

A quel enseigne ?

N'importe pour l'enseigne.

*Nous irons premièrement chez
Mr. Smyth ; sa boutique est or-
dinairement bien assortie.*

Où demeure Mr. Smyth ?

Je vais vous le montrer.

*Voyez-vous bien cette maison
blanche ?*

C'est la seconde maison d'après.

*Est-ce ici que demeure M^r.
Smyth ?*

Y est il, s'il vous plait ?

Monfieur, montrez-nous du drap.

*Monfieur, donnez-vous la peine
d'entrer.*

*Voici des échantillons de tous les
draps fins qui sont dans ma
boutique.*

*Ayez la bonté de choisir la cou-
leur.*

*N'y a-t-il point de couleur par-
ticulière qui soit à la mode ?*

*Non ; je n'en vends pas plus
d'une couleur que d'une autre.*

*J'aime assez cette couleur brune-
ci.*

*Cette couleur d'ardoise-là me re-
vient assez.*

*Elle fera bien avec un bouton
d'or.*

Cette couleur-là passe bien vite.

*Tenez, Monfieur, voici un drap
d'un fort bon user.*

*It is too thin,
It is not substantial enough,
It will do you an infinite deal of
service,*

*How much do you sell it a yard?
for you don't sell cloth by the
ell in England,*

*That cloth is eighteen shillings,
take it or leave it,*

Is that the lowest price?

I cannot afford it for less,

*Then cut me three yards and a
half of it,*

*Have you no occasion for lining,
Sir?*

*Yes, I have; I must have lining,
do you sell that too?*

*What lining will you be pleased
to have?*

*Will you have silk, serge, or
shalloon?*

*I will have a silk lining for it,
You must have so much; here, give
me change,*

*I have no change, but I will find
for some,*

When shall I have my clothes?

*About the latter end of the week,
without fail,*

*I should be glad to have them as
soon as possible,*

*Well, you shall have them on
Thursday,*

*Sir, here is your change; please
to tell it,*

Is it right? Very right,

Now direct me to a linen-draper,

*There is one hard by; you will
find in his shop all that you
want,*

My prentice shall wait on you there,

Il est trop mince.

Il n'a pas assez de corps.

Il vous fera un service infini.

*Combien le vendez-vous la verge?
car vous ne vendez pas le drap
à l'aune en Angleterre.*

*Ce drap-là est de dix-huit chelins,
à prendre ou à laisser.*

Est-ce-là dernier prix?

Je ne saurois le donner à moins.

*Coupez m'en donc trois verges et
demie.*

*Monsieur n'a-t-il pas besoin de
doublure?*

*Oui vraiment, il me faut de la
doublure, en vendez-vous aussi?*

Quelle doublure, souhaitez-vous?

*Voulez-vous de la soie, de la
serge, ou du châlon?*

Je veux qu'il soit doublé de soie.

*Il vous faut tant, tenez, rendez
moi mon reste.*

*Je n'ai point de monnaie, mais je
vais en envoyer chercher.*

Quand aurai-je mon habit?

*Sur la fin de la semaine, sans
faute.*

*Je serois bien aise de l'avoir le
plutôt que vous pourrez.*

Eh bien, vous l'aurez Jeudi.

*Monsieur, voilà ce qui vous revi-
ent; ayez la bonté de compter.*

Est-il juste? Fort juste.

*A présent enseignez-moi un mar-
chand de toile.*

*Il y en a un à deux pas d'ici;
vous trouverez dans sa boutique
tout ce qu'il vous faut.*

Mon apprentif va vous y mener.

SEQUEL on the same
SUBJECT.SUITE du même
SUJET.

Sir, I want cloth for a dozen of
shirts,

Shew me the best Holland you have
got,

Of what price will you have it ?
I want a cloth of five or six shil-
lings an ell,

Here is a piece at five shillings,
one at six, and another at
seven,

You may chuse,

Take that away, for it is too
dear for me ; besides, it looks
very coarse for the price,

Let me look at this in the light,
It is very white, but it is too
clear, and the thread of it is
not even,

I won't have that neither,
I believe this piece will please
you,

Only mind that cloth. none finer
nor better can be sold for that
price,

I like it well enough, and find it
pretty good ; what's the price
of it ?

How much do you ask for it ?

I cannot sell it under five shillings
and sixpence,

Oh ! You joke,

Tell me seriously, for I don't un-
derstand haggling,

Monfieur, il me faut de la toile
pour une douzaine de che-
mises.

Montrez moi ce que vous avez
de meilleur en toile de Hol-
lande.

De quel prix la voulez-vous ?

Je veux une toile de cinq ou six
chelins l'aune.

En voici une pièce à cinq chelins,
une à six, et une autre à sept.

Vous pouvez choisir.

Retirez celle-là, car je n'y veux
pas tant mettre ; de plus, elle
me paroît bien grosse pour le
prix.

Que je voie celle-ci au jour.

Elle est d'une belle blancheur,
mais elle est trop claire, & le fil
n'en est pas uni.

Je n'en veux pas non plus.

Je crois que cette pièce-ci vous
contentera.

Examinez bien cette toile, je défie
qu'il s'en vende de plus belle
& de meilleure pour le prix.

Elle me plaît assez, & je la
trouve assez bonne. Quel en
est le prix ?

Combien en demandez-vous ?

Je ne ferois la donner à moins
de cinq chelins & demi.

Oh ! Vous vous moquez.

Dites-moi en conscience, car je
ne fais pas marchander.

Nor I exacting, I assure you,

*I make but one word,
D'you bid nothing for it?
You ask too much for it,
Will you bate nothing of it, for
that cloth seems to me very dear,*

*Indeed I cannot without losing by
it,*

On the contrary, it is very cheap,

*You are pleased to say so.
I will give you five shillings for
it,*

*It stands me in more money than
you bid me for it,*

*I must give what you ask then;
but 'tis a great deal of money,*

*Will not thirty-six ells be suffi-
cient, think you, to make me
twelve shirts?*

*Yes, and there will not be too
much, if they are made full,*

*What d'you want to trim your
shirts with, Sir?*

Muslin or lawn?

Don't you sell cambrick?

Shew me some,

*How much must I have of it for
the ruffles, the slits and the bo-
soms?*

*You must have between four and
five ells, for they wear very
long ruffles now-a-days,*

*Here, I think this piece will do
for you,*

It suits your cloth nicely,

What do you sell it at?

Fifteen shillings,

*Ni moi surfaire, je vous as-
sure.*

Je n'ai qu'un mot.

N'en offrez-vous rien?

Vous en demandez trop.

*N'en voulez-vous rien rabattre,
car cette toile me semble bien
chère.*

*En vérité je ne le saurois sans y
perdre.*

*Elle est au contraire à bon mar-
ché.*

Cela vous plaît à dire.

Je vous en donnerai cinq chelins.

*Elle me revient à plus que vous
ne m'en offrez.*

*Il en faut donc passer par là;
mais c'est bien de l'argent.*

*Croyez-vous qu'avec trente-six
aunes j'en aurai assez pour me
faire douze chemises?*

*Oui, & vous n'en aurez point de
reste, si vous les voulez amples.*

*De quoi Monsieur, fouhaite-il
garnir ses chemises?*

De mouffeline, ou de linon?

Ne vendez-vous point de Batiste?

Montrez m'en

*Combien m'en faut-il pour les
manches, les fourchettes & les
jabots?*

*Il vous en faut quatre à cinq
aunes, car à présent on porte
les manchettes très longues.*

*Tenez, je crois que cette pièce-ci
fera votre affaire.*

*Elle assortit votre toile à mer-
veilles.*

Combien la faites-vous?

Elle est de quinze chelins.

*I cannot bate one penny, tho' you
was my own father,
How much does it all come to?
There is our money,
Write me a receipt,
Shall I send it home to you?*

*Yes, send it, in about two hours
hence,
I will not fail,
You shall have it in two hours
time, without fail,*

Je n'en saurois rabattre un sou,
quand vous seriez mon père.
A combien monte tout cela?
Voilà votre argent.
Faites moi un reçu.
Voulez-vous que je fasse porter
cela chez vous?
Oui, envoyez le dans deux heu-
res d'ici.
Je n'y manquerai pas.
Vous l'aurez, sans faute, dans
deux heures.

OF KNOWING, HEAR-
ING, UNDERSTAND-
ING, &c.

DE SAVOIR, D'ENTEN-
DRE, DE COMPREN-
DRE, &c.

*HEARK ye. Here I am,
I want to speak to you,
Do you know what I want to say
to you?*

*How should I know it?
I don't know it,
I know nothing of it,
Suppose I know it, or I knew it,*

*I never knew any thing of it,
I knew it before you,
Not that I know of,
Do you know him?
Do you know her?
Do you know them?
Don't you know him?*

ECOUTEZ. Me voici.
Je veux vous parler.
Savez-vous ce que je veux vous
dire?
Comment le saurois-je?
Je ne le fais pas.
Je n'en fais rien.
Supposez que je le sache, ou que
je le fusse.
Je n'en ai jamais rien su.
Je le savois avant vous.
Non pas, ou pas que je sache.*
Le connoissez-vous?
La connoissez-vous?
Les connoissez-vous?
Ne le connoissez-vous pas?

* The particle *not* used absolutely, at the beginning of a phrase, in answer to questions, and followed by a verb, is frequently rendered by *non pas*, and even by *pas* only; but either of them require the subjunctive in this case.

*I don't hear you,
You don't hearken to me,
Do you hear me now?
Yes, I hear you well,
I have known him,
I have known them,
We are very well acquainted to-
gether,
We are old acquaintance,*

*I know him by sight,
I know them by name,
Didn't you know it?
I had forgot his name,
You easily forget,
Do you remember what I have
told you?
I don't remember it?
I have quite forgot it,
That went out of my head,
Put me in mind of it,
Do you understand me well?
Do you comprehend me?*

Je ne vous entends pas.
Vous ne m'écoutez pas.
M'entendez-vous à présent ?
Oui, je vous entends bien.
Je l'ai connu.
Je les ai connus.
Nous nous connoissons fort bien.

Nous sommes de vieilles con-
noissances.
Je le connois de vue.
Je les connois de réputation.
Ne le saviez-vous pas ?
J'avois oublié son nom.
Vous oubliez aisément.
Vous souvenez-vous de ce que
je vous ai dit ?
Je ne m'en souviens pas.
Je l'ai tout à-fait oublié.
Cela m'a passé de l'esprit.
Faites m'en ressouvenir.
M'entendez-vous bien ?
Me comprenez-vous ?

TO BREAKFAST AND AT BREAKFAST.

*Is breakfast ready?
What have we for breakfast?
Have you breakfasted?
Will you breakfast with us?
What do you chuse?
Whatever you please,
Will you have some chocolate?
Milk porridge?
Water gruel?
Do you like coffee better?
I love chocolate very well,
Bring the chocolate pot,*

POUR DÉJEUNER ET AU DÉJEUNER.

Le déjeuner est-il prêt ?
Qu'avons-nous à déjeuner ?
Avez-vous déjeuné ?
Voulez-vous déjeuner avec nous ?
Que souhaitez-vous ?
Tout ce qu'il vous plaira.
Voulez-vous du chocolat ?
De la soupe au lait ?
Du gruau ?
Aimez-vous mieux le café ?
J'aime bien le chocolat.
Apportez la chocolatière.

*Set it upon the fire,
Where are the cups?*

*Sir, I give you a great deal of
trouble,*

*None at all, Sir, though you should
not be here, I would have cho-
colate,*

*Boy, bring the tea-board; put it
upon the table; set on the wu-
ter to boil, I'll make some tea.*

*Not for me; a dish of chocolate
is sufficient,*

*I have some delicious tea, I must
have you taste it,*

Is it bohea?

*No, Sir, 'tis green; the finest that
you have ever tasted,*

Where do you buy it?

*If you chuse, I'll give the direction
of the shop,*

You'll do me a favour,

*There is fine china, I never saw
so beautiful a set,*

*The sugar-dish and the tea-pot are
of the newest fashion,*

*The saucers, the cups, the flop-
bason, and the milk-pot, are
very elegant,*

*If I had any handsomer, I should
present you with them,*

I must give you a dish of coffee,

*Bring me the coffee-pot and the
coffee-mill, that I may grind
it myself,*

*This is not such coffee as you drink
at coffee-houses, smell it, Sir,*

Qu'on la mette sur le feu.

Où sont les tasses?

*Monieur, je vous donne beau-
coup d'embarras.*

*Point du tout, Monieur, quand
vous n'y sçeriez pas, je pren-
drois du chocolat.*

*Gaçon, apportez le cabaret sur
la table; faites chauffer de
l'eau, je veux faire du thé.*

*Pas à cause de moi; une tasse
de chocolat me suffit.*

*J'ai du thé délicieux, je veux
que vous en goûtiez.*

Est-ce du thé bon?

*Non, Monieur, c'est du thé
vert; le plus fin que vous
avez jamais goûté.*

Où l'achetez-vous?

*Si vous souhaitez, je vous don-
nerai l'adresse de la boutique.*

Vous me ferez plaisir.

*Voici de belle porcelaine; je n'ai
jamais vu un service si mag-
nifique.*

*Le sucrier, et la théière sont
d'une mode tout-à-fait nou-
velle.*

*Les soucoupes, les tasses, le bas-
sin, le pot-au-lait, sont su-
perbes.*

*Se j'en avois de plus belle, je
vous la prénérerois.*

*Il faut que je vous donne une
tasse de café.*

*Apportez-moi la cafetière, et le
moulin à café, que je le moule
moi-même.*

*Ce n'est pas ici du café com-
me celui qu'on boit dans les
cafés, flairez-le Monieur.*

I never smelt better in my life,

*Now as it is ready, I beseech you
to take a dish,*

*Affuredly there cannot be better
drank,*

*Your coffee is too strong,
'Tis a fault on the right side,
It must settle a little longer,*

*Take a dish or a cup of tea, if
you like it better,*

*Give it time to draw,
This green tea is very good,
Do you chuse sugar in it?
To be sure,*

*I always drink it without sugar,
Every one to his taste,*

*Is there sugar enough in it,
Eat some of this toast, or some
bread and butter,*

*Take some,
Your tea grows cold,*

*Now, I have breakfasted,
Will you not drink another dish?*

No more, I return you thanks,

*Now, I must take my leave of you;
for I have a friend who is
waiting for me,*

Je n'en ai jamais senti de meilleur en ma vie.

A présent qu'il est prêt, je vous prie d'en prendre une tasse.

Assurément, il ne se boit rien de meilleur.

Votre café est trop fort.

C'est un bon défaut.

Il faut le laisser reposer un peu plus long tems.

Prenez une tasse de thé, si vous l'aimez mieux.

Donnez lui le tems d'infuser.

Ce thé verd est fort bon.

Y souhaitez-vous du sucre ?

Sûrement.

Je le prends toujours sans sucre.

Chacun a son goût.

Y a-t-il assez de sucre ?

Mangez de cette rotie, ou quelques beurrés.

Prenez-en.

Votre thé se refroidit.

A présent, j'ai déjeuné.

N'en voulez-vous pas prendre une autre tasse ?

Pas davantage, Je vous rends grâces.

A présent, je vais prendre congé de vous ; car j'ai un ami qui m'attend.

TO DINE AND AT
DINNER.POUR DINER ET A
DINER.*Is it dinner time?**It is but twelve o'clock,**It is not time yet to go to dinner,**Dinner was put off to-day till
three o'clock,**At what o'clock do you use to dine?**At two o'clock,**I beg you'll take a dinner with us
to-day,**Ladies and gentlemen a servant
tells me that dinner is on table,**Let us go into the parlour,**You are come in the nick of time,
for we are going to begin,**I am come on purpose to dine with
you,**Please to sit down at the upper,
and not the lower end of the
table,**There wants a cover here,**That soup seems to me good; it is
well stewed,**As for my part, I don't love soup,
but I will eat some of this
boiled fowl,**There, help yourself,**I am not in a hurry,**I have done, take the soup away,**Now, who understands carving?*

EST-il tems de diner?

Il n'est que midi.

Il n'est pas encore tems d'aller
diner.On a retardé aujourd'hui le diner
jusqu'à 3 heures.A quelle heure avez-vous cou-
tume de diner.

A deux heures.

Je vous prie de diner aujourd-
hui avec nous.Mesdames et Messieurs on vient
de m'avertir qu'on a servi.

Entrons dans la salle.

Vous venez fort à propos, car
nous allons nous mettre a ta-
ble,Je suis venu exprès pour diner
avec vous.Asseyez-vous, s'il vous plait, au
haut de la table, et non point
au bas.

Il manque ici un couvert.

Cette soupe me parait bonne;
elle est bien mitonnée.Pour moi je n'aime point la
soupe, mais je mangerai de
cette volaille bouillie.

Tenez, servez-vous.

Je ne suis point pressé.

Voilà qui est fait, ôtez la soupe.

A présent, qui est-ce qui s'en-
tend à découper †?† The most natural construction of this phrase would be, *Qui s'en end à dé-
couper*; but the common idiom of our language is to express it thus.

Are you a good carver ?

I sometimes take it upon me, though

I am very unbandy,

*You don't eat ; yet the fricassy of
chickens is very nice,*

*Do you rather chuse the Scotch-
collops ?*

I save my stomach for the roast-meat,

I love roast-meat well enough ; but

I think boiled meat wholejomer,

I don't much like boiled meat,

*Shall I help you to some of this Tur-
bot, of this Carp, of that Veni-
son, or of that Sirloin of Beef,*

*Since you will take that trouble
upon you, pray give me a bit
of beef,*

Will you have fat or lean ?

A little bit of both,

I'll give you a piece nicely mixt,

And you, Miss ?

Some of the turbot, if you please,

Be so good to carve that duck,

*and help this Lady to some of
the breast,*

Who will dress the salad ?

Season it well,

There is no small salad in this ?

Who will have any ?

It eats gritty, it is not well washed,

Découpez-vous bien ?

*Je m'en réie quelquefois, quoi-
que je sois fort mal adroit.*

*Vous ne mangez pas ; la fricaf-
fée de poulets est pourtant bien
ragourante.*

*Souhaitez-vous plutôt des fri-
candeaux ?*

Je me réserve pour le rôti.

*J'aime assez le rôti ; mais je
crois que le bouilli est plus
sain.*

*Je ne me foucie guères de bou-
illi.*

*Voulez-vous que je vous serve
de ce turbot, de cette carpe,
de cette venaison, ou de cette
surlonge de beef ?*

*Puisque vous voulez bien en
prendre la peine, je vous prie
de me donner un peu de beef.*

*Voulez-vous du gras ou du
maigre ?*

Un peu de l'un et de l'autre.

*Je vais vous en donner un mor-
ceau entre-lardé.*

Et vous, Mademoiselle ?

Du turbot, s'il vous plaît.

*Ayez la bonté de découper ce
canard, et d'en servir une ai-
guillette † à cette Dame.*

Qui veut accommoder la salade ?

Assaisonnez-la bien.

*Il n'y a point de fourniture à
cette salade.*

Qui est-ce qui en veut ?

*Elle croque, elle n'est pas bien
lavée.*

† A narrow long slice cut off the breast of Ducks, Geese, and Turkeys.
That

That game has a charming flavour,

I am very glad it hits your taste,

*Madam, give me leave to help you to a wing of this partridge,
It is very tender and well tasted,*

You have had trouble enough already,

I will give you no more, but help myself,

Some drink. Let's drink,

Ladies, to all your healths,

I drink to all the company's health,

Sir, my service to you,

Madam, my humble service, or respects to you,

Sir, you do me honour,

I most humbly thank you,

Come, fill bumpers all round,

Hold, softly; why, at that rate you will fuddle me,

Perhaps these Ladies may like Champaign better,

Give the Lady a glass of Champaign,

Bring me some Burgundy,

Let's touch glasses,

To the honour of your acquaintance,

To your inclinations,

Are you a good wine-taster?

What do you say of this wine?

How do you like it?

I think it is a little too tart,

It is mighty good, but I am no great drinker,

Ce gibier a un fumet divin.

Je suis bien aise qu'il soit de votre goût.

Madame, permettez moi de vous servir un aile de cette perdrix.

Elle est fort tendre et de bon goût.

Vous avez eu déjà assez de peine.

Je ne vous en donnerai pas davantage, je me servirai moi même.

A boire. Buwons.

Mesdames, à vos santés.

Je bois à la santé de toute la compagnie.

Monfieur, je salue votre santé.

Madame, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.

Monf. vous me faites honneur.

Je vous remercie très-humblement.

Allons, des rasades à la ronde.

Holà, doucement; comme vous y allez, vous m'enivrerez.

Peutêtre ces Dames aimeront-elles mieux le Champaigne.

Donnez un verre de Champaigne à Madame.

A portez-moi du Burgogne.

Choquons.

A l'honneur de votre connoissance.

A vos inclinations.

Etes-vous bon gourmet?

Que dites-vous de ce vin-là?

Comment le trouvez-vous;

Il me paroît un peu trop vert.

Il est excellent, mais je ne suis pas grand buveur.

*Be so kind as to hand the asparagus this way,
Those pigeons look well,
I can assure you, they taste still better,
I do not at all doubt it; but when
I have tasted them, I shall be
a better judge,
Give the Gentleman some bread,
That hare is not done enough,
I think so too,
Sir, will you do me the favour to
help me to a bit of surgeon,
Here is some, Madam; I do not
know whether it is to your mind,
'Tis the piece I like best,*

*I am glad I happened to guess so
well: take away,
Bring the desert,
This is very fine china,
That pyramid of sweet-meats is
beautifully raised,
Do you love strawberries with
wine or cream?
We shall have some both ways;
then every body may please
themselves,
These strawberries have a fine
flavour; take some, Sir,
I am no great admirer of fruit;
I chuse rather to eat a bit of
that cheese,
Miss, won't you eat some straw-
berries?
No, Sir, I thank you, I'll eat
some of those sweetmeats,
A glass of wine after this will
not be amiss; what do you
think of it?
It is a very good thought,*

*Ayez la bonté de pousser les
asperges de ce côté-ci.
Ces pigeons ont bonne mine.
Je puis vous assurer, qu'ils ont
encore meilleur goût.
Je n'en doute nullement; mais
quand j'en aurai goûté, j'en
ferai encore plus sûr.
Donnez du pain à Monsieur.
Ce lièvre n'est pas assez cuit.
C'est ce qui me paroît aussi;
Monf. voudriez-vous bien me
donner un morceau d'esturgeon?
Madame, en voilà; je ne fais
s'il vous plaira.
C'est le morceau que j'aime le
mieux.
Je suis bien aise d'avoir si bien
rencontré: desservez.
Apportez le dessert.
Voilà de belle porcelaine.
Cette pyramide de confitures est
bien étendue.
Aimez-vous les fraises au vin, ou
à la crème?
Nous en accommoderons des deux
manières, afin que chacun pu-
isse se contenter.
Ces fraises ont une odeur char-
mante; goûtez-en, Monf.
Je ne suis pas grand amateur de
fruit; j'aime mieux manger
un morceau de ce fromage.
Mademoiselle, ne voulez vous pas
manger des fraises?
Non, Monf. je vous remercie, je
mangerai des confitures.
Un verre de vin là-dessus ne fera
pas mal; qu'en dites-vous?
C'est très-bien pensé.*

Some

*Some wine,
I have made a very good dinner,
So have I,
Since every body has done, let us
return thanks,*

Servez moi un verre de vin.
J'ai parfaitement bien dîné.
Et moi aussi.
Puisque tout le monde a fait,
rendons grâces.

Concerning the FRENCH LANGUAGE.

*DO you learn French ?
Do you understand French ?
Can you speak French ?
I speak it a little,
I speak it just well enough to make
myself understood,
Speak French to me,
Do not speak so fast,
I do not understand you,
I understand you better,
Are you very well versed in the
French language ?
Not much,
Do you pronounce well the u, and
the liquid letters ?
I had much pains in the beginning,
Be so kind as to tell me how you call
that in French,
It is called ———,
Very well ; and this ?
I believe they call it ———,
You will speak French well, pro-
vided you take pains,
I have just begun to learn, or I am
but a beginner,*

Sur la LANGUE FRANCOISE.

APRENEZ-vous le François ?
Entendez-vous le François ?
Parlez-vous François ?
Je le parle un peu.
Je le parle assez pour me faire
entendre.
Parlez moi François.
Ne parlez-pas si vite.
Je ne vous entends pas.
Je vous entends mieux.
Etes-vous fort avancé dans la
langue François ?
Pas beaucoup.
Prononcez-vous bien l'u, et les
lettres liquides ?
J'ai eu beaucoup de peine au com-
mencement.
Ayez la bonté de me dire com-
ment vous appelez cela en Fran-
çois ?
On l'appelle ———.
Fort bien ; et ce-ci ?
Je crois qu'on l'appelle ———.
Vous parlerez bon François,
pourvu que vous preniez de la
peine.
Je ne fais que commencer d'ap-
rendre.

I know

*I know but little of it,
I know nothing almost,
I know enough of it to tell you,
that I am your most humble ser-
vant,
Yet your master has told me that
you learn wonderfully well,*

*I wish it were true,
He is mightily pleased with you,*

You pronounce perfectly well,

*Don't you understand what I say
to you ?*

*I understand it well ; but I find
it hard to speak,*

*That will come in time, don't be
discouraged for that,*

How long have you been learning ?

'Tis not long since,

About six months,

*You have improved very much for
the time, or considering,*

*Who is your master ? What's his
name ?*

It is Mr. —. Do you know him ?

*I don't know him ; but one sees
very well that there is both cre-
dit and comfort in teaching you,*

*And you, Sir, don't you learn French
too ?*

*I have been learning it these six
years at school,*

These six years !

*Your sister who has been learning
but six months, understands it
better than you do,*

*Je ne fais pas grand' chose. **

Je ne fais presque rien.

*J'en fais assez pour vous dire, que
je suis votre très-humble servi-
teur m, ou servante f.*

*Monfieur votre maître m'a pour-
tant dit que vous apreniez à
merveilles.*

Je foudraierois que cela fût vrai.

*Il est extrêmement content de
vous.*

*Vous prononcez parfaitement
bien.*

*N'entendez-vous pas ce que je
dis ?*

*Je le comprends bien ; mais j'ai
de la peine à le parler.*

*Cela viendra avec le tems, ne vous
rebutez pas pour cela.*

*Combien y a-t-il que vous apre-
nez ?*

Il n'y a pas long tems.

Il y a environ six mois.

*Vous avez beaucoup profité pour
le tems.*

*Quel est votre maître ? Comment
s'appelle-t-il ?*

Monf. —. Le connoissez-vous.

*Je ne le connois pas : mais on
voit bien qu'il y a de l'honneur
et du plaisir à vous enseigner.*

*Et vous, Monfieur, n'apprenez-
vous pas aussi le François ?*

*Il y a six ans que je l'apprends à
l'école.*

Il y a six ans !

*Votre fœur qu'il n'y a que six
mois qui apprend, l'entend mieux
que vous.*

* For the contraction of the *e* in *grande*, see the use of the apostrophe. 37.

*She construes it, writes it, and even
speaks it better,*

*'Tis none of my fault,
I believe you say true, and it is
rather your master's fault,*

*How do you learn ?
What do you get by heart ?
What books have you read for these
six years ?
I learn some words out of the Voca-
bulary, and our master gives
us two or three times a week a
lesson out of the Dialogues,*

*Is that all ?
He makes us sometimes read and
construe Telemachus,
What, have you done nothing else
since you have been at school ?*

*I have learnt to read,
Your sister reads infinitely better
than you.*

*But perhaps your master cannot
read himself,*

What countryman is he ?

*How many times a week does he
teach you ?*

Are you taught every day ?

Twice a week only.

*I learn every other day,
or every day,*

*What days of the week do you learn
on ? At what hour ?*

Do you translate some book ?

*I translate from the French into
English.*

*That is very well for the beginning ;
but when one has made some pro-*

*Elle l'explique mieux, l'écrit
mieux, et même le parle
mieux.*

Ce n'est pas ma faute.

*Je crois que vous dites vrai, et
que c'est plutôt la faute de vo-
tre maître.*

Comment apprenez-vous ?

Qu'apprenez-vous par cœur ?

*Quels livres avez-vous lus depuis
six ans ?*

*J'apprends quelques mots dans le
Vocabulaire, et notre maître
nous donne deux ou trois fois le
semaine une leçon à apprendre
dans les Dialogues.*

Est-ce là tout ?

*Il nous fait quelque fois lire et ex-
pliquer *Télémaque*.*

*Quois, vous n'avez rien fait que
cela depuis que vous êtes à
l'école ?*

J'ai appris à lire.

*Votre sœur lit infiniment mieux
que vous.*

*Mais peut-être que votre maître
ne sait pas lire lui-même.*

De quel pays est-il ?

*Combien de fois la semaine vous
enseigne-t-il ?*

Prenez-vous leçon tous les jours ?

Deux fois la semaine seulement.

J'apprends de deux jours l'un.

J'apprends tous les jours.

*Quels jours de la semaine apre-
nez-vous ? A quelle heure ?*

Traduisez-vous quelque livre ?

*Je traduis du Français en An-
glois.*

*Cela est fort bien pour le com-
mencement ; mais quand on a*

grefi,

gress, it is necessary to translate English into French,

For 'tis by much construing and translating, both one way and t'other, a language is thoroughly learned,

Ask your sister after what manner she is taught,

I am sure that her Master goes quite a different way to work. Don't he, Miss?

My master began to make me learn the different parts of speech, and their use,

And was teaching me, at the same time, how to read, and pronounce French with propriety,

Now he makes me construe Gil Blas, and gives me exercises upon the principles and rules of the language,

Do you well understand what you read?

Can you yourself find out the meaning without him?

Perfectly well, except when I meet with idioms,

I must own that I am surprised to hear you speak so well,

I understand a great deal better than I speak,

I believe so; but without flattery, you express yourself in a clear and regular manner, and even readily,

You only want a little practice.

fait quelque progrès, il est nécessaire de traduire l'Anglois en François.

Car c'est à force d'expliquer & de traduire, tant d'une manière que de l'autre, qu'on apprend parfaitement une langue.

Demandez à Mademoiselle votre sœur comment on l'instruit.

Je suis persuadé que son Maître s'y prend tout autrement.

N'est-ce pas, Mademoiselle?

Mon maître a commencé par me faire apprendre les parties d'oraison, et leurs usages;

Et il m'enseignoit, en même tems, à lire et à bien prononcer le François.

A présent il me fait expliquer Gil Blas, et me donne des thèmes sur les principes et les règles de la langue.

Entendez-vous bien ce que vous lisez?

En pouvez-vous trouver le sens vous-même sans lui?

Parfaitement bien, excepté quand je trouve des idiotismes.

Je vous avoue que je suis surpris de vous entendre parler si bien,

J'entends beaucoup mieux que je ne parle.

Je le crois bien; mais sans vous flatter, vous vous exprimez d'une manière claire, et régulière, et même avec facilité.

Il ne vous manque qu'un peu de pratique.

*You have, without doubt applied
yourself very closely to it,
I take much pains to learn it,*

*You are much in the right for so
doing,*

*For, in order to understand well a
language, it is necessary to find
the true import of a Phrase,*

*The derivation of words,
And their different acceptations.
What do you say of the French
tongue? How do you like it?*

Don't you find it very hard?

*The construction of the Pronouns
gives some trouble at first,*

*You have done, without doubt, a
great many bad Exercises be-
fore you could get over this
difficulty,*

*The exercise-book which I make
use of removes these difficulties,
Is it different from the others?*

*Yes, every Exercise in it is pre-
ceded by a concise and inte-
ligible rule,*

*There is besides, at the end of
each rule, an example wherein
the application of it is intro-
duced,*

Indeed, it is a great advantage,

*This is not to be found in any
other Exercise-book,*

*It is hardly possible to make blun-
ders in one's exercise,*

*Certainly, if it is not done in a
hurry,*

*Vous-vous êtes sans doute fort
appliquée, f.*

*Je prends beaucoup de peine à
l'apprendre.*

*Vous avez bien raison de le
faire.*

*Car, pour bien entendre une lan-
gue, il faut chercher le vrai
sens d'une Phrase,*

*La Dérivation des mots,
Et leurs différentes significations.*

*Que dites-vous de la langue
Françoise? Comment la trou-
vez-vous?*

*Ne la trouvez-vous pas bien dif-
ficile?*

*La manière d'arranger les Pro-
noms donne quelque peine
d'abord.*

*Vous avez, sans doute, fait beau-
coup de mauvais Thèmes a-
vant que de surmonter cette
difficulté-là.*

*Le livre de Thèmes dont je me
sers aplanit ces difficultés.*

Est-il différent des autres?

*Oui, tous les Thèmes y sont pré-
cédés d'une règle courte et in-
telligible.*

*Il y a de-plus, à la fin de chaque
règle, un exemple qui en con-
tient l'application.*

*En vérité, c'est un grand avan-
tage.*

*On ne trouve pas cela dans aucun
autre livre de Thèmes.*

*Il n'est guère possible de faire des
fautes dans son Thème.*

*Certainement, si on ne le fait pas
avec précipitation.*

Science

<i>Science, and languages, are only acquired by diligence, and labour,</i>	La science, et les langues, ne s'acquièrent que par la diligence, et le travail.
<i>And if no pains were wanted to obtain them, they would not be of so much value,</i>	Et s'il n'y avoit point de peine à les apprendre, on n'en feroit pas tant de cas.
<i>For my part, I find French too hard,</i>	Pour moi, je trouve le François trop difficile.
<i>There are so many things to learn; those Articles, those Pronouns, those irregular Verbs, that Syntax!</i>	Il y a tant de choses à savoir; ces Articles, ses Pronoms, ces Verbes irréguliers, cette Syntaxe!
<i>And after having taken so much trouble, I don't see what use it is of,</i>	Et après avoir pris tant de peine, je ne vois pas de quelle utilité il est.
<i>'Tis because you are too young yet to be sensible of the benefit of learning languages,</i>	C'est que vous êtes encore trop jeune pour sentir l'avantage qu'on retire de la connoissance des langues.
<i>Every body speaks French,</i>	Tout le monde parla François.
<i>'Tis now-a-days the universal language,</i>	C'est à présent la langue universelle.
<i>Then I will apply myself to it more than I have done hitherto,</i>	Je m'y appliqueraï donc plus que je n'ai fait jusqu'à présent.
<i>And I will take so much pains that I hope to speak it in a short time, It is likely that you will succeed in your endeavours,</i>	Et je prendrai tant de peine que j'espère de le parler dans peu. Il y a apparence que vous réussirez dans vos efforts.

TO ENQUIRE after
NEWS, &c.

WHAT news is there?
Is there any thing new, or is there any news?
What news will you tell us?
Is there no news?
I have news to tell you,

POUR DEMANDER des
NOUVELLES, &c.

QUELLES nouvelles y a-t-il?
Y a-t-il quelque chose de nouveau?
Quelles nouvelles nous direz-vous?
N'y a-t-il point de nouvelles?
J'ai des nouvelles à vous dire.

There

There is great news,	Il y a de grandes nouvelles.
The mail is just arrived,	L'ordinaire vient d'arriver.*
There is a talk of war,	On parle de guerre.
It is reported that the King of France has declared war against England,	Le bruit court que, le Roi de France a déclaré la guerre à l'Angleterre.
I have heard it, but I believe nothing of it.	Je l'ai oui dire; mais je n'en crois rien.
Who have you that news from?	De qui tenez-vous cette nouvelle?
I have it from good hands,	Je le fais de bonne part.
False reports are sometimes spread,	Il se répand quelquefois de faux bruits.
The News papers mention that our fleet had taken three men of war from the Spaniards, and sunk two,	Les Gazettes font mention que notre flotte a pris aux Espagnols trois vaisseaux de guerre, et en a coulé deux à fonds.
That wants confirmation,	Cela mérite confirmation,
Don't you know that some of the news-paper Writers are paid to tell us lies,	Ne savez-vous pas qu'il y a des Gazettiers qui sont payés pour débiter des mensonges.
It is said so; but let us talk of something else, for I don't concern myself much with state affairs,	On le dit ainsi; mais parlons d'autre chose, car je ne m'embarrasse guères des affaires d'état.
Do you know that Mr. A — is dead?	Savez-vous que Mr. A — est mort?
What did he die of?	De quoi est-il mort?
Of a spotted fever,	D'une fièvre pourprée.
Had he been long sick?	A-t-il été long tems malade?
He kept his bed but four days,	Il n'a été alité que quatre jours.
His wife is now a widow,	Voilà donc la femme veuve.
She won't remain long so,	Elle ne le fera pas long-tems.
She is young and pretty yet,	Elle est encore jeune et jolie.
Mistress C — is with child or pregnant,	Madame C — est grosse, ou enceinte.
I heard she had miscarried,	J'ai oui dire qu'elle avoit fait une fausse couche.

* We also say *la Malle* instead of *l'Ordinaire* in speaking of a single Mail; but in alluding to several mails the latter is seldom used; Examp. *La Malle de France est arrivée, &c. Les Mails du continent ne sont point regues, &c.*

<i>She is very near her time,</i>	Elle est bien près d'accoucher.
<i>Mrs. D— is lying in,</i>	Madame D— est en couche.
<i>She was brought to-bed last night of a boy,</i>	Elle accoucha hier au soir d'un garçon.
<i>Now I think en't, how does your uncle do ?</i>	A-propos, comment se porte <i>Monf.</i> votre oncle ?
<i>He is very ill,</i>	Il est bien mal.
<i>He is light-headed,</i>	Il a le transport au cerveau
<i>He has been blistered all over his body,</i>	On lui a appliqué des vésicatoires par tout le corps
<i>He has been let blood both in his arm and foot,</i>	Il a été saigné du bras et du pié.
<i>So much the worse,</i>	Tant pis.
<i>'Tis thought he cannot recover,</i>	On ne croit pas qu'il en revienne.
<i>'Tis a very sad thing,</i>	C'est bien facheux.
<i>The physicians have given him over,</i>	Les médecins l'ont abandonné.
<i>So much the better : he may recover yet,</i>	Tant mieux : il en pourroit bien réchaper.
<i>Mr. F. has been like to die of his wound,</i>	<i>Monf. F—</i> a pensé mourir de sa blessure.
<i>How, of what wound ?</i>	De quelle blessure ?
<i>He and an officer in the guards have fought a duel,</i>	Il s'est battu en duel avec un officier aux gardes.
<i>The officer was killed on the spot,</i>	L'officier a été étendu sur le carreau.
<i>And he has been wounded in the side, but very luckily the wound don't prove mortal,</i>	Et il a été blessé au côté, mais par bonheur la blessure n'est pas mortelle.
<i>The officer was in the wrong,</i>	C'est l'officier qui avoit tort.
<i>Every body clears Mr. F—,</i>	Tout le monde justifie Mr. F—.
<i>Mr. T— is to marry Mrs. R— and Mr. D— is to be married to Miss M—.</i>	<i>Monf. T—</i> épouse <i>Mad. R—</i> , et <i>Monf. D—</i> doit se marier à <i>Mademoiselle M—</i> . *
<i>Is this match far advanced ?</i>	Ce mariage est-il bien avancé ?
<i>The articles are signed, and there is nothing but the ceremony wanting,</i>	Le <i>contrat</i> est signé, et il n'y a plus que la cérémonie à faire.

* Observe that the word *marier* is never used in French as an active verb, but to denote the Priest's office ; but *épouser* or *se marier*, are the words made use of for or by the contracting parties.

*Miss B— is married,
Whom has she married?
She has married a rich merchant,
What fortune had he with her?*

*Ten thousand pounds,
'Tis a considerable fortune,
He deserves it; he is a very clever
man,
It is a couple very well matched,
Your friend makes his addressee to
his cousin.
He has courted her some time since,*

*She is a pretty girl,
She's very witty?
She's lively, sprightly, and good
humoured,
She is very well educated,
She understands French and Italian;
she sings charmingly, and plays
extraordinary well upon the
harpsichord,*

*She is a good natured girl,
She is a good tempered girl,
She is a perfect beauty,
She is a lovely girl,
She is a very agreeable and de-
serving young lady,
And the greatest of her perfections
is, that she sees none in herself,*

*Her good nature and affability
make her beloved by every body,*

*Mademoiselle B— est mariée.
Qui a-t-elle épousé?
Elle a épousé un riche marchand.
Que lui a-t-elle apporté en ma-
riage?
Dix mille livres sterling;
C'est un bien considérable.
Il le mérite bien; c'est un fort
galant homme.
C'est un couple bien assorti. †
Votre ami recherche sa cousine en
mariage.
Il lui fait l'amour depuis quelque
tems.*

*C'est une jolie fille.
Elle a de l'esprit.
Elle est vive, enjouée, et de bon-
ne humeur. (à mure.)
Elle est très-bien élevée.
Elle possède le François et l'Ita-
lien; elle chante divinement
bien, et touche le clavecin à
merveilles.*

*Elle est d'un bon naturel.
C'est un bon caractère.
C'est une beauté accomplie.
C'est une aimable fille.
C'est une Demoiselle très-agréa-
ble, et qui a bien du mérite.
Et la plus grande de ses perfec-
tions, c'est qu'elle ne s'en con-
noît aucune.*

*Sa douceur et son affabilité lui
attache tous les cœurs.*

† The word *cou le* is of the masculine gender, when it comprehends, be-
sides the number two, another accessory idea, as of union, &c. but it is of
the feminine gender, when it serves to express the number only; Exam. *Il a
avoté une cou le d'aufs, he has eat a couple of eggs; il a tué une cou le de perd ix,
he has k. let a brace of partridges, &c.*

*She is neither proud, nor passionate,
nor coquettish,*

Has she got a fortune?

She is a rich heiress,

She has many admirers then,

I leave you to judge of that?

I wish your friend may succeed,

You have got a fine snuff-box there,

The fashion is quite new,

What snuff do you take,

Rapee,

Do you take any, Sir, or Madam?

*Will you give me leave to take a
pinch?*

Sir you are very welcome,

Now I think on't, I congratulate you,

Of what?

Of your good luck in the lottery,

*I have heard that you had drawn
the great prize,*

Had you put in the lottery?

I had two tickets, and three shares,

I had not one prize,

I had two blanks,

*For my part, I have always luck
at the lottery,*

You're a lucky man,

It is mere chance,

What number had you?

Where did you buy your ticket?

I don't remember it,

*For I am neither credulous nor
superstitious,*

*I don't believe that an office or a
number can be more fortunate
than another,*

Elle n'est ni orgueilleuse, ni em-
portée, ni coquette.

A-t-elle du bien?

C'est une riche héritière. (*h. m. e.*)

Elle a donc bien des soupirans.

Je vous le laisse à penser.

Je souhaite que votre ami ré-
ussisse.

Vous avez là une belle tabatière.

C'est une nouvelle mode.

De quel tabac prenez-vous?

Du rapé.

En usiez vous, Mr. ou Madame?

Voulez-vous me permettre d'en
prendre une prise?

Mr. il est à votre service.

A propos, Je vous félicite.

De quoi?

De votre bonheur à la loterie.

J'ai appris que vous avez gagné le
gros lot.

Aviez-vous mis à la loterie?

J'avois deux billets, et trois parts.

Je n'ai point eu un seul lot.

J'ai eu deux billets blancs.

Pour moi, j'ai toujours du bonheur
à la loterie.

Vous êtes un heureux mortel.

C'est un pur hasard.

Quel numero aviez-vous?

Où aviez-vous acheté votre billet
de loterie?

Je ne m'en souviens pas.

Car je ne suis ni crédule ni super-
stitieux.

Je ne crois pas qu'un bureau, ou
un numero puisse être plus for-
tuné qu'un autre.

PHRASES collected to point out several IDIOMS.

THE word *Idiom* means a particular way of expressing oneself peculiar to a language, which will not admit of a literal translation into another, without much barbarity in some places, or ridiculous absurdities in others.—The words that imply an idiom are printed in Italian throughout the examples.

HOW *do you do?*

Mind what you are *about*,
 We are *about* some business,
 They are people of *no account*,
 He has lived to a *great age*,
 What *ails* your hand?
 I shall be *back* by one o'clock,
 He *bears* you good will,
 He was *near being* killed,
 She was *like* to die,
 What course *had I best* to take?
 If I *may be* so bold to say so,
 He is *bound an* apprentice,
 Do you *call me* in question?
 If I *should chance* to lose it,
 I am *choaked with* thirst,
 That is the *cream* of the jest,
 He is *over head and ears* in debt,
 She is *a disgrace* to her family,
 She *drives me* to despair,
 So there will be *an end* of him,
 He *gave in* false evidence,
 Do you *face me out* in a lie?
 We *gave you over* for dead,
 He'll get *the better* of you,

COMMENT *vous portez-vous?* *

Songez à ce que vous *faites*.
 Nous *traitons* d'affaires
 Ce sont des gens de *rien*.
 Il a vécu *long tems*.
 Qu'avez-vous à la *main*.
 Je ferai *de retour* à une heure.
 Il *vous veut* du bien.
 Il *penfä* tre tué.
 Elle *a penfé* mourir.
 Quel parti *devrois-je* prendre?
 Si j'*ose* dire cela.
 Il est *mis en* apprentissage.
 Me *révoquez-vous* en doute?
 Si je *venois* à le perdre.
 Je *meurs* de soif.
 Voilà *le fin* de la raillerie.
 Il est *accablé* de dettes.
 Elle *deshonore* sa famille.
 Elle *me met* au désespoir.
 Ainsi *ce fera fait* de lui.
 Il *a rendu* faux témoignage.
 Vous *me jetez* un mensonge?
 Nous *vous croyions* mort.
 Il aura *l'avantage* sur vous.

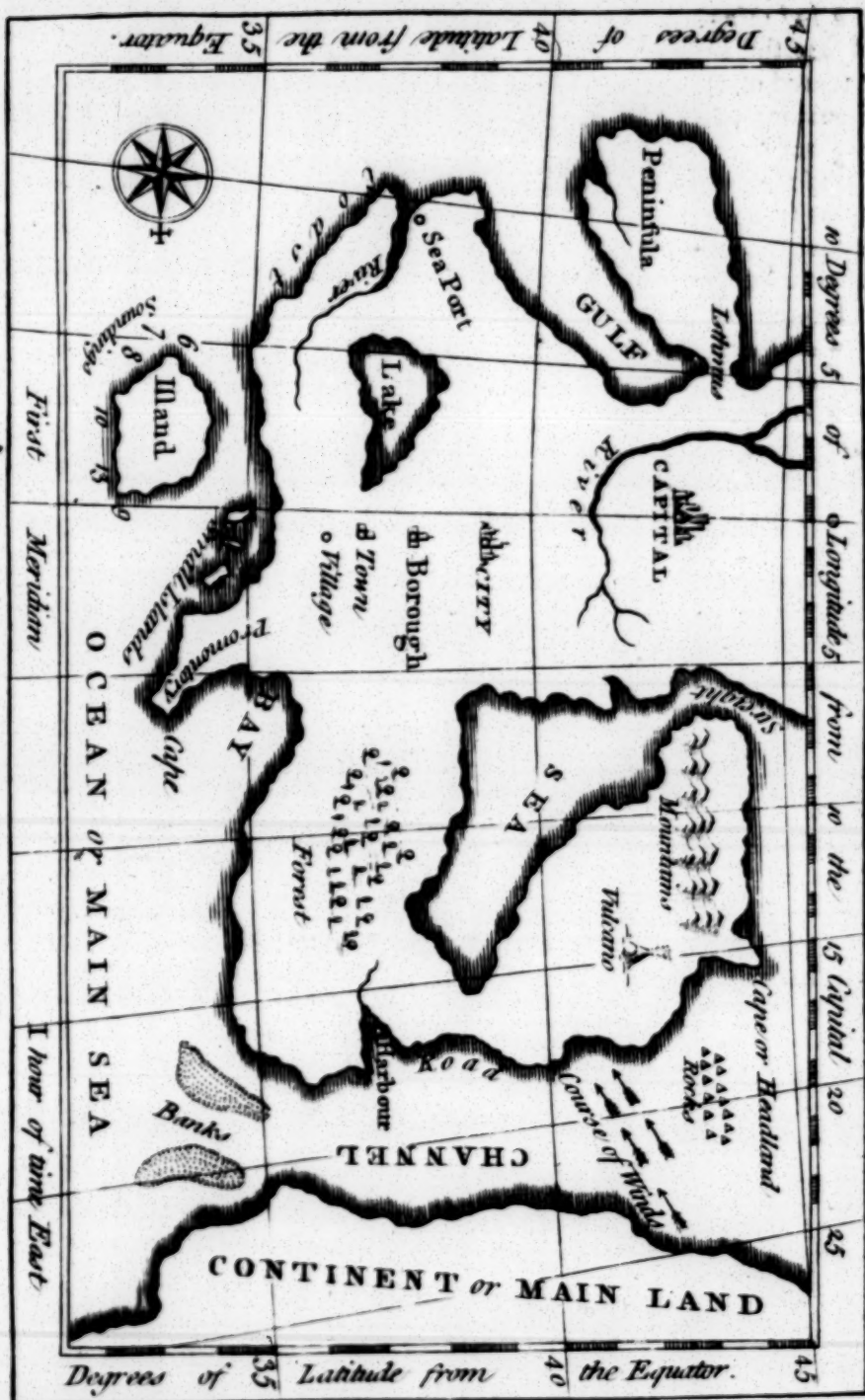
* Although this seems an odd expression, as well as the English phrase corresponding to it, yet it is a very beautiful and energetic one. The beauty and energy of it consist in declaring the very nature of the thing in question. When we are healthy we carry ourselves well and with ease; whereas when we are sickly and weak, we can hardly carry ourselves, and we are often forced to lie along.

I have ~~not~~ got my dinner,
 You have made good the saying,
 He is known by that name,
 He lives up to his income,
 You look very ill,
 He is stark staring mad,
 I lie out very often.
 When the maggot bites me,
 Look to the main chance,
 He is able to match them,
 I shall go and meet him,
 I have done it against my mind,
 We escaped it narrowly,
 Drink out of that tumbler,
 He is out of humour,
 I have parted with my horse,
 I have bought a pennyworth of,
 She has taken the pet,
 Money is plenty with him,
 She has a private purse,
 He has had a private conversation with her,
 That is not within my province,
 He has pumped him,
 Drink about,
 I have put him forward,
 He has put up with an affront,
 He finds fault with every thing,
 That is not the matter in question,
 He has a quick ear,
 This meat is boiled to rags,
 I'll call at your house,
 Shall I call at his house?
 Do I meddle with that?
 Mind thy business,
 I do mind it,
 Look about you,
 Give free range to, &c.
 Has she recovered herself?
 He has married a rich fortune,
 I have run myself out of breath,

Je n'ai pas diné.
 Vous avez vérifié le proverbe.
 Il passe sous ce nom.
 Il mange tout son revenu.
 Vous avez l'air malade.
 Il est fou à lier.
 Je déchouche fort souvent.
 Quand il m'en prendra envie.
 Prenez garde au solide.
 Il est capable de leur faire tête.
 J'irai au-devant de lui.
 Je l'ai fait à contre cœur.
 Nous l'échapames belle.
 Buvez dans ce goblet.
 Il est de mauvaise humeur.
 Je me suis défait de mon cheval.
 J'ai acheté pour un sou de, &c.
 Elle s'est piquée.
 L'argent roule chez lui.
 Elle a une bourse à part.
 Il a eu un tête-à-tête avec elle.

Cela n'est pas de mon ressort.
 Il lui a tiré les vers du nez.
 Buvez à la ronde.
 Je l'ai mis en train.
 Il a essayé un affront.
 Il trouve à redire à tout.
 Ce n'est pas cela dont il s'agit.
 Il a l'oreille fine.
 Cette viande est en charpie.
 Je passerai chez vous.
 Passerai-je chez lui?
 Me mêle-je de cela?
 Mêle toi de tes affaires.
 Je m'en mêle.
 Prenez garde à vous.
 Donnez carrière à, &c.
 A-t-elle repris ses esprits?
 Il a épousé un riche parti.
 J'ai couru à perte d'haleine.

TERMS used in GEOGRAPHY Exemplified.



Engraved & Printed for the Practical French Grammar, as the 1st direct.

'Tis a *sad thing*,
God save the king,
 He scared me out of *my wits*,
 Whom are you in *second mourn-*
ing for?

I'll send him word that, &c.
 He has set up a shop,
 Shew always *mercy*,
 He has a little *smack* of learning,
 He looked *sour* y upon him,
 He was galloping *full speed*,
 He *sticks* at nothing,
 She stood *stock-still*,
 Make sure of him,
 I think it long to see you,
 As they were talking of *this and*
that,

She is near *her time*,
 Every time he comes,
 In a *day's time*,
 In the day or night time,
 Let us walk *to and fro*,
 His tongue failed him,
 I took him at his word,
 He takes upon trust,
 He drives all before him,
 According to his mind,
 I'll make you sing another tune,
 He turned it off with a laugh,
 He is turned bankrupt,
 Two to one,
 He is very unwilling to learn,
 He will have the upper hand,
 I went my way, and said not a
 word,

You ask out of the way,
 As many as they are,
 She cries with laughing,
 I have cut my finger,
 I had burnt my leg,
 Liberty is the word for me,

Cela est *fâcheux*.
 Vive le roi.
 Il me mit hors de moi-même.
 Pour qui êtes-vous en petit deuil ?

Je lui ferai savoir que, &c.
 Il a levé boutique.
 Faites toujours grace.
 Il a quelque teinture des sciences.
 Il le regarda de mauvais œil.
 Il galopoit à bride abattue.
 Il ne fait scrupule de rien.
 Elle s'arrêta tout court.
 Assurez-vous de lui.
 Il me tarde de vous voir,
 Comme ils parloient de choses et
 d'autres.

Elle est prête d'accoucher.
 Toutes les fois qu'il vient.
 Dans un jour.
 De jour ou de nuit.
 Marchons çà et là,
 La parole lui manqua.
 Je le pris au mot.
 Il prend à crédit.
 Tout plie devant lui.
 A sa fantaisie.
 Je vous ferai changer de ton.
 Il tourna la chose en raillerie.
 Il a fait banqueroute.
 Deux contre un.
 Il ne veut pas apprendre.
 Il aura le dessus.
 Je passai mon chemin, sans dire
 mot.

Vous demandez trop.
 Tous tant qu'ils sont.
 Elle pleure à force de rire.
 Je me suis coupé le doigt.
 Je m'étois brûlé la jambe.
 La liberté est ma devise,

The Particle ON exemplified.

This particle is used in French as the subject of a verb, and relates to persons only, but in an indeterminate sense; and though it may imply either one or several persons, it always requires the verb in the singular number, and in the active voice; Exam.

<i>It is</i> observed every day, &c.	<i>On</i> remarque tous les jours, &c.
<i>It was</i> said that your friend, &c.	<i>On</i> disoit que votre ami, &c.
<i>They</i> say that he spoke thus,	<i>On</i> dit qu'il parla ainsi.
<i>I was</i> told it, I assure you,	<i>On me l'a</i> dit, je vous assure.
<i>People</i> like to talk,	<i>On</i> aime à parler.
<i>One</i> cannot know it, &c.	<i>On</i> ne peut le savoir, &c.
<i>Friends</i> live freely together,	<i>On</i> vit librement entre amis.
<i>That</i> is well known,	<i>On</i> fait bien cela.
<i>Have</i> you been told that, &c.	<i>Vous a-t-on</i> dit que, &c.
<i>If</i> an idea of, &c. was formed,	<i>Si l'en</i> * se faisoit une idée de, &c.

The Particle Y exemplified.

This particle takes place after the personal and conjunctive pronouns in French, and is set immediately before the verb it belongs to, except in the imperative mood used affirmatively;† Exam.

<i>I can</i> make nothing of it,	<i>Je n'y</i> comprends rien.
<i>I cannot</i> bring myself to it,	<i>Je ne</i> saurois m'y résoudre.
<i>They</i> did not depend upon it,	<i>Ils ne s'y</i> attendoient pas.
<i>Take</i> me thither,	<i>Menez y</i> moi.
<i>Take</i> us thither,	<i>Menez nous y</i> .
<i>I am</i> going about it,	<i>Je vais y</i> travailler,
<i>You should</i> put them in it,	<i>Vous devriez les y</i> mettre.
<i>They</i> made him go into it,	<i>Ils l'y</i> firent entrer,
<i>He will</i> have me go thither,	<i>Il veut que j'y</i> aille.
<i>They'll</i> keep you there,	<i>Ils vous y</i> retiendront.
<i>She</i> has succeeded therein,	<i>Elle y</i> a réussi.

* *L'en* is the same as *on* with respect to its signification; but is used after *f*, *que*, and *s*, when the next word does not begin with *i*, for the better sound sake only.

† A verb used in the Imperative affirmatively, with *y*, requires the Conjunct. Pron. of the first pers. sing. before it; but, others follow the rule.

The Particle EN exemplified.

The particle *en*, used without the particle *y*, follows the same order of construction, in a French sentence, as the latter particle; except in the Imperative Mood, used affirmatively; Exam.

I brought but one <i>of them</i> ,	Je n' <i>en</i> apportai qu'un, <i>m.</i>
I quit you <i>from it</i> ,	Je vous <i>en</i> dispense.
Set a price <i>to it</i> ,	Faites <i>en</i> le prix.
You shall smart <i>for it</i> ,	Il vous <i>en</i> cuira.
Should I lose my life <i>by it</i> ,	Dût-il m' <i>en</i> coûter la vie.
Give me three <i>of them</i> ,	Donnez m' <i>en</i> trois.*
Had you asked <i>for some</i> ,	<i>En</i> aviez-vous demandé ?
He takes a pride <i>in it</i> ,	Ils s' <i>en</i> fait gloire.
He has regaled us <i>with it</i> ,	Il nous <i>en</i> a régale.
Do you question <i>it</i> ?	<i>En</i> doutez-vous ?
It is all over with her,	C' <i>en</i> est fait d'elle.

The Particles Y and EN exemplified.

These two particles take place after the personal and conjunctive pronouns, and are set immediately before the verb,† and the particle *y* always precedes the particle *en*; Exam.

I found many <i>in it</i> ,	J'y <i>en</i> trouvai plusieurs, <i>c.</i>
You should put some <i>in it</i> ,	Vous devriez y <i>en</i> mettre.
Have I not put some <i>in it</i> ?	N'y <i>en</i> ai-je pas mis ?
Will you send any <i>there</i> still ?	Y <i>en</i> enverrez-vous encore ?
They shall send none <i>thither</i> ,	Ils n'y <i>en</i> enverront pas.
Let us send some <i>thither</i> ,	Envoyons y <i>en</i> .
Don't carry any <i>thither</i> ,	N'y <i>en</i> portez pas.
Let them carry some <i>thither</i> ,	Qu'ils y <i>en</i> portent.
There were two <i>of them</i> there,	Ils y <i>en</i> avoit deux.
There is but one <i>of them</i> left,	Il n'y <i>en</i> a plus qu'un, <i>m.</i>

I believe the reader will trust me, if I tell him I might exhibit more examples of this kind; but I hope those, I have introduced here, are sufficient. As for figurative expressions and metaphors, the French Poets afford an inexhaustible fund of them.

* Custom has established this expression, though the like construction is not to be used with the particle *y*, as is observed in the note annexed to p. 292.

† If a verb should be used affirmatively in the imperative, these two particles are to be used after the verb; Exam. Let us put some in it, *Mettens y en.*

DIALOGUES

IN

ENGLISH AND FRENCH,

Upon Familiar, Entertaining, and Instructive Subjects.

PART IV.

DIALOGUE I.

TO MAKE a VISIT.

POUR FAIRE une VISITE.

YOU come in very luckily,
I was going to your house to
pay you a visit,
I am very glad to have the start of
you; I am come to enquire how
you are in health,
I am pretty well to-day,

VOUS venez fort à-propos.
J'allois chez vous pour vous
rendre visite.

Je suis bien aise de vous avoir
prévenu; je viens m'informer
de l'état de votre santé.

Je me porte assez bien aujourd'hui.

And how does your mother do?

Et comment se porte M^{de} votre
mère?

She is not well,

Elle ne se porte pas bien.

What ails her?

Qu'a-t-elle?

She has a pain in her head,

Elle a mal à la tête.

May I see her?

Puis-je la voir?

I do not know,

Je ne fais pas.

Is she a-bed? Is she asleep?

Est-elle couchée? Dort-elle?

I will go and see,

Je m'en vais voir.

She begs of you to excuse her, she
cannot speak to any body,

Elle vous prie de l'excuser, elle
ne sauroit parler à personne.

She endeavours to rest,

Elle tâche de reposer.

Where is your father?

Où est M^{ons}. votre père?

Cannot I speak to him?

Ne puis-je pas lui parler?

I believe.

*I believe not, for he is in his closet—He is busy,
Besides, he is not very well to-day,*

What's the matter with him?

He has caught cold,

Where is your sister?

She is gone out,

When will she come back?

*She will not stay; she will return
very soon,*

*Will you take a turn in the garden
with me?*

With all my heart,

You have certainly a very fine garden,

*Here is a magnificent bower, one
may shelter one's self in it from
the sun,*

*We have, as you see, all sorts of
flowers,*

*I see it; will you permit me to gather
some to make a nosegay?*

*You may gather those that please
you most,*

Let us go into that walk,

What's the name of this flower?

It is a ranunculus,

*How many tulips, jonquils, and
anemonies!*

*These lilacs, honey-suckles, roses,
and jasmines, perfume the air,*

*I take a delight in cultivating
them myself,*

I see that you are a florist,

*You said that you would gather
some to make a nosegay,*

*I'll make use of the leave which
you give me,*

*Je ne crois pas, car il est dans son
cabinet—il est occupé.*

*De plus, il ne se porte pas bien
aujourd'hui.*

Qu'a-t-il?

Il est enrhumé.

Où est Mademoiselle votre sœur?

Elle est sortie.

Quand reviendra-t-elle?

*Elle ne tardera pas; elle revien-
dra bientôt.*

*Voulez-vous faire un tour de jar-
din avec moi?*

De tout mon cœur.

*Vous avez certainement un très
beau jardin.*

*Voici un berceau magnifique, on
peut s'y mettre à l'abri du so-
leil.*

*Nous avons, comme vous voyez,
toutes sortes de fleurs.*

*Je le vois; voulez-vous me per-
mettre d'en cueillir pour faire
un bouquet.*

*Vous pouvez cueillir celles qui
vous plairont davantage.*

Promenons-nous dans cette allée.

Comment s'appelle cette fleur?

C'est une renoncule.

*Que de tulipes, de jonquilles, et
d'anémones!*

*Ces lilas, ces chevre-feuilles, ces
roses, et ces jasmins embau-
ment l'air.*

*Je prends plaisir à les cultiver
moi-même.*

Je vois que vous êtes fleuriste.

*Vous avez dit que vous en cueil-
leriez pour faire un bouquet.*

*Je me servirai de la permission
que vous me donnez.*

*Don't fear to abuse it,
Here is a fine pink which you have
not seen; add it to your nosegay,*

*I am much obliged to you,
This nosegay smells well,
It has a charming smell,
Here is a great deal of fruit,
These apricots and peaches make my
mouth water,
Take some, if you like them,
With your leave, I'll take some cher-
ries, for I am very fond of them,*

*For my part I like strawberries a
great deal better,
It must be confessed that it is a
delicious fruit,
Every body likes them,
It is a pity they don't last long
enough,
I like them with sugar and wine,*

*And I with water and wine,
Don't you like pears and apples?*

Yes, Sir, when they are very ripe,

*They are very unwholesome, when
they are not,*

*The most part of young people like
unripe fruit,*

*It is because they don't know what
is hurtful to them,*

Let's go back,

Are you in such haste?

Will you dine with us?

*I beg you'll excuse me, they wait
for me at home,*

*Farewel then, 'till I have the ho-
nour to see you again,*

Ne craignez pas d'en abuser.

*Voici un bel œillet que vous n'a-
vez pas vu; ajoutez le à votre
bouquet.*

Je vous suis très-obligé m, e f.

Ce bouquet sent bon.

Il a une odeur charmante.

Voici beaucoup de fruit.

*Ces abricots, et ces pêches me
font venir l'eau à la bouche.*

Prenez en, si vous les aimez.

*Avec votre permission je prendrai
quelques cerises, car je les
aime beaucoup.*

*Pour moi, j'aime beaucoup mieux
les fraises.*

*Il faut avouer que c'est un fruit
délicieux.*

Tout le monde les aime.

*C'est dommage qu'elles ne durent
pas assez long-tems.*

*Je les aime avec du sucre et du
lait.*

Et moi avec de l'eau et du vin.

*N'aimez-vous pas les poires et
les pommes?*

*Oui, Mr. quand elles sont bien
mûres.*

*Elles sont très-malsaines, quand
elles ne le sont pas.*

*La plupart des jeunes gens ai-
ment le fruit vert.*

*C'est qu'ils ne savent pas ce qui
leur est nuisible.*

Retournons-nous en.

Etes vous si pressé m, e f.

Voulez-vous dîner avec nous?

*Je vous prie de m'excuser, on
m'attend chez nous.*

*Adieu donc, jusqu'à l'honneur de
vous revoir.*

D I A L O G U E II.

To go UPON the WATER. Pour se PROMENER sur l'eau.
What shall we do to-day ? Que ferons-nous aujourd'hui ?
What you will, Ce que vous voudrez.
Well, let us go to Greenwich, Hé bien, allons à Greenwich.
And what to do at Greenwich ? Et quoi faire à Greenwich ?
That is a fine question, and what Voilà une belle demande, et quoi
should we do elsewhere ! faire ailleurs !
Let us go thither then by water, Allons y donc par eau.
Let us rather take a coach, Prenons plutôt un carrosse.
No, no, there is more pleasure by Non, non, il y a plus de plaisir
water, sur l'eau.
How is the tide ? Comment est la marée ?
The tide goes up, La marée monte.
The tide jerves, La marée est bonne.
Shall we take a sculler, or oars ? Pendrons-nous un batelier seul ou
deux rameurs ?
Oars, by all means, Deux rameurs, sans doute.
Waterman, bring your boat hither, Batelier, amenez ici votre bateau.
Come, Sir, step in, Allons, Monsieur, entrez.
These watermen row pleasantly, Ces bateliers rament à faire plaisir.
The water is very smooth at present, put up the sail, L'eau est fort unie à présent mettez la voile au vent.
I must confess, Sir, this is a fine river, Il faut avouer, Monsieur, que voici une belle rivière.
'Tis one of the finest in Europe, C'est une des plus belles de l'Europe.
But we are near the bridge, is there no danger to shoot it ? Mais nous voici proche du pont, n'y a-t-il point de danger à passer dessous ?
No more than in this place, the water is not rough now, Non plus qu'ici, l'eau n'est pas agitée à présent.
I go through it two or three times a week, whether it be high or low water, J'y passe toutes les semaines deux ou trois fois, soit que l'eau soit haute ou basse.
You are very bold, I went through it once when the water was low, and the boat had like to have been sunk, Vous êtes bien hardi, j'y passai une fois que l'eau étoit basse, et le bateau pensa enfoncer.

Can you swim, Sir?

I swim like a stone,

We are now under bridges, what do you say of it?

That it is a master-piece of architecture,

We are now going to see a great many ships,

We shall see enough of them, but they are almost all merchantmen,

Where are then the men of war, and the privateers,

They are now at sea,

Are not these Fishermen?

Yes, Sir,

Let us enquire if they have got any fish, and we will buy a few,

What shall we do with that fish?

There is enough at the Fishmarket,

But it is not so good, and it is a great deal dearer,

Come, come, we have not time to stay, the tide goes down,

It is not late, besides we have wind and tide,

If you think we have time to spare, let us land at Deptford, and look at a frigate that is on the stocks,

We will come on purpose, another day to see her,

I wish we were a-shore, for I begin to be hungry,

O, thank God, we are arrived,

Monsieur, savez-vous nager?

Je nage comme une pierre.

Nous voici sous le pont, qu'en dites-vous?

Que c'est un chef-d'œuvre d'architecture. (hi)

Nous allons voir bien des navires à présent.

Nous en verrons assez, mais ce sont presque tous des vaisseaux marchands.

Où sont donc les vaisseaux de guerre, et les armateurs?

Ils sont sur mer à présent.

Ne sont-ce pas là des pêcheurs?

Oui, Monsieur.

Informons-nous s'ils ont du poisson, et nous en achèterons.

Que ferons-nous de ce poisson?

Il y en a assez à la Poissonnerie.

Mais il n'est pas si bon, et il est beaucoup plus cher.

Allons, allons, nous n'avons point le tems de nous arrêter, la marée descend.

Il n'est pas tard, de plus nous avons vent et marée.

Si vous croyez que nous ayons du tems de reste, débarquons à Deptford, pour y voir une frégate qui est sur le chantier.

Nous viendrons un autre jour exprès pour la voir.

Je voudrois que nous fussions d-terre, car je commence à avoir faim.

O, Dieu merci, nous voilà arrivés.

DIALOGUE III.

GOING on a JOURNEY.

Which is the way to N—?

Am I in the nearest way?

You're out of the road. If you go that way you will lose your way.

Come into the high road,

How far is it from hence to N—?

How far do you reckon it from hence to N—?

How many miles is this place from N—?

It is counted sixty miles,

It is twenty very long leagues,

How may I go from hence?

You may take a place in the stage-coach,

You may go in a post-chaise,

How much must one give a stage, or a mile?

You must give —

Boy, bring me out a post-chaise,

Tie on it my portmanteau,

This horse is lame,

See if these horses are well shod,

Can we depend upon having fresh horses at B—?

Yes, Sir, you will find some there,

Do you think I can go to N— to-day?

Without doubt; it is not late,

Is the way good?

Very fine,

ALLANT en VOYAGE.

Quel est le chemin de N—?

Suis-je dans là chemin le plus court?

Vous êtes hors du chemin. Si vous allez par là vous vous égarerez.

Rentrez dans le grand chemin.

Combien y a-t-il d'ici à N—?

Combien comptez-vous d'ici à N—?

Combien de milles y a-t-il d'ici à N—?

On y compte soixante milles.

Il y a vingt mortelles lieues.

Quelle voiture puis-je prendre ici?

Vous pouvez avoir une place dans le carrosse de voiture.

Vous pouvez aller en chaise de poste.

Combien donne-t-on par poste ou par mille?

On donne —.

Garçon, amenez moi une chaise de poste.

Attachez y ma valise.

Ce cheval boite.

Voyez si ces chevaux sont bien ferrés.

Pouvons compter sur des chevaux de relais à B—?

Oui, Monf. vous y en trouverez.

Croyez-vous que je puisse aller à N— aujourd'hui?

Sans doute; il n'est pas tard.

Le chemin est-il beau?

Fort beau.

- You meet with no quagmire upon the road,*
But you have a forest to go thro' and rivers to go over,
Is there any danger upon the highway?
There is no talk of it, and I believe there is nothing to be feared by day or night,
'Tis a great road where a man meets with people every moment,
Where are we to meet with a river?
As you come out of the forest, May one ford it over? is it fordable?
No, Sir, they go over it in a ferry, or they ferry it over,
Come, Sir, let us begin our journey,
How well this road is kept!
The road is smooth and even, Here are no jolts,
This carriage is so easy one might sleep in it,
How hard and uneasy was the carriage we had yesterday!
This road is so full of ruts one cannot bear it,
How bad the roads are!
Postillion, go out of this track, and take another road,
How delightful that field is!
How charming these meadows are!
How pleasant the country air is!
Do you see that seat upon the side of the hill,
- Vous ne rencontrez aucun bourbier dans votre route.*
Mais vous avez une forêt à traverser, et des rivières à passer.
Y a-t-il du danger sur le grand chemin?
On n'en parle pas, et je crois qu'il n'y a rien à craindre, ni de jour ni de nuit.
C'est un grand chemin, où l'on trouve du monde à tout moment.
Où est-ce que nous trouverons une rivière?
A la sortie de la forêt.
La peut-on guêr? est-elle guêable?
Non, Monsieur, on la passe dans un bac.
Allons, Monsieur, mettons-nous en chemin.
Que cette route est bien entretenue!
Le chemin est doux et uni.
Il n'y a point de cahos.
Cette voiture est si douce qu'on pourroit y dormir.
Que notre voiture d'hier étoit dure et incommode!
Cette route est si pleine d'ornières qu'on n'y peut tenir.
Que les chemins sont mauvais!
Postillion sortez de la voie, et prenez une autre route.
Que cette campagne est riante!
Que ces prés sont charmans!
Que l'air de la campagne est agréable!
Voyez-vous ce château qui est sur le penchant de cette colline?

W. H. 2

- Whose is it? do you know whom it belongs to?* A qui est-il? savez-vous à qui il appartient?
- It belongs to Mr. N—,* Il appartient à Mr. N—.
- What a fine prospect! what a noble landscape!* Quelle vue charmante! Quel magnifique coup d'œil?
- When did you return from France?* Quand êtes-vous revenu de France?
- I returned from thence last Monday,* J'en revins Lundi passé.
- What do you think of that country?* Que pensez-vous de ce pays-là.
- To speak to you without partiality, France is a very fine country,* A vous parler sans partialité, la France est un fort beau pays.
- And what do you say of the natives?* Et que dites-vous des François?
- They are extremely civil and polite to foreigners,* Ils sont extrêmement civils et polis aux étrangers.
- In what part of France have you been?* Dans quelle partie de la France avez-vous été?
- I have been all the time in Paris; in going thither I have passed through Normandy, and at my return through Picardy,* J'ai été tout le tems à Paris; en y allant j'ai passé par la Normandie, et à mon retour par la Picardie.
- Is Paris as fine as London?* Paris est-il aussi beau que Londres?
- The streets in London are a great deal finer and wider,* Les rues de Londres sont beaucoup plus belles et plus larges.
- London is more populous than Paris,* Londres est plus peuplé que Paris.
- London is one of the finest cities in Europe,* Londres est une des plus belles villes de l'Europe,
- Particularly since they have paved the streets, and taken away the signs,* Sur-tout, depuis qu'on en a pavé les rues et ôté les enseignes.
- Are you tired, Sir?* Êtes-vous fatigué. Monsieur?
- No, I am not weary at all.* Non, je ne le suis pas du tout.
- It is impossible to be tired in your company,* Quand on est en votre compagnie, on ne s'ennuie pas.
- I should have been tired without you.* Je me serois bien ennuyé sans vous.
- You are very kind, Sir,* Vous êtes bien gracieux, Monf.

DIALOGUE IV.

TO WRITE A LETTER. POUR ECRIRE UNE LETTRE.

Is not this a post-day?

Why?

Because I have a letter to write,

Whom do you write to?

To my brother,

Is he not in town?

No, he is in the country,

In what part of the country?

He is at Tunbridge Wells,

How long has he been there?

A fortnight,

Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and some ink,

Step into my Study, you will find there all you have occasion for,

There are no pens,

There are some in the ink-stand,

They are good for nothing,

Where is your penknife?

Can you make pens?

I make them my own way?

This is not bad,

The ink is too thick, it does not run,

Put some vinegar to it,

I think some drops of beer are better,

Now, it is pretty good,

While I make an end of this letter, do me the favour to make a parcel of that copy of verses, and that pamphlet,

What seal will you have me put to it?

N'est-ce pas aujourd'hui jour de poste?

Pourquoi?

Parce que j'ai une lettre à écrire.

A qui écrivez-vous?

A mon frère,

N'est-il pas en ville?

Non, il est à la campagne.

A quel endroit?

Il est aux eaux de Tunbridge.

Combien de tems a-t-il été là?

Quinze jours.

Donnez moi une feuille de papier doré, une plume, et un peu d'encre.

Entrez dans mon Etude, vous, y trouverez tout ce qu'il vous faut.

Il n'y a point de plumes.

En voilà dans l'écr. toire.

Elles ne valent rien.

Où est votre canif?

Savez-vous tailler les plumes?

Je les taille à ma manière.

Celle-ci n'est pas mauvaise.

L'encre est trop épaisse, elle ne coule pas.

Mettez-y un peu de vinaigre.

Je crois que quelques gouttes de bière valent mieux.

A présent, elle est assez bonne.

Pendant que j'acheverai cette lettre, faites moi la grace de faire un paquet de ces vers, et de cette brochure.

Quel cachet voulez-vous que j'y mette?

Seal

Seal it with my coat-of-arms, or
with my cypher,
What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red, or black, no matter
which,
May I not put a wafer to it?

It is all one,
Have you put the date to it?
What day is to-day?
It is Monday, &c.
What day of the month is this?
The sixth, seventh, &c.
Fold up, or make up that letter,
Put the subscription to it,
Make up the cover, and seal it,
Where is the powder, or sand?
There is some in the sand-box.
Dry your writing with blotting-
paper,
How do you convey your letters?

I send them commonly by the post,
and my man shall carry them to
the office, if you think it pro-
per,
Carry the gentleman's letters to the
Post-office,
Go quickly, and make haste back,
I will be back again in less than
half a quarter of an hour,
Is the post come?
Are there any letters for me?
I believe there are, Sir,
Why did you not bring them?
They do not give them out yet,

Cachetez le avec mes armes, ou
avec mon chiffre.
De quelle cire y mettrai-je?
Mettez en de la rouge, ou de la
noire, il n'importe.
N'y puis-je pas mettre du pain d'
eacheter,
C'est tout un.

Y avez-vous mis la date?
Quel jour est-ce aujourd'hui?
C'est lundi, &c.
* Quel jour avons-nous du mois?
Le six, sept, &c.
Pliez cette lettre.
Mettez y l'adresse.
Faites l'enveloppe, et cachez la,
Où est la poudre, ou le sablon,
Il y en a dans le poudrier.
Séchez votre écriture avec du
papier brouillard.
Comment faites-vous tenir vos
lettres?

Je les envoie ordinairement par
la poste, et mon valet les por-
tera au bureau, si vous le jugez
à propos.
Portez les lettres de Monsieur à
la poste.
Allez vite, et revenez bientôt.
Je serai de retour dans moins
d'un demi quart d'heure.
La poste est-elle arrivée?
Y-a-t-il des lettres pour moi?
Je crois que oui, Monsieur,
Pourquoi ne les avez-vous pas
apportées?
On ne les distribue pas encore.

* Besides this expression we also say, when we ask for the day of the month, *Le quantième avons-nous du mois?* And in answer to that question we usually make use of the Adjectives of number and not of order as in English.

DIALOGUE V.

TO PLAY AT
CARDS.POUR JOUER AUX
CARTES.

*HOW shall we spend our time
this afternoon?*

*Should you like to take a walk
round the garden?*

It is too bad weather,

Let us stay at home,

We shall go to cards,

As you please,

What game shall we play at?

*These two gentlemen will play at
piquet: they like it, I know,*

*As for you two, I know that you
don't like playing at cards,
therefore you shall play at chess
or at draughts,*

*And you four, will play at quar-
drille,*

*For my part I don't know the
game well,*

Nor I neither,

You joke, you are used to play,

*That is true, but always very
bad,*

What a story!

And you, what will you do?

*I will stand by, and snuff the
candles,*

What shall we play for?

We won't play deep or high,

Get the card table ready,

Here are two packs of cards,

Is this a whole pack of cards?

*Give out the fishes, and let's draw
for places,*

*COMMENT passerons-nous le
tems cette après-midi?*

*Seriez-vous d'humeur à faire un
tour de jardin?*

Il fait trop mauvais tems.

Gardons la maison.

Nous jouerons aux cartes.

Comme il vous plaira.

A quel jeu jouerons-nous?

*Ces deux Messieurs joueront au
piquet: je fais qu'ils l'aiment.*

*Pour vous deux, je fais que vous
n'aimez pas les cartes, ainfi
vous jouerez aux échecs ou aux
dames.*

*Et vous quatre, vous ferez un
quadrille.*

*Pour moi je ne fais pas bien le
jeu.*

Ni moi non plus.

*Vous badinez, vous êtes accou-
tumé à jouer.*

*Cela est vrai, mais toujours fort
mal.*

Quel conte!

Et vous, que ferez-vous?

*Je vous regarderai jouer, et je
moucherai les chandelles.*

Que jouerons-nous?

Nous ne jouerons pas gros jeu.

Préparez la table à jouer.

Voici deux jeux de cartes.

Ce jeu-ci est-il entier?

Placez les bûches, et faites tirer.

Draw

*Draw, Sir,
Let the Lady draw first,
For how much do we play a fift?
The Ladies always rule at play,
We commonly play for six-pence
a fift,
How many rounds shall we play?*

How many fiftes shall we stake?

*Now let us see who will deal,
Let us cut for the deal,
If ho is to deal?
He that drew the diamonds is to
deal,*

*Then you are to dea',
The Lady is to deal,
I am to deal,
Dea', and shuffle the cards well,
Please to cut,
There is one card faced,
I have had bad luck cut me,
Who is to speak?
Who is to play?
You are to speak,
You are eldest hand,
I pass. I don't play,
Do you pay? Does any body
play?*

*I ask leave,
Does every body pass?
The gentleman asks,
You must say more,
I play in hearts, and call for the
king of spades,
Clubs and the king of diamonds,
The Lady plays alone,
If I was eldest hand, you should
not play,
But I am in the middle,*

*Tirez, Monsieur,
Que Madame tire la première.
Combien jouons-nous la fiche?
C'est aux Dames à régler le jeu.
Nous jouons ordinairement à six
sous la fiche.*

*Combien de tours jouerons-
nous?*

*Combien mettrons-nous de fiches
dans le corbillon.*

*A cette heure, voyons qui fera.
Coupons pour voir qui fera.
A qui est-ce à faire?
C'est au carreau à faire.*

*C'est donc à vous à faire.
C'est à Madame à faire.
C'est à moi à faire.
Faites, et battez bien les cartes.
Coupez, s'il vous plaît.
Il y a une carte de retournée.
Je suis sous une mauvaise coupe.
A qui est-ce à parler?
A qui est-ce à jouer?
C'est à vous à parler.
Vous êtes premier en cartes, m.
Je passe ou passe.
Jouez-vous? Joue-t-on?*

*Est-il permis?
Tout le monde passe-t-il?
Monsieur demande.
Il faut parler plus haut.
Je joue en cœur, et j'appelle le roi
de pique.
Trèfle et le roi de carreau.
Madame joue sans prendre.
Si j'étois premier en cartes, vous
ne me l'ôteriez pas.
Mais je suis en cheville.*

*You are youngest hand, you see
every body play first,
Come, I must venture,
What's trump?*

*Heart is trump. — Trump,
I must get six tricks to win the
game: I am afraid I shall be
beasted,*

*If my king is trumped I shall lose,
If my queen does not win a trick,
I shall be beasted,*

*I trump it. — I am beasted,
You have lost codille,
You have made but four tricks,
I have lost a fine game,
I must take patience,
I had Spadille, Manille, Basse,
and Ponto, with the Queen,*

*Three Matadores, six trumps in
red, and king guarded,
I beat the king cinquieme against
me, all in one hand,
Pay us for the Matadores,
Had you called my king, you would
have had a good partner,
The rounds are out, shall we play
again?*

*I always lose when I play,
Then you will have good luck in a
wife,*

*Now I'll take my leave of you,
for it grows late,*

*Don't go away yet, it is long since
we have had the pleasure of
your good company,*

*I am much obliged to you, but I
cannot stay longer,*

*Vous êtes la dernière en cartes,
vous voyez venir les autres.*

Allons, il faut risquer.

En quoi joue-t-on?

Je joue en cœur. — A-tout.

*Il me faut six levées pour gag-
ner: je crains bien de faire
la tête.*

Si mon roi est coupé je perds.

*Si ma dame ne passe pas, je fais
la tête.*

Je la coupe. — J'ai fait la tête.

Vous avez perdu codille.

Vous n'avez que quatre levées.

C'est perdre avec beau jeu,

Il faut s'en consoler.

*J'avois Spadille, Manille, Basse
et Ponto, cinquièmes par la
Dame.*

*Trois Matadores fixièmes en
rouge, et un roi gardé.*

*J'ai trouvé contre moi le roi
cinquième dans une main.*

Payez nous les Matadores.

*Il falloit m'appeler, vous auriez
trouvé un bon roi.*

*Les tours sont finis, jouerons-
nous encore?*

Je perds toujours au jeu.

*Vous serez donc heureux en
femme.*

*A présent je vais prendre congé
de vous, car il se fait tard.*

*Ne vous en allez pas si-tôt, il y
a long tems que nous n'avons
eu le plaisir de votre compa-
gnie.*

*Je vous suis fort obligé, mais je
ne saurois rester plus long
tems.*

What

What barriers you so much? stay Que'ft-ce qui vous preſſe tant?
and you'll ſup along with us, reſtez et vous ſouperrez avec
 nous.
You'll excuſe me this evening, I Vous m'excuferez ce ſoir, j'ai
have promiſed to be at home at promis d'être au logis à dix
three quarters paſt nine, heures moins un quart.
I wiſh you a good night, Je vous ſouhaite le bon ſoir.
I wiſh you a good night's reſt, Je vous ſouhaite un bon repos.
I wiſh you the ſame, Je vous le ſouhaite pareillement.

D I A L O G U E VI.

OF HUNTING AND DE LA CHASSE ET DE
 FISHING. LA PECHE.

SIR, I am overjoyed to ſee you ; MONSIEUR, je ſuis ravi de
where have you been this long vous voir ; où avez-vous été
while? depuis ſi long tems ?
I have been theſe two laſt months J'ai éé ces deux mois paſſés à
at a country-houſe, une maiſon de campagne.
Are you come to town for good and Etes-vous revenu en ville pour
all? tout-à-fait ?
No, Sir, I will go back in a Non, Monſieur, je m'en retour-
week's time, nerai dans une ſemaine.
How do you enjoy yourſelf in the Comment vous divertifiez-vous
country? à la campagne ?
How do you paſs away the time Comment y paſſez-vous le tems ?
there?
I beſtow part of it upon books, J'en donne un partie à l'étude.
What are your diverſions? Quels ſont vos diverſifſemens ?
I often go a hunting, Je vais ſouvent à la chafſe.
What do you hunt? A quelle chafſe ?
Sometimes we hunt a ſtag, and Tantôt nous courons le cerf, et
sometimes a hare, tantôt le lièvre.
Have you a good ſet of dogs? Avez-vous de bons chiens ?
I have got two grey-hounds, four J'ai deux lévriers, quatre baſſets,
terriers, three ſetting-dogs, and trois chiens-couchans, et un
a pointer, chien-d'arrêt.

There

There are, besides, two packs of hounds in our neighbourhood, Do you ever go a shooting?

Yes, now and then, What do you shoot at?

All manner of game, Such as partridges, pheasants, Woodcocks, and snipes, Are there any quails near you? We have got a few, Do you shoot them, or catch them with a net?

I do both, according to the season of the year, But, I like best to catch them with a net and a setting dog,

For I find more sport in it, How do you catch rabbits?

Sometimes with purse nets and a ferret, and sometimes we kill them with a gun,

Do you love fishing?

Extremely,

Do you often fish with a net?

Very seldom,

Why so? what's the reason of it?

Because we live at too great a distance from the river,

But, we have a fish pond, where we catch fish with a line and a hook,

Is it well-stocked with fish?

Very well; there is plenty of carp and tench in it, a few jacks, and a great many eels,

De plus, nous avons deux ~~mantes~~ de chiens dans notre voisinage. Chassez-vous quelquefois avec le fusil?

Oui, de tems en tems.

Sur quoi tirez-vous?

Sur toute sorte de gibier;

Tel que les perdrix, les faisans, les bécasses, et les bécassines.

Y a-t-il des cailles où vous êtes?

Nous en avons quelques-unes, Les tuez-vous à coup de fusil, ou les prenez-vous à la tirasse?

Je fais l'un et l'autre, suivant la saison;

Mais, j'aime bien mieux les prendre avec une tirasse et un chien-couchant;

Car j'y trouve plus de plaisir.

Comment prenez-vous les lapins?

Quelquefois avec des poches et le furet, quelquefois nous les tuons à coups de fusil.

Aimez-vous la pêche?

Extrêmement.

Pêchez-vous souvent au filet?

Assez rarement.

Pourquoi donc? d'où vient cela?

Parce que nous sommes trop éloignés de la rivière.

Mais nous avons un vivier, où nous pêchons à la ligne et à l'hameçon.

Est-il bien fourni de poisson?

Fort bien; il y a des carpes et des tanches en abondance, quelques brochets, et quantité d'anguilles.

What

What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish? Que faites-vous quand vous n'allez ni à la chasse, ni à la pêche?

We play at bowls, at billiards, nine-pins, &c. Nous jouons à la boule, au billard, aux quilles, &c.

As far as I see, your time is so well employed, that you cannot be tired with the country, A ce que je vois, vous n'avez pas le tems de vous ennuyer à la campagne.

You think so, and yet it is but too often the case, especially in the winter, Il vous le semble, cependant nous ne l'éprouvons que trop souvent, et surtout dans l'hiver.

D I A L O G U E VII*.

ON GEOGRAPHY. SUR LA GEOGRAPHIE.

A. WHAT is signified by the word Geography?

A. It is a Greek term, compounded of the word ge, (which signifies the earth) and grapho, (which signifies I describe).

A. Give me a definition of Geography.

B. Geography is a science by which we attain the knowledge of the earthly globe; the situation of its empires, kingdoms, provinces, towns, &c.

A. What are the terms which are made use of in describing the different parts of the land and water?

A. QUE signifie ce mot Géographie?

*B. C'est un mot Grec, qui est formé de *gè*, (qui signifie terre) et de *grapho*, (qui signifie je décris.)*

A. Donnez moi la définition de la Géographie.

B. La Géographie, est une science qui nous donne la connoissance du globe terrestre; de la situation de ses empires, royaumes, provinces, villes, &c.

A. Quels sont les termes dont on se sert pour décrire les parties différentes de la terre et de l'eau?

* As the following Dialogues contain some long sentences, which could not be avoided on account of the subjects they treat of, the best way to repeat them, will be from semicolon to semicolon, or colon; according to the age or capacity of the scholar.

The terms which relate to the land are,

A Continent—A large space of land comprehending many countries, as Europe, &c.

A Peninsula—A part of land almost surrounded with water, such as the Morea.

An Isthmus—That neck of land which joins the peninsula to the continent.

A Promontory—A high part of land stretching itself out into the sea.

A Cape—The extremity of a promontory, which is also called a Head-land.

An Island—A portion of land encompassed with water on all sides.

A Bank—A collection of sands either above or under the water.

A Coast—the edge of a land which is next to the sea.

A Mountain—An elevation of earth over-topping the adjacent land.

A Vulcano—A mountain which sometimes makes eruptions of fire.

II.

The terms which relate to the water are,

An Ocean—A large extent of water, which is differently denominated, according to the different parts of the world it is in.

Les termes qui appartiennent à la terre sont,

Un Continent—Un grand espace de terre qui contient plusieurs pays, comme l'Europe, &c.

Une Presqu'île—Une partie de la terre presque environnée d'eau, comme la Morée.

Un Isthme—Cette langue de terre qui joint une presqu'île au continent.

Un Promontoire—Une haute partie de terre qui s'avance dans la mer.

Un Cap—L'extrémité d'un promontoire, qu'on appelle aussi pointe.

Une Ile—Une portion de terre environnée d'eau de tous côtés.

Un Banc—Un amas de sable soit au dessus soit au dessous de l'eau.

Une Côte—Le côté d'un pays qui est baigné par la mer.

Une Montagne—Une partie de la terre plus élevée que ses environs.

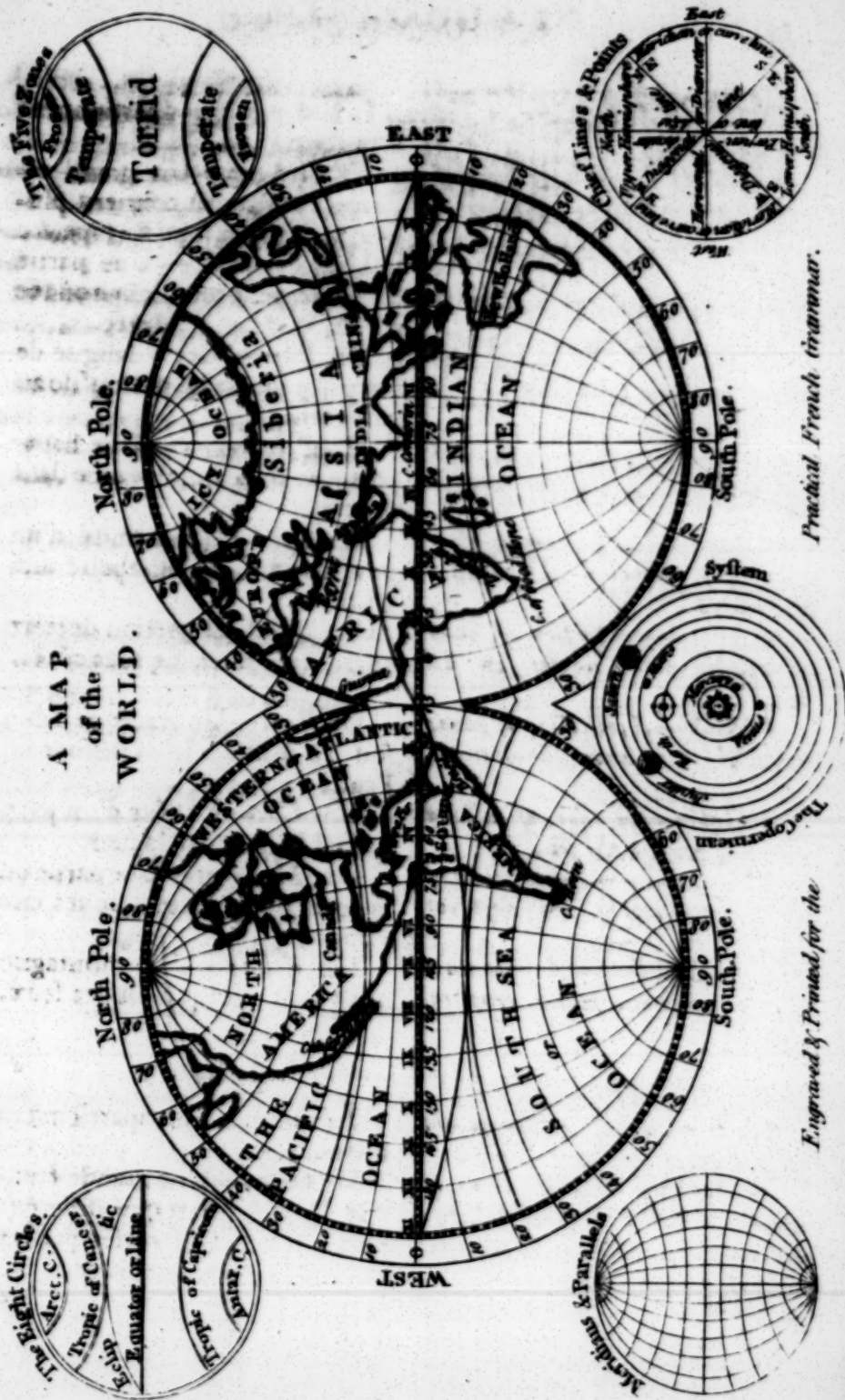
Un Volcan—Une montagne qui vomit quelquefois des feux.

II.

Les termes qui appartiennent à l'eau sont,

Un Océan—Une grande étendue d'eau, qui reçoit différents noms, selon les diverses parties du monde où il se trouve.

A MAP
of the
WORLD.





ne
be
fo
tr
to
w
is
la
w
fo
su
w
th
fo
M
ne
bu
the
cul
Th
or

A Sea—A part of the ocean which washes some shores.

A Streight—A narrow passage having land on both sides of it.

A Channel—An arm of the sea, which is between two countries.

A Harbour—A station for ships to lie secure from storms.

A Gulph—A portion of the sea which runs up into some land.

A Bay—A part of the sea which is nearly half surrounded by the land.

A Road—A place in the sea where is a good anchorage for ships.

A Lake—A collection of water surrounded with land on all sides.

A River—A collection of fresh water continually flowing.

A. How do geographers divide the earthly globe?

B. 1. Into eight circles, viz. four great ones, which are,

The Equator, the Ecliptic, the Meridian, and the Horizon.*

Une Mer—Une partie de l'océan qui baigne des pays.

Un Déroit—Un passage serré entre deux terres peu éloignées.

Un Canal—Un bras de mer qui est entre deux pays.

Un Havre—Une place de refuge pour les vaisseaux, contre les tempêtes.

Un Golfe—Une portion de la mer qui s'avance dans les terres.

Une Baie—Une partie de la mer presque à moitié environnée de la terre.

Une Rade—Une place dans la mer où il y a un bon ancrage pour les vaisseaux.

Un Lac—Un amas d'eau environné de terre de tous côtés.

Une Rivière—Un amas d'eau douce qui coule continuellement.

A. Comment les géographes divisent-ils le globe terrestre?

B. 1. En huit cercles, savoir; quatre grands, qui sont,

L'Equateur, l'Ecliptique, le Méridien et l'Horison.

* The Horizon divides the visible from the invisible Hemisphere. It is never represented but with globes, and is then called the wooden Horizon; but Geographers call so much of the earth's surface as is taken into the eye, the eye being turned round to all the Points of the compass, with the circular termination of that vision, by the name of the sensible Horizon. This circle has the zenith, or point over the observer's head, and the nadir, or point under the observer's feet, for its poles.

Four small ones, which are,
Two Tropicks, and two Polar
circles. The Tropicks are those of
Cancer and Capricorn; and the
Polar circles, which are called the
Arctic and Antarctic circles.

2. Into five Zones, which are,
two temperate zones, two frigid
zones, and one torrid zone.

3. Into sixty Climates*, viz.
thirty in the northern hemisphere,
and thirty in the southern hemi-
sphere.

A. What is the signification of
the term Longitude and Latitude?

B. Geographers call Longitude
that space of the earth which is
from East to West; and Latitude
that space of the earth which is be-
tween North and South.

In all maps the degrees of Lon-
gitude are always marked on the
North and South sides of the map;
and the degrees of Latitude, on the
East and West sides of the map.

These four points are expressed
either by words on each side, or by a
mariner's compass, wherein the mark
of a flower-de-luce denotes the
North, and consequently the South:
the East is on the right hand, and
West on the left.

A. Into how many parts is the
earth divided?

Quatre petits, qui sont
Deux Tropiques, et deux cercles
Polaires. Les Tropiques sont ceux
du Cancer et du Capricorne; et
les Polaires, qu'on nomme Arcti-
que et Antarctique.

2. En cinq Zones qui sont,
deux Zones tempérées; deux
Zones froides; et une Zone tor-
ride.

3. En soixante Climats, fa-
voir; trente dans l'hémisphère
septentrional, et trente dans
l'hémisphère méridional.

A. Que signifient ces termes
Longitude et Latitude?

B. Les géographes appellent
Longitude, cet espace de terre
qui est depuis l'Orient jusqu'à
l'Occident; et Latitude cet espace
de terre qui est entre le Septen-
trion et le Midi.

En toutes les cartes les dé-
grés de Longitude sont toujours
marqués aux côtés du Septentrion
et du Midi; et les degrés de La-
titude, à l'Orient et à l'Occident.

Ces quatre points sont expri-
més soit par écrit de chaque
côté, soit par le compas de mer,
ou la marque d'une fleur-de-lis,
qui démontre le Septentrion, et par
conséquent le Midi; l'Orient est
à main droite, et l'Occident à
main gauche.

A. En combien de parties la
terre est-elle divisée?

* This division, of the earth's surface into climates, which is a certain space
of the earth parallel to the equator, was more in use among ancient geographers,
than it is with the modern; though the latter still retain it in their writings.

B. *The earth is divided into four great parts; viz.*

**EUROPE, ASIA,
AFRICA, and AMERICA.**

The three first are often called the old world, in order to distinguish it from the last, called very often the new world; because it was discovered only in the year 1492.

B. *La terre est divisée en quatre grandes parties; savoir.*

**L'EUROPE, l'Asie,
l'AFRIQUE, & l'AMERIQUE.**

Les trois premières sont souvent appellées le vieux monde, pour les distinguer de la dernière, appelée fort souvent le nouveau monde; parce qu'elle ne fut découverte qu'en 1492.

DIALOGUE VIII.

**Of the FOUR PARTS of the
WORLD.**

A. *WHAT is the etymology of the word Europe.*

B. *Many geographers have given us different ones, but the most probable is, that this name comes from the Phenician words Hurappa, which signify a white face; because the inhabitants of Europe are white in comparison of the Africans.*

A. *In what part of the world is Europe situated?*

B. *Europe is almost all situated within the temperate zone. Its length from East to West is about 3600 miles, and its breadth, from North to South, about 2200.*

A. *What are the boundaries of Europe?*

B. *It is bounded on the North by the Icy sea; on the East by Asia, the Streights of Constantinople, and the Black sea; on the South, by the Mediterranean sea;*

**Des QUATRE PARTIES
du MONDE.**

A. *QUELLE est l'étymologie du mot Europe.*

B. *Plusieurs géographes nous en ont donné de différentes, mais la plus probable est que ce nom vient des mots Phéniciens Hurappa, ce qui signifie un visage blanc, parce que les habitants d'Europe sont blancs en comparaison des Africains.*

A. *Dans quelle partie du monde l'Europe est-elle située?*

B. *L'Europe est presque toute située sous la zone tempérée. Sa longueur d'Orient à l'Occident est d'environ 3600 milles, et sa largeur, du Septentrion au Midi, d'environ 2200 milles.*

A. *Quelles sont les bornes de l'Europe?*

B. *Elle est bornée au Septentrion par la Mer Glaciale; à l'Orient, par l'Asie, le détroit de Constantinople, et la Mer Noire; au Midi, par la Mer Méditerranée;*

P

and

and on the West by the Atlantic ocean.

A. Into how many principal regions may one conveniently divide Europe?

B. Into three empires; twelve kingdoms; and eight commonwealths, whose names are inserted in the following Dialogue.

There are also several islands in Europe, which belong to some of the states before-mentioned. As to the other independent governments of Europe, which are contained in Germany, Poland, Italy, &c. see the maps of those large countries.

A. Give me the derivation of the word Asia.

B. The learned Bochart derives this name from the Phenician word *Asi* (middle) because Asia is, in some respect, between Europe and Africa.

A. Where is Asia situated with respect to us?

B. Asia, the greatest part of the known world, is to the East of our continent. The length is about 4800 miles, and its breadth 4300; but, if the islands were included, its extent would be much larger.

A. What are the boundaries of Asia?

B. Asia is bounded by the Ocean on the North, the East, and the South; and on the West, by the Red sea, the Mediterranean, the Black sea, and part of Europe.

A. Into how many principal parts is Asia divided?

ranée; et à l'Occident, par l'Océan Atlantique.

A. En combien de principales régions peut-on commodément diviser l'Europe?

B. En trois empires; douze royaumes; et huit républiques, dont les noms sont insérés dans le Dialogue suivant.

Il y a aussi plusieurs îles en Europe, qui appartiennent à quelques uns des états ci-dessus mentionnés. Pour ce qui est des autres gouvernemens indépendans de l'Europe, compris en Allemagne, en Pologne, en Italie, &c. voyez les cartes de ces grands pays.

A. Dites moi d'où vient le mot *Asie*.

B. Le savant Bochart dérive ce nom du mot Phénicien *Asi* (mitoyen) parce que l'Asie est en quelque façon entre l'Europe et l'Afrique.

A. Où est située l'Asie par rapport à nous?

B. L'Asie est à l'Orient de notre continent. Sa longueur est d'environ 4800 milles, et sa largeur 4300 milles: mais si on y veut comprendre les îles, elle est d'une plus grande étendue.

A. Quelles sont les bornes de l'Asie?

B. L'Asie est bornée par l'Océan, au Septentrion, à l'Orient, et au Midi; et à l'Occident par la Mer Rouge, la Méditerranée, la Mer Noire, et une partie de l'Europe.

A. En combien de parties principales divise-t-on l'Asie?

B. *Asia may be divided into eight great parts, viz.*

Turky, Georgia, Persia, Arabia, India, China, Tartary, and the Islands.

A. *What is Africa?*

B. *Africa is a very great Peninsula, separated from Asia by the Isthmus of Suez; and is so called, as some say, from Ifric, an Arabian king, who conquered part of it.*

A. *Where is Africa situated?*

B. *Most of Africa is within the torrid zone. Its length from East to West is about 4300 miles, and its breadth 4200.*

A. *What are its boundaries?*

B. *It is bounded on the North by the Mediterranean; on the East, by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red sea; on the South and West by the main Ocean.*

A. *Into how many parts do you divide Africa?*

B. *I divide it into fifteen, viz.*

Barbary, Egypt, Biledulgerid, Zaara, or the Desert, Negroland, Guinea, Congo, Ethiopia, Nubia, Abyssinia, Anian, Zanguebar, Monoemugi, Monomotapa, and Caffraria, or the Hottentot country.

As for the other countries of Africa, which are comprised in these great parts, see the map of this Peninsula.

A. *What is the derivation of the word America?*

B. *On peut diviser l'Asie en huit parties, savoir.*

La Turquie, la Georgie, la Perse, l'Arabie, les Indes, la Chine, la Tartarie, et les Iles.

A. *Qu'est-ce que l'Afrique?*

B. *L'Afrique est une très grande Presqu'île séparée de l'Asie par l'Isthme de Suez; et est ainsi appelée, selon quelques-uns d'Ifric, roi des Arabes, qui en conquiert une partie.*

A. *Où est située l'Afrique?*

B. *La plus grande partie de l'Afrique est dans la zone torride. Sa longueur, du Levant au Couchant, est d'environ 4300 milles, et sa largeur de 4200.*

A. *Quelles sont ses bornes?*

B. *Elle est bornée au Septentrion par la mer Méditerranée; à l'Orient, par l'Isthme de Suez, et la Mer Rouge; au Midi et à l'Occident, par l'Océan.*

A. *En combien de parties divisez-vous l'Afrique?*

B. *Je la divise en quinze grandes parties, savoir.*

La Barbarie, l'Egypte, Biledulgerid, Sahara ou le Désert, Nigritie, Guinée, Congo, l'Ethiopie, Nubie, Abissinie, Ajan, Zanguebar, Monoemugi, Monomotapa, et le pays des Caffres ou Hottentots.

Pour les autres pays de l'Afrique compris dans ces grandes régions, voyez la carte de cette Presqu'île.

A. *D'où vient ce mot Amérique?*

B. *From Americus Vespulius*, (a native of Florence) who continuing the discoveries begun by Columbus, (a Genoese) usurped the honour justly due to the first undertaker of so noble an enterprize.*

A. *Where is America situated?*

B. *It is situated to the West of our continent, from which it has received the name of the West-Indies. It is in length about 9000 miles, and about 3000 broad; but at the isthmus of Panama, it is not above 60 miles over.*

A. *What are the boundaries of America?*

B. *America is surrounded by the ocean, as far as it is yet discovered.*

A. *How is America divided?*

B. *Into two principal parts, called North and South America; and each of these two principal parts is subdivided into several great countries, viz.*

North America contains, Mexico, New Mexico, Canada, Florida, and the other British dominions.

South America contains, Terra Firma, the land of the Amazons, Brasil, Peru, Chili, Paraguay, and Terra Magellanica.

As to the islands and the respective possessions of the Europeans comprised in this continent, see the North and South maps of this great part of the world.

B. *D'Améric Vespulse (Florentin) lequel continuant les découvertes commencées par Colombe (Génois) s'arrogea l'honneur justement dû au premier auteur d'une si glorieuse découverte.*

A. *Où est située l'Amérique?*

B. *Elle est située à l'Occident de notre continent, d'où elle a reçu le nom d'Indes Occidentales. Sa longueur est d'environ 9000 milles, et sa largeur de 3000; mais, à l'isthme de Panama, elle n'a pas plus de 60 milles de largeur.*

A. *Quelles sont les bornes de l'Amérique?*

B. *L'Amérique est environnée par l'océan, autant qu'on a pu le découvrir.*

A. *Comment divise-t-on l'Amérique?*

B. *En deux principales parties, apellées Amérique Septentrionale et Amérique Méridionale; et chacune de ces deux principales parties est subdivisée,*

L'Amérique Sept. contient, Le Mexique, le Nouveau Mexique, le Canada, la Floride, et les autres états Britanniques.

L'Amérique Mérid. contient, La Terre Ferme, les pays des Amazons, le Brésil, le Pérou, le Chili, le Paraguai, et la Terre Magellanique.

Pour les îles, et les possessions propres des Européens comprises dans ce continent, voyez la carte Sept. et Mérid. de cette grande partie du monde.

* Or *Amerigo Vespucci*, his original name.

DIALOGUE IX.

ON HISTORY. SUR L'HISTOIRE.

A. *WHAT* is History?

B. *It is a science, by means of which we learn past actions and events.*

A. *How is it divided?*

B. *Into ecclesiastical and profane.*

A. *What is ecclesiastical history?*

B. *It is that which treats of religious matters.*

A. *And profane history?*

B. *It treats of affairs relating to this world; such as governments, sovereigns, and the manners of different nations.*

A. *How may one form an idea of general history?*

B. *By laying for a foundation part of that of the Jews, and the other great monarchies.*

A. *How many universal monarchies have there been?*

B. *Four; viz. that of the Assyrians, founded by their king Nimrod; that of the Persians, established by their King Cyrus; that of the Greeks, established by Alexander the Great; and that of the Romans, founded by themselves.*

A. *Do they still subsist?*

E. *No; they have been destroyed by each other.*

A. *QU'EST-ce que l'Histoire?*

B. *C'est une science par laquelle nous aprenons les faits et les évènements passés.*

A. *Comment la partage-t-on?*

B. *En histoire ecclésiastique et histoire profane.*

A. *Qu'est-ce que l'histoire ecclésiastique?*

B. *C'est celle qui traite des affaires de la religion.*

A. *Et l'histoire profane?*

B. *C'est celle qui traite des affaires du monde; comme des gouvernemens, des souverains, et des différentes nations.*

A. *Comment peut-on bien concevoir l'histoire générale?*

B. *En posant pour base une partie de celle des Juifs, et les autres grandes monarchies.*

A. *Combien y a-t-il eu de monarchies universelles?*

B. *Quatre; savoir, celle des Assyriens, fondée par leur roi Nimrod; celle des Perses, établie par leur roi Cyrus; celle des Grecs, établie par Alexandre le Grand; et celle des Romains fondée par eux-mêmes.*

A. *Subsistent-elles encore?*

B. *Non; elles ont été détruites l'une par l'autre.*

A. *How many kinds of government are there at this time ?*

B. *Four ; viz. monarchical ; despotic ; aristocratical ; and democratical.*

A. *What is a monarchical government ?*

B. *When the sovereign authority is in the hands of a single man, as in France, Spain, &c.*

A. *What is a despotic government ?*

B. *When a single person has an absolute power over the life and property of his subjects ; as in Muscovy and Turkey.*

A. *What is an aristocratical government ?*

B. *When the sovereign authority happens to be placed in the hands of a small number of the nobility ; as at Venice and Genoa.*

A. *What is a democratical government ?*

B. *It is that where the government is lodged in the hands of the people, as in Holland and Switzerland. There are some others, which are a mixture of the preceding ones, as in Poland, England, &c.*

A. *How many empires are there in Europe ?*

B. *Three ; viz. the empire of Germany, the empire of Turkey, and the empire of Russia.*

A. *How many kingdoms are there in Europe ?*

B. *Twelve ; viz. Portugal, Spain, France, Great Britain, the*

A. *Combien y a-t-il à présent de sortes de gouvernemens ?*

B. *Quatre ; savoir, le monarchique ; le despotique ; l'aristocratique ; le démocratique.*

A. *Qu'est-ce que le gouvernement monarchique ? (hi)*

B. *C'est lorsque l'autorité souveraine est entre les mains d'un seul homme, comme en France, en Espagne, &c.*

A. *Qu'est-ce qu'un gouvernement despotique ?*

B. *C'est quand un seul a pouvoir absolu sur la vie et les biens de ses sujets ; comme en Moscovie, et en Turquie.*

A. *Qu'est-ce que le gouvernement aristocratique ?*

B. *C'est lorsque l'autorité souveraine se trouve entre les mains d'un petit nombre de nobles ; comme à Venise, et à Gènes.*

A. *Qu'est-ce qu'un gouvernement démocratique ?*

B. *C'est quand le gouvernement est entre les mains du peuple, comme en Hollande et en Suisse. Il y en d'autres qui sont un mélange des précédens, comme en Pologne, et en Angleterre.*

A. *Combien y a-t-il d'empires en Europe ?*

B. *Trois ; savoir, l'empire d'Allemagne, l'empire de Turquie, l'empire de Russie.*

A. *Combien y a-t-il de royaumes en Europe ?*

B. *Douze ; savoir, le Portugal, l'Espagne, la France, la*

two Sicilies, Sardinia, Sweden, Denmark, Poland, Prussia, Hungary, and Bohemia.

A. Which is the ecclesiastical state?

B. It is a part of Italy, where of the Pope is sovereign.

A. How may we consider the Pope?

B. Those of his communion consider him as a sovereign pontif, and temporal prince.

A. How many republics are there in Europe?

B. There are eight; viz. those of Holland, Switzerland, Genoa, Venice, Geneva, Lucca, St. Marino, and Ragusa; but the last of these pays a tribute to the emperor of the Turks.

A. Which of these republics are the most powerful?

B. Those of Venice, Genoa, Switzerland, and Holland.

A. How many electorates are there?

B. There are nine, viz. three ecclesiastical, which are those of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne; and six secular, which are those of Bohemia, Bavaria, Saxony, the Palatinate, Brandenburg, and Hanover.

A. Where are they situated?

B. They are all of them in Germany; but that of Bohemia makes at the same time a distinct kingdom.

Grande Bretagne, les Deux-Siciles, la Sardaigne, la Suède, le Danemarck; la Pologne, la Prusse, la Hongrie, et la Bohême.

A. Qu'est-ce que l'état ecclésiastique?

B. C'est une partie de l'Italie, dont le Pape est souverain.

A. Comment peut-on considérer le Pape?

B. Ceux de sa communion le regardent comme souverain pontife, et prince temporel.

A. Combien y a-t-il de républiques en Europe?

B. Il y en a huit, savoir, celles de Hollande, de Suisse, de Gènes, de Venise, de Genève, de Luques, de St. Marin, et de Raguse; mais cette dernière paie un tribut à l'empereur des Turcs.

A. Lesquelles de ces républiques sont les plus puissantes?

B. Ce sont celles de Venise, de Gènes, de Suisse, et de Hollande.

A. Combien y a-t-il d'électorats?

B. Il y en a neuf; savoir, trois ecclésiastiques, qui sont ceux de Mayence, de Trèves, et de Cologne; et six séculiers, qui sont ceux de Bohême, de Bavière, de Saxe, du Palatinat, de Brandebourg, et de Hanovre.

A. Où sont-ils situés?

B. Ils sont tous en Allemagne; mais celui de Bohême fait et même tems un royaume à part.

A. *What is remarkable with respect to the ecclesiastical electorates?*

B. *That they who possess them are at the same time Archbishops.*

A. *Who chuses those Archbishops?*

B. *The chapters, that is to say, a body of several ecclesiastics styled canons.*

A. *What is there observable relative to the secular electorates?*

B. *That they who are in possession of them are princes.*

A. *Are these electorates hereditary?*

B. *Yes; they are all so; therefore the various branches of any of those houses may obtain them by succession.*

A. *What is there besides, that may be remarked concerning all the electors?*

B. *That according to the Golden Bull, they ought to be present at the election and coronation of an emperor; but they seldom perform this now-a-days, and send ministers in their stead.*

A. *What do you call the Golden Bull?*

B. *It is a collection of constitutions, composed in the XIVth century, by Charles IV. relating to the empire, and particularly to the election of an emperor. And as Bulla at that time signified a seal, and that which is affixed to it is of*

A. *Qu'y a-t-il à remarquer à l'égard des électors ecclésiastiques?*

B. *C'est que ceux qui les possèdent sont en même tems Archevêques.*

A. *Qui élit ces Archevêques?*

B. *Ce sont les chapitres, c'est-à-dire, un corps de plusieurs ecclésiastiques nommés chanoines.*

A. *Qu'y a-t-il à observer par rapport aux électors séculiers?*

B. *C'est que ceux qui les possèdent sont des princes.*

A. *Ces électors sont-ils héréditaires?*

B. *Oui; ils le sont tous, tellement que les diverses branches d'une maison y succèdent les unes aux autres.*

A. *Qu'y a-t-il encore à remarquer sur tous ces électeurs?*

B. *C'est que suivant la Bulle d'or, ils devoient être présens à l'élection et au couronnement d'un empereur; mais ils le sont aujourd'hui rarement, et envoient des ministres à leur place.*

A. *Qu'appellez-vous la Bulle d'or?*

B. *C'est un recueil de constitutions, faites dans le XIV^{ème} siècle, par Charles IV. concernant l'empire, et particulièrement l'élection d'un empereur. Et comme Bulla signifioit alors un sceau, et que celui qui y pend*
gold*,

gold*, they term this ordinance the Golden Bull. The original is preserved at Frankfort on the Main.

est d'or, l'on nomme cet écrit la Bulle d'or. L'original est gardé à Francfort sur le Main.

D I A L O G U E X.

ON ASTRONOMY.

SUR L'ASTRONOMIE.

A. *WHAT* is Astronomy?

B. *Astronomy* is a science which serves to observe and measure the celestial bodies, their light, their magnitude, their distance, and eclipses.

A. *What* is an Eclipse?

B. An Eclipse is the obscurity of a planet by the interposition of an opaque, or dark, body between it and our sight.

A. *What* do you call a Planet, and how many are there?

B. Planets are moving Stars, which have their proper motion from West to East, and that do not keep the same distance from one another, as the Stars fix'd in the Firmament do. There are six, viz. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Earth, Venus, and Mercury †.

A. QU'est-ce que l'Astronomie?

B. L'Astronomie est une science qui s'occupe à considérer et à mesurer le mouvement des corps célestes, leur lumière, leur grandeur, leur distance, et leurs éclipses.

A. Qu'est-ce qu'une Eclipse?

B. Une Eclipse est l'obscurcissement d'une planète par l'interposition de quelque corps opaque, ou obscur, entr' elle et notre vue.

A. Qu'appelez-vous Planète, et combien y en a-t-il?

B. Les Planètes sont des Etoiles errantes, qui ont leur mouvement propre d'Occident en Orient; et qui ne gardent pas entr'elles la même distance, comme font les Etoiles fixes dans le Firmament. Il y a six Planètes, savoir, Saturne, Jupiter, Mars, la Terre, Venus, et Mercure.

* On one side of the seal is the Emperor Charles IV seated on a throne with all his insignia, and a Latin inscription on the other side is a castle, underneath the gate of which are the words, *Aurea Roma*; the legend being *Roma caput mundi, regit orbis frena mundi*.

† To these is now added, by modern Astronomers, a new discovered Planet, far more remote from the Sun than Saturn; which is named the *Georgian Planet* by the ingenious Mr. *HERSCHAL*, to whom the learned are indebted for this important discovery.

A. *Are these six planets luminous?*

B. *No, they all receive their light from the Sun.*

A. *Do all the Planets revolve round the Sun?*

B. *Yes, they all revolve round the Sun.*

A. *In what time does each planet perform its revolution?*

B. *Saturn makes its revolution in 30 years, Jupiter in 12, Mars in 2 years, the Earth in one year, or 365 days and 6 hours, and a little more; Venus in 225 days, and Mercury in three months. As to the Moon, which is a Satellite to the Earth, it revolves round it in 27 days, 7 hours and 43 minutes; but does not overtake the Sun in less than 29 days, 12 hours and 44 minutes.*

A. *Where is the Sun placed?*

B. *The Sun is placed in the centre, as in the most commodious situation, where it distributes its light equally, and animates all things by his heat*.*

A. *What is the difference between a Star and a Constellation?*

B. *The difference between the one and the other is, that the Star is a globe, or luminous body, which shines at night in the heavens, and which is fixed in the firmament, and for that reason is called a star;*

A. *Ces six Planettes sont-elles lumineuses?*

B. *Non, elles empruntent leur lumière du Soleil.*

A. *Toutes les Planettes tournent-elles autour du Soleil?*

B. *Oui, elles tournent toutes autour du Soleil.*

A. *En combien de tems chaque Planette fait-elle sa révolution?*

B. *Saturne fait sa révolution en 30 ans; Jupiter en 12; Mars en 2 ans; la Terre en un an, ou 365 jours et six heures, à peu près; Venus en 225 jours; et Mercure en trois mois. Quant à la Lune, qui est le Satellite de la Terre, elle tourne autour d'elle en 27 jours, 7 heures et 43 minutes; mais elle ne rattrape le Soleil qu'en 29 jours, 12 heures et 44 minutes.*

A. *Où est placé le Soleil?*

B. *Le soleil est placé dans le centre, comme dans le lieu le plus commode d'où il puisse distribuer également sa lumière, et animer tout par sa chaleur.*

A. *Quelle différence y a-t-il entre une Etoile et une Constellation?*

B. *La différence qu'il y a entre l'une et l'autre est qu'une étoile est un globe, ou corps lumineux, qui brille la nuit dans les cieux, et qui est attaché au firmament, de là vient qu'elle est*

* The Sun, though it is an immense globe of fire, turns also round its axis in about 25 days, as is evident by the motion of the spots upon his surface.

and a constellation is an assemblage, or collection of many stars, which represent some figure or sign, and appears to be always in motion.

A. What is called a Satellite?

B. In astronomy, the small planets which move round the great ones are called Satellites.*

A. How many Satellites have Saturn and Jupiter?

B. There are five Satellites which move round Saturn. The Satellites of Jupiter are four, which revolve round that planet, and which have not been discovered before the last century.

A. Amongst those celestial bodies, are there not some which have an influence with regard to the earth, and the other bodies, which make part of its globe?

B. The celebrated Dr. Mead has made it appear, in a manner equally profound and intelligible, that the Sun, as well as the Moon occasion, in human bodies, different changes and regular vicissitudes.

A. Is not the Moon the cause also of the ebbing and flowing of the sea?

B. That question of the flux and reflux of the sea is a shelve in philosophy, and an abyss wherein human wisdom is lost.

A. What does Sir Isaac Newton say on that subject?

apellée étoile; et une constellation est un assemblage, ou amas, de plusieurs étoiles, qui représente quelque figure ou signe, et est toujours en mouvement.

A. Qu'appelle-t-on Satellites?

B. En astronomie, on appelle Satellites, les petites planètes qui tournent autour d'une plus grande.

A. Combien Saturne et Jupiter ont-ils de Satellites?

B. Il y a cinq Satellites qui tournent autour de Saturne. Les Satellites de Jupiter sont quatre, qui tournent aussi autour de cette Planète, et qui n'ont été découverts que dans le siècle passé.

A. Entre tous ces corps célestes y en a-t-il quelqu'un qui ait quelque influence à l'égard de la terre, et des autres corps qui en dépendent?

B. Le célèbre docteur Mead, nous fait voir d'une manière également profonde et intelligible, que le Soleil et la Lune occasionne, dans le corps humain, différens changemens et des vicissitudes régulières.

A. La lune n'est elle point aussi la cause du flux et reflux de la mer?

B. Cette question du flux et reflux de la mer est l'écueil de la philosophie, et l'abyss où se perd l'esprit humain.

A. Que dit à ce sujet le chevalier Newton?

* These are also called moons, or secondary planets, to distinguish them from the six primary ones before mentioned. The word *satellites* means *attendants*.

B. *Sir Isaac Newton explains the flux and reflux of the sea, as he does all the other great Phenomena of nature, by the hypothesis of the gravity or attraction of all bodies one towards the other, in proportion to their distances and density.*

A. *What does he suppose in order to support his system?*

B. *He supposes that the earth and the moon mutually attract, as all other planets; the water, by its fluidity yielding more to attraction than the solid parts of the earth, must gather in a heap on that side where the Moon is found and that collection of waters, which make the flux, follows the Moon all about the earth in 25 hours, or thereabout; in the same manner that the reflux, which is the absence of those waters, must necessarily follow at about 90 degrees, or six hours distance.*

A. *What does he make further appear?*

B. *In comparing or computing the motions of the sun, moon and the earth, with their reciprocal attraction and gravity, he makes it appear, that two fluxes and refluxes must happen in 24 hours; that the greatest must follow the new and full moon, and that they must be greater at the equinoxes than in any other season, as one may be more particularly informed by attentively perusing his natural philosophy, Book the 3d Prop. 4.*

B. *Le chevalier Newton explique le flux et reflux de la mer, comme il fait tous les autres grands phénomènes de la nature, par l'hypothèse de la pénétration ou attraction de tous les corps les uns vers les autres, à proportion de leurs distances et de leur densité.*

B. *Que suppose-t-il donc pour soutenir son système?*

A. *Il suppose que la terre et la lune s'attirent mutuellement, comme toutes les autres planètes; l'eau, par sa fluidité se prêtant plus à l'attraction que les parties solides de la terre, doit s'amonceler du côté où la Lune se trouve; et cet amas d'eaux, qui fait le flux, suit la Lune tout autour de la terre en 24 heures, ou environ: de sorte que le reflux, qui est l'absence de ces eaux, doit nécessairement suivre à environ 90 degrés, ou 6 heures de distance.*

A. *Que fait-il voir de plus?*

B. *En combinant ou assemblant les mouvemens du soleil, de la lune et de la terre, avec leurs attractions ou gravitations réciproques, il fait voir qu'il doit arriver deux flux et reflux en 24 heures; que le plus grands doivent suivre les nouvelles et les pleines lunes, et qu'ils doivent être plus grands aux équinoxes qu'en d'autres saisons, comme on peut s'en instruire dans sa philosophie naturelle, Liv. 3. Prop. 34.*

SELECT COLLECTION

O F

Judicious Sayings, smart Repartees, humorous, entertaining, and instructive Stories, and Anecdotes.

The present collection being annexed to this Grammar, not only to amuse, but also to improve the Learner, by translating each article alternatively; care has been taken to make the English and French correspond one with the other, as near as the different idiomatical expressions of both Languages would permit.

I. **T**HE emperor Titus* remem-
bring once at supper, that
during that day he had done no
body a kindness; my friends,
said he, I have lost this day.

II. A one-eyed man met, very
early in the morning, one that
was hump-backed, and said
to him, friend, you are laden
betimes; 'tis early indeed. re-
plied the other, for you have
but one of your windows open-
ed.

III. As some persons were speak-
ing one day before Charles V.

I. L'Empereur Tite se souvenant
une fois en souvant, que pen-
dant ce jour-là il n'avoit fait
du bien à personne; mes amis,
dit-il, j'ai perdu cette journée.

II. Un borgne rencontra, un ma-
tin de fort bonne heure un
bossu, et lui dit, mon ami
vous êtes chargé de bonne
heure; il est, de bonne heure
en vérité, répliqua l'autre,
car vous n'avez qu'une de vos
fenêtres ouverte.

III Comme quelque uns parloient
un jour devant Charles Quint,

* He was the eldest son of Vespasian and Domitilla: his father left him the care of the Judean war, which he ended by taking Jerusalem. He reigned but two years, and it was thought his brother poisoned him; he died at the age of 41.

of a Spanish captain, who boasted he had never been afraid; this man said the Emperor, certainly has never snuffed a candle with his fingers, for he would have been afraid of burning them.

IV. Alphonfus king of Spain, said to those who represented to him that the plainness of his clothes confounded him with his subjects, I had much rather that my honours and virtue should distinguish me from my subjects, than my crown and purple.

V. Solon* being in company, and holding his tongue, according to his custom, there was a young giddy fellow, who told him he held his tongue because he was a fool: Solon, without any concern, answered him wisely, that there never was a fool that could hold his tongue.

VI. An agreeable man and of a merry disposition, but very poor, finding one night, some thieves in his house, told them, without putting himself in a passion, I cannot imagine what you expect to find in my house in the night time, since I can find nothing in it in the day time.

d'un capitaine Espagnol qui se vantoit de n'avoir jamais eu peur: cet homme, dit l'Empereur, n'a certainement jamais mouché la chandelle avec les doigts, car il auroit eu peur de les bruler.

IV. Alphonse roi d'Espagne, dit à ceux qui lui remontrèrent que la simplicité de ses habits le confondoit avec ses sujets, j'aime bien mieux que ma gloire et ma vertu me distinguent de mes sujets, que le diadème et la pourpre.

V. So'en étant en compagnie, et se taisant, selon sa coutume, il y eut un jeune étourdi, qui lui dit qu'il se taisoit parce qu'il étoit fou: Solon, sans s'émouvoir, lui répondit sagement, qu'il ne s'étoit jamais trouvé de fou qui pût se taire.

VI. Un homme enjoué et de bonne humeur, mais fort pauvre, trouvant une nuit des voleurs dans sa maison, leur dit, sans se mettre en colère, je ne saurois deviner ce que vous prétendez trouver dans ma maison pendant la nuit, puisque moi-même, je n'y puis rien trouver pendant le jour.

* One of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Athens in the 35th Olympiad. His courage procured him the government of his country. He abrogated the old laws, and published others more equitable; but Pisistratus having made himself master of Athens, he retired into Lydia, where he died aged fourscore.

VII. *Diogenes the Cynic, seeing Aristippus passing, before his tub, as he was at dinner, said to him, if thou could'st be contented with a little bread and garlic, as I am, thou wou'd'st not be the slave of the king of Syracuse; and thou, answered the courtier, didst thou know how to live with Kings, wou'd'st not fare so wretchedly*

VIII. *A man who had contributed to make king Phillip master of the city of Olynthus, of which he was a citizen, complained to him that those of Lacedæmon called him a traitor: do not wonder at that. said the king, the Lacedæmonians are naturally rustic and clownish, they call all things by their names.*

IX. *Socrates* advised young people to view themselves in a looking-glass, that if they were fair and handsome, they might take care not to do any thing unworthy of their beauty; and on the contrary, if they were ugly and deformed, that they should endeavour to efface the defects of the body, by the virtues of the mind.*

VII. *Diogène le Cynique voyant passer Aristipe devant son tonneau, lorsqu'il dînoit, lui dit; si tu savois te contenter d'un peu de pain et d'ail, comme moi, tu ne serois pas esclave du roi de Syracuse. t toi, répondit le courtisan, si tu savois vivre avec les Rois, tu ne serois pas si mauvaise chère.*

VIII. *Un homme qui avoit contribué à rendre le roi Philippe maître de la ville d'Olynthe, dont il étoit citoyen, se plaignit à lui que ceux de Lacédémone l'appelloient traître; ne vous étonnez pas de cela, dit le roi, les Lacédémoniens, de leur naturel sont rustres et grossiers, ils appellent toutes choses par leur nom.*

IX. *Socrates* conseilloit aux jeunes gens de se regarder dans un miroir, afin que s'ils étoient beaux et bienfaits, ils prissent garde de ne rien faire qui fût indigne de leur beauté; et qu'au contraire, s'ils étoient laids et difformes, ils tâchassent déffacer les défauts du corps, par les vertus de l'esprit.

* He was the son of *Sphroiscu*, a stone-cutter of *Athens*. He delighted chiefly in moral philosophy. was a person of great eloquence, and accomplished virtue. He derided the plurality of the gods, and upon that a count was condemned to drink the juice of hemlock; he died aged 70, in the 95th Olympiad.

X. *A certain person asking of Cato why no statue had been set up in his honour, as he deserved so well of the commonwealth; I had much rather, replied he, this question should be asked, than an enquiry should be made, why any such had been erected.*

XI. *A Spaniard who had but one eye, and stood in the gallery of a tennis-court to look at the players, had his other eye beat out by a tennis-ball: then, without the least emotion, he took off his hat, before the company, and said only " Buenas noches," that is to say good night.*

XII. *The cardinal of Esté, having invited the cardinal of Medicis to supper; after it was over they began to play at cards: the cardinal of Medicis staked two thousand crowns, the other had the game; but threw down his cards without shewing them, as though he had lost. One of his Gentlemen told him, after it was over, that he had won: I knew it, replied he, but I did not invite him to win his money, nor to make him pay for his supper.*

XIII. *Cardinal Richelieu* was vastly suspicious; Desnoyers*

X. *Quelqu'un demandant, à Caton pour quoi on ne lui avoit point érigé des statues, vu qu'il avoit si bien mérité de la république; j'aime beaucoup mieux, répondit-il, qu'on fasse cette demande, que si on demandoit, pourquoi on m'en a érigé.*

XI. *Un Espagnol qui n'avoit qu'un œil, et qui étoit dans la galerie d'un jeu de paume, pour voir jouer, eut l'autre œil crevé d'un coup de balle; alors, sans s'émouvoir, il ôta son chapeau à la compagnie, et ne fit que dire, Buenas noches, c'est-à-dire, bon soir.*

XII. *Le cardinal d'Esté ayant donné à souper au cardinal de Médicis; après le repas ils se mirent à jouer aux cartes: le cardinal de Médicis alloit de deux mille écus; l'autre gagnoit; mais il jeta ses cartes sans les montrer, comme s'il eût perdu. Un de ses Gentilshommes lui dit, après le jeu, qu'il avoit gagné; je le savois bien, répondit-il, mais je ne l'avois pas prié à manger, pour gagner son argent, ni pour lui faire payer son écot.*

XIII. *Le cardinal de Richelieu, étoit très-soupçonneux; Des-*

* A celebrated Cardinal, prime Minister to Lewis XIII and one of the most able politicians that France has produced. Though he had great abilities, he had also considerable failings; a disorderly conduct, an excessive ambition, and a despotism which he extended even to the king. He died in 1653, aged 71.

his gentleman, was the only person who laid in his bed-chamber, and who waked him. Before he went to bed, he always pry'd into every nook of his room. One evening as he was peeping under his valet-de-chambre's bed, he spied two bottles of wine, which this servant had set there to quench his thirst in the night; he imagined that this might be poison, and forced him to empty them both in his presence.

XIV. *A sensible man asking his son who was come home very late, where he had been? Father, replied he, I am come from seeing one of my friends. From seeing one of your friends! answered the father, with surprise; you then have many? How must you have conducted yourself, young as you are, to procure many; since I, who have lived more than three-score years, have not yet been able to meet with one?*

XV. *The Emperor Conrad III*. having taken the city of Munich, resolved to put every man to the sword, allowing the women only to go out of it, and carry with them what they valued most. The women tak-*

noyers son valet-de-chambre étoit le seul qui couchât dans sa chambre, et qui le réveillât. Avant que de se coucher il visitoit tous les recoins de sa chambre. Un soir qu'il regardoit sous le lit de son valet, il y découvrit deux bouteilles de vin, que ce valet y avoit mises pour se désaltérer pendant la nuit; il s'imagina que ce pouvoit être du poison; et il le contraignit à les boire toutes deux en sa présence.

XIV. Un homme d'esprit demandant à son fils, qui se retirait fort tard, d'où il venoit? Mon père, lui répondit-il, je viens de voir un de mes amis; de voir un de vos amis! repartit le père avec étonnement; vous en avez donc bien? Hélas, comment avez-vous donc fait, étant si jeune, pour vous en procurer plusieurs, puis qu'il y a plus de soixante ans que je suis au monde, et que je n'ai encore pu en trouver un.

XV. L'Empereur Conrad III. ayant pris la ville de Munich, résolut de faire passer tous les hommes au fil de l'épée; permettant seulement aux femmes d'en sortir, et d'emporter avec elles ce qu'elles avoient de

* This Emperor was the son of Frederick Duke of Swabia. He was elected after Albert II on the 22d of February 1138. The transaction I have here recorded happened during the long and bloody war he waged with Henry the Proud, Duke of Saxony and Bavaria. He died on the 15th of Feb. 1152.

ing advantage of his permission, took their husbands on their backs, saying, that nothing in the world was so dear to them. The Emperor was so pleased with this action, that he forgave all the inhabitants, and their Prince, whom he had resolved to put to death.

XVI. Queen Elizabeth, after having observ'd the gallant behaviour of a Spanish nobleman in a tournament, told him one day, she would absolutely know who his mistress was. The Spaniard excused himself a while; at last yielding to her curiosity, he promised to send her her picture. The next morning he sent her a small packet; but the Queen finding nothing else in it but a small looking-glass, presently understood what he meant.

XVII. Waller* an English poet made in a very good Latin poem an excellent panegyric upon Cromwell, whilst he was protector. Charles II. being restored in the year 1660, Waller waited upon him with a copy of verses which he had made in his praise. The king having read them, told him that he had

plus cher. Ces femmes, profitant de cette permission, chargèrent leurs maris sur leur dos, disant, qu'elles n'avoient rien de plus cher au monde; cette action plut si fort à l'Empereur, qu'il fit grace à tous les habitans, et à leur Prince, qu'il avoit résolu de faire mourir.

XVI. La Reine Elizabeth, après avoir remarqué toutes les galanteries qu'un seigneur Espagnol fesoit dans les tournois, lui dit un jour, qu'elle vouloit absolument connoître sa maîtresse: l'Espagnol s'en défendit quelque tems; enfin cédant à sa curiosité, il promit de lui en envoyer le portrait. Le lendemain il lui fit donner un paquet; mais la Reine n'y trouvant qu'un petit miroir, elle comprit aussi-tôt ce qu'il vouloit dire.

XVII. Waller poëte Anglois fit en très-beaux vers Latins un excellent panegyrique de Cromwell, tandis qu'il étoit protecteur. Charles II. ayant été rétabli en 1660, Waller lui fut présenter des vers qu'il avoit faits à sa louange. Le roi les ayant lus, lui reprocha qu'il en avoit fait de meilleurs pour

* Waller (Edmund) born in 1605, and educated at Eton and Cambridge. He was not so steady in his principles as he was judicious. He continued in the full vigour of his genius to the end of his life, An. 1687. He was interred in the church-yard of Beaconsfield, where a monument is erected to his memory.

made better for Oliver; Waller replied, *Please your Majesty, we poets succeed better in fiction than in truth.*

XVIII. The courtiers of king Philip, advising him to revenge himself of a man who had spoken ill of him. It is necessary to know first, said Philip, whether I may not have given him cause for it; and being informed, that this person had never received any favours from him, though he deserved them, he sent him rich presents. Some time after, hearing that this man bestowed great encomiums upon him. You see then, said Philip to the same courtiers, that I am better acquainted than you with the secret of checking slander.

XIX. Thales*, the Milesian, one of the seven wise men of Greece, being asked what was the eldest thing? he answered, God; because he has ever been: what was the handsomest thing? he said the world; because it was the work of God: what was the largest thing? space; because it comprehends every thing: What was the best thing? virtue; because, that without it nothing that is good can be

Oliver; Waller lui répondit, Sire, nous autres poètes nous réussissons mieux en fictions qu'en vérités.

XVIII. Les courtisans du roi Philippe, lui conseillant de se venger d'un homme qui avoit mal parlé de lui. Il faut savoir auparavant, dit Philippe, si je ne lui en ai point donné sujet; et ayant appris, que cet homme n'avoit reçu de lui aucun bienfait, quoi qu'il l'eût mérité, il lui envoya de riches présens. Quelque tems après il aprit que ce même homme lui donnoit de grandes louanges. Vous voyez, dit alors Philippe aux mêmes courtisans, que je sais mieux que vous le secret de faire cesser la médifance.

XIX. Thalès, Milésien, l'un des sept sages de la Grèce, étant interrogé quelle étoit la chose la plus ancienne? répondit que c'étoit Dieu; parce qu'il a toujours été; quelle étoit la plus belle? il dit que c'étoit le monde; parce que c'est l'ouvrage de Dieu: quelle étoit la plus grande? Le lieu; parce qu'il comprend toute chose: quelle étoit la meilleure? la vertu; parce que

* A philosopher, the first of the Grecian sages. He is thought to be the first that foretold the eclipses of the sun, and understood the courses of the stars. He divided the year into 365 days, and helped Croesus and his army over the river Halys without any bridge. He died in the 58th Olympiad, aged 92.

said or done; *What was the hardest thing? to know one's self.*

XX. Henry VIII. king of England, being at odds with Francis I. king of France, resolved to send him an ambassador with a very haughty and threatening message; and to that purpose made choice of Bishop Bonner †, in whom he reposed great confidence. The Bishop told him, that his life would be in great danger, if he should offer such language to so big a spirited a king as Francis the First. Benot afraid, said Henry the Eighth, for if the French King should put you to death, I would take off the heads of many Frenchmen that are in my power: I believe so, answered the bishop, but of all those heads, added he, with a smile, none would fit my shoulders so well as this, pointing to his own.

XXI. No nation has so many Christian names as the Spaniards. A poor Spaniard, whose only companion was a wretched Rosinante, arrived at a little village in France, in which there was but one Inn,

sans elle, *on ne peut rien dire, ni rien faire de bon: quelle étoit la plus difficile? de se connoître soi-même.*

XX. Henry VIII. roi d'Angleterre, ayant des démêlés avec François I. roi de France, résolut de lui envoyer un ambassadeur et de le charger de plusieurs paroles fières et menaçantes; et choisit pour cet emploi l'évêque Bonner, en qui il avoit beaucoup de confiance. Cet évêque lui dit qu'il seroit en grand danger, s'il tenoit de pareils discours à un roi aussi fier que François premier. Ne craignez point, lui dit Henry huit, car si le roi de France vous faisoit mourir, je serois abattre la tête à plusieurs François, qui sont ici en ma puissance. *Je le crois*, répondit l'évêque; mais de toutes ces têtes, ajouta-t-il, en riant, il n'y en a pas une qui vint si bien sur mes épaules que celle-ci, en lui montrant la sienne.

XXI. Il n'y a aucune nation qui prenne tant de noms de baptême que les Espagnols. Un pauvre Espagnol, qui n'avoit pour toute compagnie qu'un méchant Rouffin, arriva dans un petit village de France, où il

† Bonner (Edmund) made Bishop of London in 1539. He pleaded for annulling the Pope's authority in England; but he persecuted the Protestants, and denied the oath of supremacy to queen Elizabeth, for which he was un-
bished and sent to the Marshalsea, where he died anno 1569.

it was past midnight, and the rain was so violent, that it pierced quite through to his skin. Having knocked at the door, the landlord got up, and enquired who he was: it is, replied the Spaniard, Don Sanchez, Alphonso, Ramirez, Francis Domingo, of Roxas, and of Fuentes. The landlord knowing there was but one spare bed, told him, in a passion, that he had not lodgings for so many people; and returned to bed.

XXII. *The duke of Montmorenci**, going to his government at Languedoc, passed through Bourges, where he saw the duke of Anguien, his nephew, who was pursuing his studies there. After discoursing on the sciences, he gave the young prince a purse with an hundred pistoles in it, by way of pocket money. At his return, the duke saw him again; and asked him what he had done with the pistoles: the duke of Anguien presented him with them; the duke of Montmorenci, taking the purse, threw it out of the window, and said to the young

n'y avoit qu'une seule Hôtellerie: il étoit plus de minuit et la pluie si abondante qu'elle l'avoit pénétré jusqu'à la peau. Ayant frappé à la porte, le maître se leva et demanda qui c'étoit: c'est, répondit l'Espagnol, Don Sanchez, Alphonse, Ramire, Francisque Domingue, de Roxas, et de la Fuentes. L'hôte qui savoit qu'il n'y avoit qu'un lit de reste, lui répliqua brusquement, qu'il n'y avoit pas à loger pourtant de gens, et s'alla recoucher.

XXII. Le duc de Montmorenci, s'en allant à son gouvernement de Languedoc, passa par Bourges, où il vit le duc d'Anguien, son neveu, qui y faisoit ses études. Après quelque entretien sur les sciences, il donna une bourse de cent pistoles à ce jeune prince, pour ses menus plaisirs. A son retour il le revit et lui demanda ce qu'il avoit fait de ses pistoles. Le duc d'Anguien les lui présenta; alors le duc de Montmorenci prenant la bourse, la jeta par la fenêtre, et dit au jeune prince: après Montsieur, qu'un aussi grand sei-

* Montmorenci (Hen II.) was born the 3rd of April, 1595, and made admiral of France at 18 years of age. He possessed so many good qualities, that he gained the esteem of his countrymen. He took up arms, however, against Richelieu, who had him beheaded on the first of Sept. anno. 1632.

prince ; know, Sir, that a person of your high rank, should not hoard up money, but employ it in acts of generosity.

XXIII. *When marshal de la Ferté made his entry into Metz, the Jews, who are tolerated there, came to compliment him, as the other inhabitants did: as soon as he was informed they were in the anti chamber, he said, I will not see those rascals, they are the people who put my Master to death ; do not suffer them to come in. They were then told that the marshal could not be spoke with ; to which they replied they were extremely sorry for it, and that they had brought him a present of four thousand pistoles, Mr. de la Ferté being immediately made acquainted with that ; let them be admitted, said he, these poor devils did not certainly know who he was, when they crucified him.*

XXIV. *An ingenious painter of antiquity was once resolved to make the most finished picture that could be conceived ; he had been already very famous for his skill, but in the present case was willing to out do even his former excellence, so formed a design of making a piece without fault. When his work was done, not depending on his judgment alone, he exposed it in the market-place ; and entreated every spectator to declare his*

gneur que vous, ne doit point garder d'argent ; vous deviez en faire des libéralités.

XXIII. Lorsque Monsieur le maréchal de la Ferté fit son entrée, dans Metz, les Juifs, qu'on y tolère, vinrent pour le saluer comme tous les autres ; quand on lui eut dit qu'ils étoient dans l'antichambre. Je ne veux pas voir ces maraude, dit-il, ce sont eux qui ont fait mourir mon Maître ; qu'on ne les fasse pas entrer. On fut donc leur dire que M^{on}s^{ie}ur le maréchal ne pouvoit leur parler : ils répondirent qu'ils en étoient extrêmement fâchés, et qu'ils lui apportoient un présent de quatre mille pistoles ; on le fut dire promptement à M^{on}s^{ie}ur de la Ferté ; faites les entrer, dit-il, ces pauvres diables ne le connoissoient sûrement pas, quand ils l'ont crucifié.

XXIV. Un peintre ingénieux de l'antiquité résolut un jour de faire le tableau le plus parfait qu'on pût s'imaginer. Il s'étoit déjà rendu très-fameux dans son art, mais cherchant, en cette occasion, à se surpasser lui-même, il forma le dessein d'en faire un qui n'eût point de défauts. Quand il fut fini, ne croyant pas devoir en juger seul, il l'exposa en plein marché ; et pria les spectateurs d'en dire opinion

opinion, and to mark with a pencil, which he had laid ready for this purpose, what he thought amiss in it.

The people took him at his word, each marked what to him appeared faulty, and the painter coming towards night to take in his picture to correct the defects, found, to his great surprise, every feature in the face, and every fold in the drapery were stigmatized with marks of disapprobation: still, however, conscious of his own skill, he was resolved to make a second trial. The succeeding day he exposed his piece again, and entreated the spectators to mark, as before, with a pencil, those parts of the figure which appeared to have beauty: coming again towards night to visit his piece, he now found every trait touched with tokens of approbation; and the same picture that yesterday was covered with defects, seemed now equally replete with beauties — This sufficiently convinced him that all those qualities which one set of men regard as excellencies, another may look upon as defects. From this, one may conclude that no piece is so faulty that will not have admirers, and none so perfect, that may not be accused of errors.

leur opinion, et de marquer, avec un crayon, qu'il avoit placé là pour cet effet, ce qu'ils y trouveroient à redire.

On le prit au mot, chacun marqua ce qui lui parut défectif; le peintre étant venu le soir retirer sa pièce pour la corriger, s'aperçut, à son grand étonnement, qu'on avoit trouvé des défauts à tous les traits du visage, et à tous les plis de la draperie; mais sûr de son habileté supérieure, il résolut de faire une nouvelle épreuve. Le lendemain il exposa de rechef son ouvrage, et pria les spectateurs de marquer, comme auparavant, avec le crayon, les plus beaux endroits de la figure; étant revenu le soir examiner son ouvrage, il s'aperçut qu'on en avoit approuvé tous les traits; de sorte que le même tableau où l'on ne voyoit hier rien que de défectueux sembloit aujourd'hui tout rempli de beautés. — Ceci lui prouva bien que ce qui paroît excellent aux uns, peut paroître très-mauvais aux autres; d'où l'on peut conclure, qu'il n'y a rien de si fautif qui n'ait des admirateurs, et rien de si parfait où l'on ne puisse trouver des défauts.

F I N I S.



BOOKS published by the same AUTHOR;

And sold by C. N O U R S E, in the Strand;

and G. ROBINSON, in Paternoster-row.

- I. SYLLABAIRE FRANCOIS, or a French Spelling-Book, calculated to lead young Beginners, with Ease, from the Knowledge of single Letters to the Reading of the longest and most difficult Polysyllables, &c. The whole in French and English; 4th Edition—Price 1s.
- II. ANALYSE DES SONS, &c. or Principles of the French Pronunciation and Orthography, in which all the single and combined Sounds of the French Language are described and alphabetically exhibited in French and English, with useful Notes and Observations, extracted out of the best Authors; 3d Edition—Price 1s.
- III. GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES, shewing how the Rules of French Syntax are to be applied in every Part of its Construction; digested in a plain, methodical, and concise Order, 4th Edition—Price 1s. 6d.
- IV. MODELS of LETTERS, in French and English, designed for the instruction of those who are desirous of acquiring the true Style and exact Manner of French epistolary Correspondence; 2d Edition—Price 4s.
- V. A DICTIONARY, English and French, and French and English, containing the Signification of all the Words of established Usage, with their grammatical Accidents; upon a Plan calculated to avoid Prolixity, and save young Learners Trouble—Price 5s.

Ph Ma

1